



GLC

Operator's Manual



2535845000

Order no. P253 0035 13 Part no. 253 584 50 00 Edition B 2016

GLC Operator's Manual



Mercedes-Benz

Symbols

Registered trademarks:

- Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG Inc.
- DTS is a registered trademark of DTS, Inc.
- Dolby and MLP are registered trademarks of DOLBY Laboratories.
- BabySmart™, ESP® and PRE-SAFE® are registered trademarks of Daimler AG.
- HomeLink® is a registered trademark of Johnson Controls.
- iPod® and iTunes® are registered trademarks of Apple Inc.
- Burmester® is a registered trademark of Burmester Audiosysteme GmbH.
- Microsoft® and Windows media® are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.
- SIRIUS is a registered trademark of Sirius XM Radio Inc.
- HD Radio is a registered trademark of iBiquity Digital Corporation.
- Gracenote® is a registered trademark of Gracenote, Inc.
- ZAGATSurvey® and related brands are registered trademarks of ZagatSurvey, LLC.


In this Operator's Manual you will find the following symbols:


WARNING


Warning notes make you aware of dangers which could pose a threat to your health or life, or to the health and life of others.


Environmental note


Environmental notes provide you with information on environmentally aware actions or disposal.


 Notes on material damage alert you to dangers that could lead to damage to your vehicle.

 Practical tips or further information that could be helpful to you.


 This symbol indicates an instruction that must be followed.

 Several of these symbols in succession indicate an instruction with several steps.

 This symbol tells you where you can find more information about a topic.

 This symbol indicates a warning or an instruction that is continued on the next page.

Dis-
play This text indicates a message on the multifunction display/multimedia display.

 This symbol tells you that you can find further information in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Publication details

Internet

Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and about Daimler AG can be found on the following websites:

<http://www.mbusa.com> (USA only)

<http://www.mercedes-benz.ca> (Canada only)

Editorial office

©Daimler AG: not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without written permission from Daimler AG.

Vehicle manufacturer

Daimler AG
Mercedesstraße 137
70327 Stuttgart
Germany

Welcome to the world of Mercedes-Benz

We urge you to read this Operator's Manual carefully and familiarize yourself with the vehicle before driving. For your own safety and a longer vehicle life, follow the instructions and warning notices in this manual. Ignoring them could result in damage to the vehicle or personal injury to you or others.

Vehicle damage caused by failure to follow instructions is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

This Operator's Manual provides information on the most important functions of your vehicle.

Additional information on convenience functions can be found in your Digital Operator's Manual.

The equipment or product designation of your vehicle may vary depending on:

- model
- order
- country specification
- availability

Mercedes-Benz therefore reserves the right to introduce changes in the following areas:

- design
- equipment
- technical features

The equipment in your vehicle may therefore differ from that shown in the descriptions and illustrations.

The following are integral components of the vehicle:

- Digital Operator's Manual
- Operator's Manual
- Maintenance Booklet
- Equipment-dependent supplements

Keep these documents in the vehicle at all times. If you sell the vehicle, always pass all documents on to the new owner.

i You can purchase a printed Operator's Manual with the same contents as the Dig-

ital Operator's Manual in an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

The printed Operator's Manual is available in the following versions:

- Vehicle Operator's Manual
- COMAND Supplement
- Audio 20 Operating Instructions

You can also use the Mercedes-Benz Guides App:



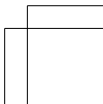
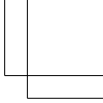
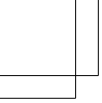
Apple® iOS



Android™

Please note that the Mercedes-Benz Guides App may not yet be available in your country. The technical documentation team at Daimler AG wishes you safe and pleasant motoring.

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC
Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.
A Daimler Company



Index	4	At a glance	33
Digital Operator's Manual	23	Safety	43
Introduction	25	Opening and closing	83
		Seats, steering wheel and mirrors ..	105
		Lights and windshield wipers	111
		Climate control	123
		Driving and parking	127
		On-board computer and displays	183
		Audio 20/COMAND	213
		Stowage and features	237
		Maintenance and care	259
		Breakdown assistance	267
		Wheels and tires	287
		Technical data	319

1, 2, 3 ...**4ETS (Electronic Traction System)**

see ETS/4ETS (Electronic Traction System)

4MATIC (permanent four-wheel

drive) 156

12 V socket

see Sockets

115 V socket 249

360° camera

Cleaning 266

Function/notes 161

A**ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)**

Display message 190

Function/notes 69

Important safety notes 69

Warning lamp 205

Accident

Automatic measures after an accident 62

Activating/deactivating cooling

with air dehumidification 125

Active Blind Spot Assist

Activating/deactivating (on-board computer) 188

Display message 189

Active Lane Keeping Assist

Activating/deactivating (on-board computer) 188

Display message 189

Function/information 173

Active Parking Assist

Canceling 160

Detecting parking spaces 160

Display message 189

Exiting a parking space 160

Function/notes 158

Important safety notes 158

Parking 160

ADAPTIVE BRAKE 77

Adaptive Brake Assist

Function/notes 74

Adaptive Highbeam Assist

Display message 189

Function/notes 113

Switching on/off 114

Additives (engine oil) 326

Address book

see also Digital Operator's Manual 214

Air bags

Deployment 59

Display message 197

Front air bag (driver, front passenger) 52

Important safety notes 50

Introduction 50

Knee bag 52

Occupant Classification System (OCS) 53

PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps 45

Side impact air bag 52

Window curtain air bag 53

AIR BODY CONTROL

Function/notes 155

Lowering the rear of the vehicle 156

Raising the rear of the vehicle 156

Air vents

Setting 125

Air-conditioning system

see Climate control

AIRPANEL (cleaning instructions) 266

Alarm

ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system) 80

Switching off (ATA) 80

Switching the function on/off (ATA) 80

Ashtray 248, 250

Assistance display (on-board com-

puter) 188

ASSYST PLUS

Displaying a service message 264

Driving abroad 264

Hiding a service message 264

Resetting the service interval display 264

Service message 264

Special service requirements 264

ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)

Activating/deactivating 80

Function 80

Switching off the alarm	80
ATTENTION ASSIST	
Activating/deactivating	188
Display message	189
Function/notes	163
Authorized Mercedes-Benz Center	
see Qualified specialist workshop	
AUTO lights	
Display message	189
Automatic car wash (care)	264
Automatic engine start (ECO start/ stop function)	134
Automatic engine switch-off (ECO start/stop function)	134
Automatic headlamp mode	112
Automatic transmission	
Accelerator pedal position	137
Changing gear	137
DIRECT SELECT lever	136
Display message	189
Drive program	137
Drive program display	137
Driving tips	137
DYNAMIC SELECT switch	134
Emergency running mode	137
Engaging drive position	136
Engaging neutral	136
Engaging park position automati- cally	136
Engaging reverse gear	136
Engaging the park position	136
Kickdown	137
Manual shifting	137
Overview	135
Problem (malfunction)	137
Pulling away	133
Starting the engine	131
Steering wheel paddle shifters	137
Transmission position display (DIRECT SELECT lever)	137
Transmission positions	137
Automatic transmission emer- gency mode	137
Axle load, permissible (trailer tow- ing)	330

B

Back button	219
Backup lamp	
Changing bulbs	117
Bag hook	243
Ball coupling	
Installing	177
Removing	181
BAS (Brake Assist System)	70
BAS PLUS with Cross-Traffic Assist (Brake Assist PLUS with Cross- Traffic Assist)	
Function/notes	70
Important safety notes	70
Battery (SmartKey)	
Checking	87
Important safety notes	87
Replacing	88
Battery (vehicle)	
Charging	277
Important safety notes	275
Jump starting	279
Blind Spot Assist	
Activating/deactivating (on- board computer)	188
Display message	189
Notes/function	166
see Active Blind Spot Assist	
Bluetooth®	
Connecting another mobile phone	232
Entering the passcode	231
Searching for a mobile phone	230
see also Digital Operator's Man- ual	214
Telephony	229
Brake fluid	
Display message	193
Notes	326
Brake force distribution	
see EBD (electronic brake force distribution)	
Brake lamps	
Display message	189
Brakes	
ABS	69
Adaptive Brake Assist	74

- BAS 70
 - BAS PLUS with Cross-Traffic
 - Assist 70
 - Brake fluid (notes) 326
 - Display message 190
 - EBD 77
 - Hill start assist 133
 - HOLD function 153
 - Important safety notes 143
 - Maintenance 143
 - Parking brake 141
 - Riding tips 143
 - Warning lamp 204
 - Breakdown**
 - Where will I find...? 268
 - see Flat tire
 - see Towing away
 - Brightness control (instrument cluster lighting)** 34
 - Buttons and controller** 219
 - Buttons on the steering wheel** 185
- C**
- California**
 - Important notice for retail customers and lessees 27
 - Calling up a malfunction**
 - see Display messages
 - Care**
 - 360° camera 266
 - AIRPANEL 266
 - Car wash 264
 - Carpets 266
 - Display 266
 - Exhaust pipe 266
 - Exterior lights 266
 - Gear or selector lever 266
 - Interior 266
 - Matte finish 266
 - Notes 264
 - Paint 266
 - Plastic trim 266
 - Power washer 266
 - Rear view camera 266
 - Roof lining 266
 - Seat belt 266
 - Seat cover 266
 - Sensors 266
 - Side running board 266
 - Trim pieces 266
 - Washing by hand 266
 - Wheels 266
 - Windows 266
 - Wiper blades 266
 - Wooden trim 266
 - Cargo compartment**
 - Opening/closing (from outside, HANDS-FREE ACCESS) 93
 - Cargo compartment cover**
 - Important safety notes 244
 - Notes/how to use 244
 - Cargo compartment enlarge-ment** 240
 - Cargo compartment floor**
 - Important safety notes 247
 - Opening/closing 247
 - Stowage well (under) 247
 - Cargo net**
 - Attaching 245
 - Important safety information 244
 - Cargo tie down rings** 243
 - CD**
 - see also Digital Operator's Manual 214
 - CD player (on-board computer)** 188
 - Center console**
 - Lower section 39
 - Upper section 38
 - Central locking**
 - Locking/unlocking (SmartKey) 85
 - Changing bulbs**
 - High-beam headlamps 116
 - Low-beam headlamps 116
 - Opening and closing the side trim panels 117
 - Reversing lamps 117
 - Turn signals (front) 117
 - Child**
 - Restraint system 64
 - Child seat**
 - Forward-facing restraint system 67
 - LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat anchors 65
 - On the front-passenger seat 66
 - Rearward-facing restraint system 67

- Top Tether 65
- Child-proof locks**
 - Important safety notes 67
 - Rear doors 68
- Children**
 - Special seat belt retractor 63
- Cigarette lighter** 248, 250
- Cleaning**
 - Mirror turn signal 266
- Climate control**
 - Control panel for dual-zone automatic climate control 125
 - Controlling automatically 125
 - Cooling with air dehumidification .. 125
 - Defrosting the windows 125
 - Defrosting the windshield 125
 - General notes 124
 - Indicator lamp 125
 - Ionization 125
 - Overview of systems 124
 - Perfume atomizer 125
 - Problem with the rear window defroster 125
 - Problems with cooling with air dehumidification 125
 - Refrigerant 328
 - Refrigerant filling capacity 328
 - Setting the air distribution 125
 - Setting the airflow 125
 - Setting the climate mode 125
 - Setting the temperature 125
 - Switching air-recirculation mode on/off 125
 - Switching on/off 125
 - Switching the rear window defroster on/off 125
 - Switching the synchronization function on and off 125
- Coat hooks** 246
- Cockpit**
 - Overview 34
 - see Instrument cluster
- COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS**
 - Activating/deactivating 188
 - Display message 189
 - Operation/notes 72
- COMAND**
 - Controller 219
 - Display 217
- COMAND display**
 - Cleaning instructions 218
- Combination switch** 113
- Connecting a USB device**
 - see also Digital Operator's Manual 214
- Consumption statistics (on-board computer)** 188
- Convenience closing feature** 97
- Convenience opening feature** 97
- Coolant (engine)**
 - Checking the level 263
 - Display message 199
 - Filling capacity 327
 - Important safety notes 326
 - Temperature gauge 184
 - Warning lamp 209
- Cooling**
 - see Climate control
- Copyright** 32
- Cornering light function**
 - Display message 189
 - Function/notes 113
- Crash-responsive emergency lighting** 114
- Crosswind Assist** 77
- Cruise control**
 - Activation conditions 145
 - Cruise control lever 145
 - Deactivating 145
 - Display message 189
 - Driving system 144
 - Function/notes 144
 - General notes 144
 - Important safety notes 144
 - Selecting 145
 - Setting a speed 145
 - Storing and maintaining current speed 145
- Cup holder**
 - Important safety notes 248, 250
 - Rear compartment 248, 250
 - Temperature controlled 248, 250

- Customer Assistance Center (CAC)** 30
- Customer Relations Department** 30
- D**
- Data**
see Technical data
- Daytime running lamps**
Display message 189
Function/notes 112
Switching on/off (on-board computer) 188
- Declarations of conformity** 29
- Diagnostics connection** 29
- Digital Operator's Manual**
Help 23
Introduction 23
- Digital speedometer** 188
- DIRECT SELECT lever**
Automatic transmission 136
- Display**
Notes about cleaning 218
see Display messages
see Warning and indicator lamps
- Display (cleaning instructions)** 266
- Display messages**
ASSYST PLUS 264
Calling up (on-board computer) 189
Engine 199
General notes 189
Hiding (on-board computer) 189
Introduction 189
KEYLESS-GO 189
Lights 189
Safety systems 190
SmartKey 189
Tires 200
Vehicle 201
- Distance recorder** 188
see Odometer
see Trip odometer
- Distance warning (warning lamp)** 210
- Distance warning function**
Function/notes 73
- DISTRONIC PLUS**
Activating 147
Activation conditions 147
Cruise control lever 147
Deactivating 149
Display message 189
Displays in the multifunction display 149
Driving tips 150
Driving with DISTRONIC PLUS 148
Function/notes 145
Important safety notes 146
Setting the specified minimum distance 149
Stopping 149
with Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot 151
- Door control panel**
Overview 41
- Doors**
Automatic locking (switch) 89
Central locking/unlocking (SmartKey) 85
Display message 189
Emergency locking 89
Emergency unlocking 89
Important safety notes 88
Opening (from inside) 89
- Drinking and driving** 142
- Drive program**
Automatic transmission 137
- Drive programs**
Display (DIRECT SELECT lever) 137
- Driver's door**
see Doors
- Driving abroad**
Mercedes-Benz Service 264
- Driving Assistance PLUS package** ... 169
- Driving on flooded roads** 143
- Driving safety systems**
ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) 69
ADAPTIVE BRAKE 77
Adaptive Brake Assist 74
BAS (Brake Assist System) 70
BAS PLUS with Cross-Traffic Assist 70
COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS 72
Distance warning function 73
EBD (electronic brake force distribution) 77

- ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) 75
 - Important safety information 69
 - Overview 69
 - PRE-SAFE® Brake 77
 - STEER CONTROL 80
 - Driving system**
 - AIR BODY CONTROL 155
 - Driving systems**
 - 360° camera 161
 - Active Blind Spot Assist 170
 - Active Lane Keeping Assist 173
 - Active Parking Assist 158
 - ATTENTION ASSIST 163
 - Blind Spot Assist 166
 - Cruise control 144
 - DISTRONIC PLUS 145
 - DISTRONIC PLUS with Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot 151
 - Driving Assistance Plus package ... 169
 - HOLD function 153
 - Lane Keeping Assist 168
 - Lane Tracking package 166
 - PARKTRONIC 157
 - Rear view camera 160
 - Traffic Sign Assist 165
 - Driving tips**
 - Automatic transmission 137
 - Brakes 143
 - Break-in period 128
 - DISTRONIC PLUS 150
 - Downhill gradient 143
 - Drinking and driving 142
 - Driving in winter 143
 - Driving on flooded roads 143
 - Driving on wet roads 143
 - Exhaust check 142
 - Fuel 142
 - General 142
 - Hydroplaning 143
 - Icy road surfaces 143
 - Limited braking efficiency on salted roads 143
 - Snow chains 291
 - Subjecting brakes to a load 143
 - The first 1000 miles (1500 km) 128
 - Towing a trailer 176
 - Wet road surface 143
 - DVD audio**
 - Operating (on-board computer) 188
 - DVD video**
 - Operating (on-board computer) 188
 - see also Digital Operator's Manual 214
 - DYNAMIC SELECT switch**
 - Automatic transmission 134
- E**
- EASY-ENTRY feature**
 - Function/notes 109
 - EASY-EXIT feature**
 - Function/notes 109
 - EASY-PACK cargo compartment management system** 246
 - EBD (electronic brake force distribution)**
 - Display message 193
 - Function/notes 77
 - ECO display**
 - Function/notes 143
 - ECO start/stop function**
 - Automatic engine start 134
 - Automatic engine switch-off 134
 - Deactivating/activating 134
 - General information 134
 - Important safety notes 134
 - Introduction 134
 - Emergency**
 - Automatic measures after an accident 62
 - Emergency release**
 - Driver's door 89
 - Vehicle 89
 - Emergency Tensioning Devices**
 - Activation 59
 - Emergency unlocking**
 - Tailgate 96
 - Emissions control**
 - Service and warranty information 26
 - Engine**
 - Check Engine warning lamp 202
 - Display message 199
 - ECO start/stop function 134
 - Engine number 323
 - Irregular running 134

- Jump-starting 279
 - Starting (important safety notes) ... 131
 - Starting problems 134
 - Starting the engine with the SmartKey 131
 - Starting via smartphone 132
 - Starting with the Start/Stop button 132
 - Switching off 141
 - Tow-starting (vehicle) 284
 - Engine electronics**
 - Problem (malfunction) 134
 - Engine oil**
 - Adding 262
 - Additives 326
 - Checking the oil level 261
 - Checking the oil level using the dipstick 261
 - Display message 189
 - Filling capacity 326
 - General notes 325
 - Notes about oil grades 325
 - Notes on oil level/consumption 261
 - Viscosity 326
 - Entering an address**
 - see also Digital Operator's Manual 214
 - ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)**
 - Characteristics 75
 - Crosswind Assist 77
 - Deactivating/activating 76
 - Display message 190
 - Function/notes 75
 - General notes 75
 - Important safety information 75
 - Trailer stabilization 77
 - Warning lamp 207
 - ETS/4ETS (Electronic Traction System)** 75
 - Exhaust check** 142
 - Exhaust pipe (cleaning instructions)** 266
 - Exterior lighting**
 - see Lights
 - Exterior mirrors**
 - Adjusting 109
 - Dipping (automatic) 109
 - Folding in/out (automatically) 109
 - Folding in/out (electrically) 109
 - Out of position (troubleshooting) ... 109
 - Setting 109
 - Storing settings (memory function) 110
 - Storing the parking position 109
 - Eyeglasses compartment** 239
- F**
- Favorites**
 - Adding 225
 - Deleting 225
 - Overview 224
 - Features** 248
 - Filler cap**
 - see Refueling
 - Flat tire**
 - Changing a wheel/mounting the spare wheel 309
 - MOExtended tires 271
 - Preparing the vehicle 270
 - TIREFIT kit 272
 - Floormats** 257
 - Frequencies**
 - Mobile phone 320
 - Two-way radio 320
 - Fuel**
 - Additives 325
 - Consumption information 325
 - Consumption statistics 188
 - Displaying the current consumption 188
 - Displaying the range 188
 - Driving tips 142
 - E10 324
 - Fuel gauge 35
 - Grade (gasoline) 324
 - Important safety notes 323
 - Problem (malfunction) 140
 - Refueling 137
 - Tank content/reserve fuel 324
 - Fuel filler flap**
 - Opening 138

- Fuel level**
 Calling up the range (on-board computer) 188
- Fuel tank**
 Capacity 324
 Problem (malfunction) 140
- Fuses**
 Allocation chart 286
 Before changing 284
 Dashboard fuse box 285
 Fuse box in the cargo compartment 286
 Fuse box in the engine compartment 285
 Fuse box in the front-passenger footwell 285
 Important safety notes 284
- G**
- Garage door opener**
 Clearing the memory 257
 General notes 254
 Important safety notes 255
 Opening/closing the garage door .. 257
 Programming (button in the rear-view mirror) 255
 Synchronizing the rolling code 256
- Gasoline** 324
- Gear or selector lever (cleaning guidelines)** 266
- Genuine parts** 25
- Glove box** 239
- Google™ Local Search**
 see also Digital Operator's Manual 214
- H**
- HANDS-FREE ACCESS** 93
- Handwriting recognition**
 Switching text reader function on/off 222
 Touchpad 222
- Hazard warning lamps** 112
- Head restraints**
 Adjusting 108
 Adjusting (manually) 108
- Adjusting (rear) 108
 Installing/removing (rear) 108
- Head-up display**
 Adjusting the brightness 188
 Displays and operating 187
 Function/notes 186
 Important safety notes 186
 Selecting displays 188
 Setting the position 188
 Storing settings (memory function) 110
- Headlamps**
 Cleaning system (notes) 327
 Fogging up 112
 see Automatic headlamp mode
- Heating**
 see Climate control
- High-beam headlamps**
 Adaptive Highbeam Assist 113
 Changing bulbs 116
 Display message 189
 Switching on/off 113
- Hill start assist** 133
- HOLD function**
 Activating 154
 Activation conditions 154
 Deactivating 154
 Function/notes 153
 General notes 153
- Home address**
 see also Digital Operator's Manual 214
- Hood**
 Closing 261
 Display message 202
 Important safety notes 260
 Opening 260
- Horn** 34
- Hydroplaning** 143
- I**
- Ignition lock**
 see Key positions
- Immobilizer** 80
- Indicator and warning lamps**
 COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS 210

- Indicator lamps**
 - see Warning and indicator lamps
 - Insect protection on the radiator** 261
 - Instrument cluster**
 - Overview 35
 - Warning and indicator lamps 36
 - Instrument cluster lighting** 184
 - Intelligent Light System**
 - Display message 189
 - Interior lighting**
 - Automatic control 114
 - Emergency lighting 114
 - Manual control 114
 - Overview 114
 - Reading lamp 114
 - iPod®**
 - see also Digital Operator's Manual 214
- J**
- Jack**
 - Using 310
 - Jump starting (engine)** 279
- K**
- Key positions**
 - SmartKey 129
 - Start/Stop button 129
 - KEYLESS-GO**
 - Deactivation 85
 - Display message 189
 - Locking 85
 - Removing the Start/Stop button ... 131
 - Unlocking 85
 - Kickdown**
 - Driving tips 137
 - Knee bag** 52
- L**
- Lamps**
 - see Warning and indicator lamps
 - Lane Keeping Assist**
 - Activating/deactivating 169
 - Activating/deactivating (on-board computer) 188
 - Display message 189
 - Function/information 168
 - see Active Lane Keeping Assist
 - Lane Tracking package** 166
 - LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat anchors** 65
 - License plate lamp (display message)** 189
 - Light function, active**
 - Display message 189
 - Light sensor (display message)** 189
 - Lights**
 - Adaptive Highbeam Assist 113
 - Automatic headlamp mode 112
 - Cornering light function 113
 - General notes 112
 - Hazard warning lamps 112
 - High beam flasher 113
 - High-beam headlamps 113
 - Light switch 112
 - Low-beam headlamps 112
 - Parking lamps 112
 - Rear fog lamp 112
 - Setting exterior lighting 112
 - Standing lamps 112
 - Switching the daytime running lamps on/off (on-board computer) 188
 - Switching the spotlight on/off 188
 - Turn signals 113
 - Loading guidelines** 238
 - Locking**
 - see Central locking
 - Locking (doors)**
 - Automatic 89
 - Emergency locking 89
 - From inside (central locking button) 89
 - Locking centrally**
 - see Central locking
 - Low-beam headlamps**
 - Changing bulbs 116
 - Display message 189
 - Switching on/off 112
 - Lumbar support**
 - Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support 108

M

M+S tires	290
Malfunction message see Display messages	
Matte finish (cleaning instructions)	266
mbrace	
Call priority	254
Display message	189
Emergency call	251
General notes	250
MB info call button	253
Roadside Assistance button	252
Self-test	251
System	251
Mechanical key	
Function/notes	86
Inserting	87
Locking vehicle	89
Removing	87
Unlocking the driver's door	89
Memory card (audio)	188
Memory function	110
Mercedes-Benz Intelligent Drive	
360° camera	161
Active Blind Spot Assist	170
Active Lane Keeping Assist	173
Active Parking Assist	158
ATTENTION ASSIST	163
Blind Spot Assist	166
DISTRONIC PLUS	145
DISTRONIC PLUS with Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot	151
General notes	144
Lane Keeping Assist	168
PARKTRONIC	157
PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)	61
PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection PLUS)	61
Rear view camera	160
Traffic Sign Assist	165
Message memory (on-board computer)	189
Messages see Display messages see Warning and indicator lamps	

Mirrors

- see Exterior mirrors
- see Rear-view mirror
- see Vanity mirror (in the sun visor)

Mobile phone

Authorizing	231
Connecting (Bluetooth® interface)	229
Connecting another mobile phone	232
De-authorizing	233
Frequencies	320
Installation	320
Transmission output (maximum)	320

Modifying the programming (SmartKey)

.....	86
-------	----

MOExtended tires	271
-------------------------------	-----

Mounting wheels

Lowering the vehicle	313
Mounting a new wheel	312
Preparing the vehicle	309
Raising the vehicle	310
Removing a wheel	312
Securing the vehicle against rolling away	310

MP3

Operation	188
see also Digital Operator's Manual	214
see separate operating instructions	

Multifunction display

Function/notes	184
Permanent display	188

Multifunction steering wheel

Operating the on-board computer ..	185
Overview	37

Music files

see also Digital Operator's Manual	214
--	-----

N**Navigation**

Menu (on-board computer)	188
see also Digital Operator's Manual	214
Showing/hiding the menu	226
see separate operating instructions	

Notes on breaking-in a new vehicle 128

O

Occupant Classification System (OCS)

Conditions 53
 Faults 58
 Operation 54
 System self-test 56

Occupant safety

Automatic measures after an accident 62
 Children in the vehicle 62
 Important safety notes 45
 Introduction to the restraint system 44
 Occupant Classification System (OCS) 53
 PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps 45
 Pets in the vehicle 68
 PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection) 61
 PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection PLUS) 61
 Restraint system warning lamp 45
 Seat belt 46

OCS

Conditions 53
 Faults 58
 Operation 54
 System self-test 56

Odometer 188

Oil

see Engine oil

On-board computer

Assistance graphic menu 188
 Display messages 189
 Displaying a service message 264
 DISTRONIC PLUS 149
 Factory settings submenu 188
 Head-up display 186
 Important safety notes 184
 Lighting submenu 188
 Media menu 188
 Menu overview 188

Message memory 189
 Navigation menu 188
 Operation 185
 Radio menu 188
 Service menu 188
 Standard display 188
 Video DVD operation 188

Online and Internet functions

Calling up 235
 Ending the connection 235
 Establishing a connection 234

Opening and closing the side trim panels

..... 117

Operating safety

Declaration of conformity 29
 Important safety notes 28

Operating system

see On-board computer

Operation

Digital Operator's Manual 23

Operator's Manual

Overview 26
 Vehicle equipment 26

Outside temperature display 184

Overhead control panel 40

Override feature

Rear side windows 68

P

Paint code number 322

Paintwork (cleaning instructions) ... 266

Panic alarm 44

Panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel

Important safety notes 98
 Opening/closing 99
 Problem (malfunction) 103
 Resetting 101

Parking

Important safety notes 140
 Parking brake 141
 Position of exterior mirror, front-passenger side 109
 Rear view camera 160
 Switching off the engine 141
 see PARKTRONIC

- Parking aid**
 - see 360° camera
 - see Active Parking Assist
 - see Exterior mirrors
 - see PARKTRONIC
 - see Rear view camera
 - Parking brake**
 - Display message 189
 - Electric parking brake 141
 - Parking lamps**
 - Switching on/off 112
 - PARKTRONIC**
 - Deactivating/activating 158
 - Driving system 157
 - Function/notes 157
 - Important safety notes 157
 - Problem (malfunction) 158
 - Range of the sensors 157
 - Warning display 158
 - PASSENGER AIR BAG**
 - Display message 197
 - Indicator lamps 45
 - Problems (malfunction) 197
 - Pets in the vehicle** 68
 - Phone book**
 - see also Digital Operator's Manual 214
 - Phone call**
 - Dialing 234
 - Plastic trim (cleaning instructions)** 266
 - Power washers** 266
 - Power windows**
 - see Side windows
 - PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)**
 - Operation 61
 - PRE-SAFE® Brake**
 - Activating/deactivating 188
 - Function/notes 77
 - Important safety notes 78
 - Warning lamp 210
 - PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection PLUS)**
 - Operation 61
 - Protection against theft**
 - ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system) 80
 - Immobilizer 80
 - Protection of the environment**
 - General notes 25
 - Pulling away**
 - Automatic transmission 133
 - General notes 133
 - Hill start assist 133
 - Trailer 133
- Q**
- QR code**
 - Mercedes-Benz Guide App 1
 - Rescue card 31
 - Qualified specialist workshop** 30
 - Quick access for audio and telephone**
 - Changing the station/music track 224
 - Sending DTMF tones 224
- R**
- Radiator cover** 261
 - Radio**
 - Displaying radio text 236
 - Overview 236
 - Selecting a station 188
 - Setting the waveband 236
 - Switching on 235
 - see separate operating instructions
 - Radio mode**
 - see also Digital Operator's Manual 214
 - Radio-wave reception/transmission in the vehicle**
 - Declaration of conformity 29
 - Reading lamp** 114
 - Rear compartment**
 - Setting the airflow 125
 - Setting the temperature 125
 - Rear fog lamp**
 - Display message 189
 - Switching on/off 112
 - Rear lamps**
 - see Lights

- Rear seat**
 Adjusting the angle of the backrests 242
- Rear view camera**
 Cleaning instructions 266
 Displays in the Audio display 161
 Displays in the COMAND display ... 161
 Function/notes 160
 Switching on/off 161
- Rear window defroster**
 Problem (malfunction) 125
 Switching on/off 125
- Rear window wiper**
 Replacing the wiper blade 121
 Switching on/off 119
- Rear-view mirror**
 Anti-glare (manual) 109
 Dipping (automatic) 109
- Reflective safety jacket** 268
- Refrigerant (air-conditioning system)**
 Important safety notes 328
- Refueling**
 Fuel gauge 35
 Important safety notes 137
 Refueling process 138
 see Fuel
- Remote control**
 Garage door opener 254
 Programming (garage door opener) 255
- Replacing bulbs**
 Important safety notes 115
 Overview of bulb types 115
 Removing/replacing the cover (front wheel arch) 116
- Reporting safety defects** 30
- Rescue card** 31
- Reserve (fuel tank)**
 see Fuel
- Reserve fuel**
 Display message 189
 Warning lamp 202
- Restraint system**
 Display message 194
 Introduction 44
 Warning lamp 208
 Warning lamp (function) 45
- Reversing feature**
 Panorama sliding sunroof 99
 Roller sunblinds 100
 Side windows 96
 Tailgate 91
- Reversing lamps (display message)** 189
- Roadside Assistance (breakdown)** 27
- Roller sunblind**
 Panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel 100
 Rear side windows 248, 250
- Roller sunblinds (panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel)**
 Operating 101
- Roof carrier** 248
- Roof lining and carpets (cleaning guidelines)** 266
- Roof load (maximum)** 329
- Route (navigation)**
 see Route guidance (navigation)
- Route guidance**
 see also Digital Operator's Manual 214
- Route guidance (navigation)** 188

S

Safety

- Children in the vehicle 62
 see Operating safety

SD memory card

- see also Digital Operator's Manual 214

Search & Send

- see also Digital Operator's Manual 214

Seat belts

- Adjusting the driver's and front-passenger seat belt 49
 Adjusting the height 48
 center rear-compartment seat 49
 Cleaning 266
 Correct usage 47
 Fastening 48
 Important safety guidelines 46
 Introduction 46
 Releasing 49

- Warning lamp 203
- Warning lamp (function) 50
- Seats**
 - Adjusting (electrically) 108
 - Adjusting (manually and electrically) 108
 - Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support 108
 - Adjusting the head restraint 108
 - Cleaning the cover 266
 - Correct driver's seat position 106
 - Folding the backrest (rear compartment) forwards/back 240
 - Important safety notes 107
 - Seat heating 108
 - Seat heating problem 109
 - Seat ventilation 108
 - Seat ventilation problem 108
 - Storing settings (memory function) 110
 - Switching seat heating on/off 108
 - Switching seat ventilation on/off .. 108
- Securing a load**
 - see Securing cargo
- Securing cargo** 243
- Selecting stations**
 - Radio 236
- Selector lever**
 - see Automatic transmission
- Sensors (cleaning instructions)** 266
- Service menu (on-board computer)** 188
- Service message**
 - see ASSYST PLUS
- Service products**
 - Brake fluid 326
 - Coolant (engine) 326
 - Engine oil 325
 - Fuel 323
 - Important safety notes 323
 - Refrigerant (air-conditioning system) 328
 - Washer fluid 327
- Setting the air distribution** 125
- Setting the airflow** 125
- Setting the date/time format**
 - see also Digital Operator's Manual 214
- Setting the language**
 - see also Digital Operator's Manual 214
- Setting the time**
 - see also Digital Operator's Manual 214
- Settings**
 - Factory (on-board computer) 188
 - On-board computer 188
- Side impact air bag** 52
- Side marker lamp (display message)** 189
- Side windows**
 - Cleaning 266
 - Convenience closing feature 97
 - Convenience opening feature 97
 - Important safety information 96
 - Opening/closing (all) 97
 - Opening/closing (front) 97
 - Problem (malfunction) 98
 - Resetting 97
 - Reversing feature 96
- SIRIUS services**
 - see also Digital Operator's Manual 214
- Ski and snowboard bag** 239
- Sliding sunroof**
 - see Panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel
- SmartKey**
 - Changing the battery 88
 - Changing the programming 86
 - Checking the battery 87
 - Display message 189
 - Door central locking/unlocking 85
 - Important safety notes 84
 - KEYLESS-GO start function 86
 - Loss 88
 - Mechanical key 86
 - Overview 84
 - Positions (ignition lock) 129
 - Problem (malfunction) 88
 - Starting the engine 131
- Smartphone**
 - Starting the engine 132

- SMS**
 see also Digital Operator's Manual 214
- Snow chains** 291
- Sockets**
 Center console 248, 250
 General notes 248, 250
 Rear compartment 248, 250
 Trunk 248, 250
- Special seat belt retractor** 63
- Specialist workshop** 30
- Speed, controlling**
 see Cruise control
- Speedometer**
 In the Instrument cluster 35
 Segments 184
 Selecting the display unit 188
 see Instrument cluster
- Standing lamps**
 Display message 189
 Switching on/off 112
- Start/Stop button**
 Starting the engine 132
- Start/stop function**
 see ECO start/stop function
- Starting (engine)** 131
- STEER CONTROL** 80
- Steering**
 Display message 202
 Warning lamps 212
- Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot (DISTRONIC PLUS)**
 Display message 189
- Steering assistant STEER CONTROL**
 see STEER CONTROL
- Steering wheel**
 Adjusting (electrically) 109
 Adjusting (manually) 109
 Button overview 37
 Buttons (on-board computer) 185
 Important safety notes 109
 Paddle shifters 137
 Steering wheel heating 109
 Storing settings (memory function) 110
- Steering wheel (cleaning instructions)** 266
- Steering wheel paddle shifters** 137
- Stowage areas** 238
- Stowage compartments**
 Armrest (under) 239
 Center console 239
 Cup holders 248, 250
 Door 239
 Eyeglasses compartment 239
 Glove box 239
 Important safety information 238
 Map pockets 239
 Rear 239
 Stowage net 239
 see Stowage areas
- Stowage net** 239
- Summer tires**
 In winter 290
- Sun visor** 248
- Suspension settings**
 AIR BODY CONTROL 156
- SUV**
 (Sport Utility Vehicle) 28
- Switching air-recirculation mode on/off** 125

T

- Tachometer** 184
- Tail lamps**
 Display message 189
 see Lights
- Tailgate**
 Display message 189, 201
 Emergency unlocking 96
 Limiting the opening angle 95
 Obstruction detection 91
 Opening dimensions 329
 Opening/closing 90
 Opening/closing (automatically from inside) 94
 Opening/closing (automatically from outside) 92
 Opening/closing (manually from outside) 91
- Tank content**
 Fuel gauge 35

- Technical data**
- Capacities 323
 - Information 320
 - Tires/wheels 313
 - Trailer loads 330
 - Vehicle data 329
- Telephone**
- Accepting a call 233
 - Accepting a call (multifunction steering wheel) 188
 - Authorizing a mobile phone (connecting) 231
 - Connecting a mobile phone (general information) 229
 - De-authorizing (disconnecting) a mobile phone 233
 - Ending an active call 233
 - Entering phone numbers 234
 - Establishing the connection from the mobile phone 232
 - Making a call 234
 - Number from the phone book 188
 - Reconnecting a mobile phone automatically 232
 - Redialing 188
 - Rejecting a call 233
 - Rejecting/ending a call 188
 - see also Digital Operator's Manual 214
 - Switching between mobile phones 232
 - Using the telephone 233
- Telephone number**
- Entering 234
- Temperature**
- Setting (climate control) 125
- Tire pressure**
- Calling up (on-board computer) 294
 - Checking manually 294
 - Display message 200
 - Maximum 294
 - Not reached (TIREFIT) 273
 - Notes 292
 - Reached (TIREFIT) 273
 - Recommended 291
- Tire pressure monitor**
- Checking the tire pressure electronically 296
 - Function/notes 294
 - General notes 294
 - Important safety notes 295
 - Radio type approval for the tire pressure monitor 297
 - Restarting 297
 - Warning lamp 211
 - Warning message 296
- Tire-change tool kit** 270
- TIREFIT kit** 272
- Tire pressure not reached 273
 - Tire pressure reached 273
- Tires**
- Aspect ratio (definition) 308
 - Average weight of the vehicle occupants (definition) 307
 - Bar (definition) 306
 - Changing a wheel 309
 - Characteristics 306
 - Checking 289
 - Curb weight (definition) 308
 - Definition of terms 306
 - Direction of rotation 309
 - Display message 200
 - Distribution of the vehicle occupants (definition) 309
 - DOT (Department of Transportation) (definition) 307
 - DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN) 306
 - GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating) (definition) 307
 - General notes 313
 - GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight) (definition) 307
 - GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating) (definition) 307
 - Important safety notes 288
 - Increased vehicle weight due to optional equipment (definition) 307
 - Information on driving 288
 - Kilopascal (kPa) (definition) 307
 - Labeling (overview) 303
 - Load bearing index (definition) 308
 - Load index 305
 - Load index (definition) 307
 - Maximum load on a tire (definition) 308

- Maximum loaded vehicle weight (definition) 307
- Maximum permissible tire pressure (definition) 308
- Maximum tire load 305
- Maximum tire load (definition) 308
- MOExtended tires 290
- Optional equipment weight (definition) 308
- PSI (pounds per square inch) (definition) 308
- Replacing 309
- Service life 290
- Sidewall (definition) 308
- Snow chains 291
- Speed rating (definition) 307
- Storing 309
- Structure and characteristics (definition) 306
- Summer tires in winter 290
- Temperature 302
- TIN (Tire Identification Number) (definition) 308
- Tire bead (definition) 308
- Tire pressure (definition) 308
- Tire pressures (recommended) 307
- Tire size (data) 313
- Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity, speed rating 303
- Tire tread 289
- Tire tread (definition) 308
- Total load limit (definition) 309
- Traction 302
- Traction (definition) 308
- Tread wear 302
- Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards 301
- Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards (definition) 307
- Wear indicator (definition) 308
- Wheel and tire combination 315
- Wheel rim (definition) 307
- see Flat tire
- Top Tether** 65
- Touchpad**
- Calling up quick access for audio and telephone 221
- Changing the station/music track 224
- Character suggestions 223
- Deleting characters 223
- Entering a space 223
- Entering characters 223
- Favorites 224
- Gesture control 220
- Handwriting recognition 222
- Operating the touchpad 220
- Overview 220
- Quick access for audio and telephone 224
- Switching 220
- Switching input line 223
- Tow-starting**
- Emergency engine starting 284
- Important safety notes 281
- Towing a trailer**
- Axle load, permissible 330
- Coupling up a trailer 179
- Decoupling a trailer 181
- Driving tips 176
- ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) 77
- Installing the ball coupling 177
- Mounting dimensions 329
- Power supply 181
- Pulling away with a trailer 133
- Removing the ball coupling 181
- Trailer loads 330
- Towing away**
- Important safety guidelines 281
- Installing the towing eye 282
- Notes for 4MATIC vehicles 284
- Removing the towing eye 283
- Transporting the vehicle 283
- With both axles on the ground 283
- Towing eye** 269
- Traffic reports**
- see also Digital Operator's Manual 214
- Traffic Sign Assist**
- Display message 189
- Function/notes 165
- Important safety notes 165
- Instrument cluster display 166

- Trailer loads and drawbar nose-weights** 182
- Trailer towing**
Permissible trailer loads and drawbar noseweights 182
- Transfer case** 137
- Transmission**
see Automatic transmission
- Transmission position display** 137
- Transmission position display (DIRECT SELECT lever)** 137
- Transporting the vehicle** 283
- Trim pieces (cleaning instructions)** 266
- Trip computer (on-board computer)** 188
- Trip odometer**
Calling up 188
- Trunk load (maximum)** 329
- Turn signals**
Changing bulbs (front) 117
Display message 189
Switching on/off 113
- TV**
see Separate operating instructions
- Two-way radio**
Frequencies 320
Installation 320
Transmission output (maximum) 320
- Type identification plate**
see Vehicle identification plate
- U**
- Unlocking**
Emergency unlocking 89
From inside the vehicle (central unlocking button) 89
- V**
- Vanity mirror (in the sun visor)** 249
- Vehicle**
Correct use 30
Data acquisition 31
Display message 201
Equipment 26
Limited Warranty 31
Loading 297
Locking (in an emergency) 89
Locking (SmartKey) 85
Lowering 313
Maintenance 27
Operating safety 28
Parking 140
Parking for a long period 141
Pulling away 133
Raising 310
Reporting problems 30
Securing from rolling away 310
Towing away 281
Transporting 283
Unlocking (in an emergency) 89
Unlocking (SmartKey) 85
Vehicle data 329
- Vehicle data**
Roof load (maximum) 329
Trunk load (maximum) 329
- Vehicle dimensions** 329
- Vehicle emergency locking** 89
- Vehicle identification number**
see VIN
- Vehicle identification plate** 322
- Vehicle level**
AIR BODY CONTROL 155
- Vehicle tool kit** 269
- Video**
see also Digital Operator's Manual 214
- Video (DVD)** 188
- VIN**
Seat 322
Type plate 322
- Voice Control System**
see Separate operating instructions
- W**
- Warning and indicator lamps**
ABS 205
Brakes 204
Check Engine 202
Coolant 209
Distance warning 210
ESP® 207
ESP® OFF 208

- General notes 202
- Overview 36
- PASSENGER AIR BAG 45
- Reserve fuel 202
- Restraint system 208
- Seat belt 203
- Steering 212
- Tire pressure monitor 211
- Warranty** 26
- Washer fluid**
 - Display message 189
- Wheel and tire combinations**
 - Tires 315
- Wheel bolt tightening torque** 313
- Wheel check** 310
- Wheels**
 - Changing a wheel 309
 - Checking 289
 - Cleaning 266
 - General notes 313
 - Important safety notes 288
 - Information on driving 288
 - Interchanging/changing 309
 - Mounting a new wheel 312
 - Mounting a wheel 309
 - Removing a wheel 312
 - Snow chains 291
 - Storing 309
 - Tightening torque 313
 - Wheel size/tire size 313
- Window curtain air bag**
 - Display message 195
 - Operation 53
- Windows**
 - see Side windows
- Windshield**
 - Defrosting 125
- Windshield washer fluid**
 - see Windshield washer system
- Windshield washer system**
 - Adding washer fluid 263
 - Important safety notes 327
- Windshield wipers**
 - Problem (malfunction) 122
 - Rear window wiper 119
 - Replacing the wiper blades 119
 - Switching on/off 119
- Winter driving**
 - Important safety notes 290
 - Slippery road surfaces 143
 - Snow chains 291
- Winter operation**
 - Radiator cover 261
 - Summer tires 290
- Winter tires**
 - M+S tires 290
- Wiper blades**
 - Cleaning 266
 - Important safety notes 119
 - Replacing 119
 - Replacing (rear window) 121
 - Replacing (windshield) 120
- Wooden trim (cleaning instructions)** 266

Introduction

The printed Operator's Manual provides information about the safe operation of your vehicle. The Digital Operator's Manual additionally describes further functions and equipment installed in your vehicle. The vehicle functions and functions of Audio 20 or COMAND are described in the Digital Operator's Manual. You can call up the Digital Operator's Manual via Audio 20 or COMAND.

- i** You will not incur any costs when calling up the Digital Operator's Manual. The Digital Operator's Manual works without connecting to the Internet.

There are three ways to access the topics of the Digital Operator's Manual:

• Visual search

The visual search allows you to explore your vehicle "virtually". Starting from either the vehicle exterior view or interior view, you can access many of the different topics covered by the Digital Operator's Manual. To access the vehicle interior section, select the "Vehicle interior" view.

• Keyword search

The keyword search allows you to search for a keyword by entering characters. Further information can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual in the "Audio 20" or "COMAND" section under the "Character entry (telephony)" keyword.





• Contents

You can select individual sections in the contents.

- i** The Digital Operator's Manual is deactivated for safety reasons while driving.

Operation

Calling up the Digital Operator's Manual

- ▶ Press the  button in the center console. The overview relating to the vehicle appears.
- ▶ Select the "Operator's Manual" menu item by turning  or pressing  the controller.
- ▶ Confirm  the message about the warning and safety notes. The basic menu for the Digital Operator's Manual appears.

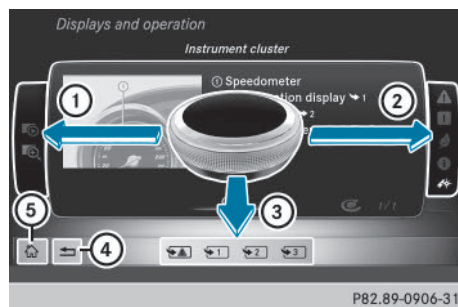
Operating the Digital Operator's Manual




General notes









Please observe the information about the operation of the controller ([▷ page 219](#)).

Content pages

The content pages can be accessed by means of a visual search, a keyword search or using the contents.



- ▶ **To scroll forwards/backwards:** turn  the controller.
- ▶ **To display in full-screen or animation:** slide  the controller to the left .

- ▶ **To select information texts or save bookmarks:** slide  the controller to the right ②.
- ▶ **To select a link:** slide  the controller downwards ③.
- ▶ **To exit a content page:** select the  symbol ④.
- ▶ **To call up the basic menu of the Digital Operator's Manual:** select  symbol ⑤.
- ▶ **To switch functions to Audio 20 or COMAND using the buttons on the center console:** press the , ,  or  button.
The selected menu appears. The Digital Operator's Manual remains open in the background.

Protection of the environment

General notes

Environmental note

Daimler's declared policy is one of comprehensive environmental protection.

The objectives are for the natural resources that form the basis of our existence on this planet to be used sparingly and in a manner that takes the requirements of both nature and humanity into account.

You too can help to protect the environment by operating your vehicle in an environmentally responsible manner.

Fuel consumption and the rate of engine, transmission, brake and tire wear are affected by these factors:

- operating conditions of your vehicle
- your personal driving style

You can influence both factors. You should bear the following in mind:

Operating conditions:

- avoid short trips as these increase fuel consumption.
- always make sure that the tire pressures are correct.
- do not carry any unnecessary weight.
- remove roof racks once you no longer need them.
- a regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection. You should therefore adhere to the service intervals.
- always have service work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Personal driving style:

- do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.
- do not warm up the engine when the vehicle is stationary.
- drive carefully and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front.
- avoid frequent, sudden acceleration and braking.

- change gear in good time and use each gear only up to $\frac{2}{3}$ of its maximum engine speed.
- switch off the engine in stationary traffic.
- keep an eye on the vehicle's fuel consumption.

Environmental concerns and recommendations

Wherever the operating instructions require you to dispose of materials, first try to regenerate or re-use them. Observe the relevant environmental rules and regulations when disposing of materials. In this way you will help to protect the environment.

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts

Environmental note

Daimler AG also supplies reconditioned major assemblies and parts which are of the same quality as new parts. They are covered by the same Limited Warranty entitlements as new parts.

! Air bags and Emergency Tensioning Devices, as well as control units and sensors for these restraint systems, may be installed in the following areas of your vehicle:

- doors
- door pillars
- door sills
- seats
- cockpit
- instrument cluster
- center console

Do not install accessories such as audio systems in these areas. Do not carry out repairs or welding. You could impair the operating efficiency of the restraint systems.

Have aftermarket accessories installed at a qualified specialist workshop.

You could jeopardize the operating safety of your vehicle if you use parts, tires and wheels as well as accessories relevant to safety which have not been approved by Mercedes-Benz. This could lead to malfunctions in safety-relevant systems, e.g. the brake system. Use only genuine Mercedes-Benz parts or parts of equal quality. Only use tires, wheels and accessories that have been specifically approved for your vehicle.

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts are subject to strict quality control. Every part has been specifically developed, manufactured or selected for and adapted to Mercedes-Benz vehicles. Only genuine Mercedes-Benz parts should therefore be used.

More than 300,000 different genuine Mercedes-Benz parts are available for Mercedes-Benz models.

All authorized Mercedes-Benz Centers maintain a supply of genuine Mercedes-Benz parts for necessary service and repair work. In addition, strategically located parts delivery centers provide quick and reliable parts service.

Always specify the vehicle identification number (VIN) when ordering genuine Mercedes-Benz parts (> page 322).

Operator's Manual

Vehicle equipment

This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of going to print. Country-specific differences are possible. Bear in mind that your vehicle may not feature all functions described here. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions. The equipment in your vehicle may therefore differ from that shown in the descriptions and illustrations.

The original purchase agreement lists all systems installed in your vehicle.

Should you have any questions concerning equipment and operation, please consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

The Operator's Manual and Maintenance Booklet are important documents and should be kept in the vehicle.

Service and vehicle operation

Warranty

The implied warranty for your vehicle applies in accordance with the warranty terms and conditions in the Service and Warranty Information booklet.

Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will replace and repair all factory-installed parts in accordance with the following warranty terms and conditions:

- New Vehicle Limited Warranty
- Emission System Warranty
- Emission Performance Warranty
- California, Connecticut, Maine, Massachusetts, New York, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island and Vermont Emission Control System Warranty
- State warranty enforcement laws (lemon laws)

Replacement parts and accessories are covered by the Mercedes-Benz Parts and Accessories warranties. These are available at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

- i** Should you lose your Service and Warranty Information booklet, have an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center arrange for a replacement. The new Service and Warranty Information booklet will be posted to you.

Information for customers in California

Under California law you may be entitled to a replacement of your vehicle or a refund of the purchase price or lease price, if after a reasonable number of repair attempts Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC and/or its authorized repair or service facilities fail to fix one or more substantial defects or malfunctions in the vehicle that are covered by its express warranty. During the period of 18 months from original delivery of the vehicle or the accumulation of 18,000 miles (approximately 29,000 km) on the odometer of the vehicle, whichever occurs first, a reasonable number of repair attempts is presumed for a retail buyer or lessee if one or more of the following occurs:

- (1) the same substantial defect or malfunction results in a condition that is likely to cause death or serious bodily injury if the vehicle is driven, that defect or malfunction has been subject to repair two or more times, and you have directly notified Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC in writing of the need for its repair,
- (2) the same substantial defect or malfunction of a less serious nature than category (1) has been subject to repair four or more times and you have directly notified us in writing of the need for its repair, or
- (3) the vehicle is out of service by reason of repair of the same or different substantial defects or malfunctions for a cumulative total of more than 30 calendar days.

Please send your written notice to:
 Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC
 Customer Assistance Center
 One Mercedes Drive
 Montvale, NJ 07645-0350

Maintenance

The Service and Warranty Booklet describes all the necessary maintenance work which should be done at regular intervals.

Always have the Service and Warranty Booklet with you when you bring the vehicle to an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. The service advisor will record every service for you in the Service and Warranty Booklet.

Roadside Assistance

The Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program offers technical help in the event of a breakdown. Calls to the toll-free Roadside Assistance Hotline are answered by our agents 24 hours a day, 365 days a year.

1-800-FOR-MERCEdes(1-800-367-6372) (USA)

1-800-387-0100 (Canada)

For additional information, refer to the Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program brochure (USA) or the "Roadside Assistance" section in the Service and Warranty booklet (Canada). You will find both in your vehicle literature portfolio.

Change of address or change of ownership

In the event of a change of address, please send us the "Notification of Address Change" in the Service and Guarantee booklet or simply call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (USA) at the hotline number 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes(1-800-367-6372) or Customer Service Center (Canada) at 1-800-387-0100. This will assist us in contacting you in a timely manner should the need arise.

If you sell your Mercedes, please leave the entire literature in the vehicle so that it is available to the next owner.

If you have purchased a used car, please send us the "Notification of Used Car Purchase" in

the Service and Guarantee booklet or simply call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (USA) at the hotline number 1-800-FOR-MERCEDES(1-800-367-6372) or Customer Service (Canada) at 1-800-387-0100.

Vehicle operation outside the USA and Canada

If you plan to operate your vehicle in foreign countries, please be aware that:

- service facilities or replacement parts may not be readily available.
- unleaded fuel for vehicles with a catalytic converter may not be available. Leaded fuel may cause damage to the catalytic converter.
- the fuel may have a considerably lower octane rating. Unsuitable fuel can cause engine damage.

Some Mercedes-Benz models are available for delivery in Europe through our European Delivery Program. For details, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or write to one of the following addresses.

In the USA

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC
European Delivery Department
One Mercedes Drive
Montvale, NJ 07645-0350

In Canada

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.
European Delivery Department
98 Vanderhoof Avenue
Toronto, Ontario M4G 4C9

Sports Utility Vehicle

WARNING

Due to the high center of gravity, the vehicle may start to skid and roll over in the event of an abrupt steering maneuver and/or when

the vehicle's speed is not adapted to the road conditions. There is a risk of an accident.

Always adapt your speed and driving style to the vehicle's driving characteristics and to the prevailing road and weather conditions.

Utility vehicles have a significantly higher roll-over rate than other types of vehicles.

Failure to operate this vehicle safely may result in an accident, rollover of the vehicle, and severe or fatal injury.

In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt.

You and all vehicle occupants should always wear your seat belts.

Operating safety

Important safety notes

WARNING

If you do not have the prescribed service/maintenance work or any required repairs carried out, this can result in malfunctions or system failures. There is a risk of an accident. Always have the prescribed service/maintenance work as well as any required repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system. There is a risk of fire.

When driving off road or on unpaved roads, check the vehicle's underside regularly. In particular, remove parts of plants or other flammable materials which have become trapped. In the case of damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING

Modifications to electronic components, their software as well as wiring can impair their function and/or the function of other net-

worked components. In particular, systems relevant to safety could also be affected. As a result, these may no longer function as intended and/or jeopardize the operating safety of the vehicle. There is an increased risk of an accident and injury.

Never tamper with the wiring as well as electronic components or their software. You should have all work to electrical and electronic equipment carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

! There is a risk of damage to the vehicle if:

- the vehicle becomes stuck, e.g. on a high curb or an unpaved road
- you drive too fast over an obstacle, e.g. a curb or a hole in the road
- a heavy object strikes the undercarriage or parts of the chassis

In situations like this, the body, the undercarriage, chassis parts, wheels or tires could be damaged without the damage being visible. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail or, in the case of an accident, no longer withstand the strain they are designed to.

If the underbody paneling is damaged, combustible materials such as leaves, grass or twigs can gather between the underbody and the underbody paneling. If these materials come in contact with hot parts of the exhaust system, they can catch fire.

In such situations, have the vehicle checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. If on continuing your journey you notice that driving safety is impaired, pull over and stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. In such cases, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Declarations of conformity

Vehicle components which receive and/or transmit radio waves

USA: "The wireless devices of this vehicle comply with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: 1) These devices may not cause harmful interference, and 2) These devices must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation. Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment."

Canada: "The wireless devices of this vehicle comply with Industry Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) These devices may not cause interference, and (2) These devices must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device."

Diagnostics connection

The diagnostics connection is only intended for the connection of diagnostic equipment at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING

If you connect equipment to the diagnostics connection in the vehicle, it may affect the operation of the vehicle systems. As a result, the operating safety of the vehicle could be affected. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not connect any equipment to a diagnostics connection in the vehicle.

WARNING

Objects in the driver's footwell can restrict the pedal travel or obstruct a depressed pedal. The operating and road safety of the vehicle is jeopardized. There is a risk of an accident.

Make sure that all objects in the vehicle are stowed correctly, and that they cannot enter

the driver's footwell. Install the floormats securely and as specified in order to ensure sufficient clearance for the pedals. Do not use loose floormats and do not place floormats on top of one another.

! If the engine is switched off and equipment on the diagnostics connection is used, the starter battery may discharge.

Connecting equipment to the diagnostics connection can lead to emissions monitoring information being reset, for example. This may lead to the vehicle failing to meet the requirements of the next emissions test during the main inspection.

Qualified specialist workshop

An authorized Mercedes-Benz Center is a qualified specialist workshop. It has the necessary specialist knowledge, tools and qualifications to correctly carry out the work required on your vehicle. This is especially the case for work relevant to safety.

Observe the notes in the Maintenance Booklet.

Always have the following work carried out at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center:

- work relevant to safety
- service and maintenance work
- repair work
- alterations, installation work and modifications
- work on electronic components

Correct use

If you remove any warning stickers, you or others could fail to recognize certain dangers. Leave warning stickers in position.

Observe the following information when driving your vehicle:

- the safety notes in this manual
- the vehicle technical data

- traffic rules and regulations
- laws and safety standards pertaining to motor vehicles

Problems with your vehicle

If you should experience a problem with your vehicle, particularly one that you believe may affect its safe operation, we urge you to contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately to have the problem diagnosed and rectified. If the problem is not resolved to your satisfaction, please discuss the problem again with a Mercedes-Benz Center or contact us at one of the following addresses.

In the USA

Customer Assistance Center
Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC
One Mercedes Drive
Montvale, NJ 07645-0350

In Canada

Customer Relations Department
Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.
98 Vanderhoof Avenue
Toronto, Ontario M4G 4C9

Reporting safety defects

USA only:

The following text is published as required of manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 pursuant to the "National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966".

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign.

However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153); go to <http://www.safercar.gov>; or write to: Administrator, NHTSA, 400 Seventh Street, SW., Washington, DC 20590.

You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from

<http://www.safercar.gov>

Limited Warranty

I Follow the instructions in this manual about the proper operation of your vehicle as well as about possible vehicle damage. Damage to your vehicle that arises from culpable contraventions against these instructions is not covered either by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty or by the New or Used-Vehicle Warranty.

QR codes for the rescue card

The QR codes are secured in the fuel filler flap and on the opposite side on the B-pillar. In the event of an accident, rescue services can use the QR code to quickly find the appropriate rescue card for your vehicle. The current rescue card contains the most important information about your vehicle in a compact form, e.g. the routing of the electric cables.

You can find more information under http://portal.aftersales.i.daimler.com/public/content/asportal/en/communication/informationen_fuer/QRCode.html.

Data stored in the vehicle

Data recording

This vehicle is capable of recording diagnostic information relating to vehicle operation, mal-

functions, and user settings. This may include information about the performance or status of various systems, including but not limited to, engine, throttle, steering or brake systems, that is stored and can be read out with suitable devices, particularly when the vehicle is serviced. The data obtained is used to properly diagnose and service your vehicle or to further optimize and develop vehicle functions.

COMAND/mbrace

If the vehicle is equipped with COMAND or mbrace, additional data about the vehicle's operation, the use of the vehicle in certain situations, and the location of the vehicle may be compiled through COMAND or the mbrace system.

For additional information please refer to the COMAND User Manual and/or the mbrace Terms and Conditions.

Event data recorders

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as during air bag deployment or when hitting a road obstacle. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less.

The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- how various systems in your vehicle are operating
- whether or not the driver and passenger seat belts are fastened
- how far (if at all) the driver is depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal and
- how fast the vehicle is traveling

This data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur. NOTE: EDR data is recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data is recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, can combine the EDR data with the type of personal identification data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties that have the special equipment, such as law enforcement, can read the information by accessing the vehicle or the EDR.

EDR data may be used in civil and criminal matters as a tool in accident reconstruction, accident claims, and vehicle safety. Since the Crash Data Retrieval CDR tool that is used to extract data from the EDR is commercially available, Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC ("MBUSA") expressly disclaims any and all liability arising from the extraction of this information by unauthorized Mercedes-Benz personnel.

MBUSA will not share EDR data with others without the consent of the vehicle owners or, if the vehicle is leased, without the consent of the lessee. Exceptions to this representation include responses to subpoenas by law enforcement; by federal, state or local government; in connection with or arising out of litigation involving MBUSA or its subsidiaries and affiliates; or, as required by law.

Warning: The EDR is a component of the Restraint System Module. Tampering with, altering, modifying or removing the EDR component may result in a malfunction of the Restraint System Module and other systems. State laws or regulations regarding EDRs that conflict with federal regulation are pre-empted. This means that in the event of such conflict, the federal regulation governs. As of

February 2013, 13 states have enacted laws relating to EDRs.

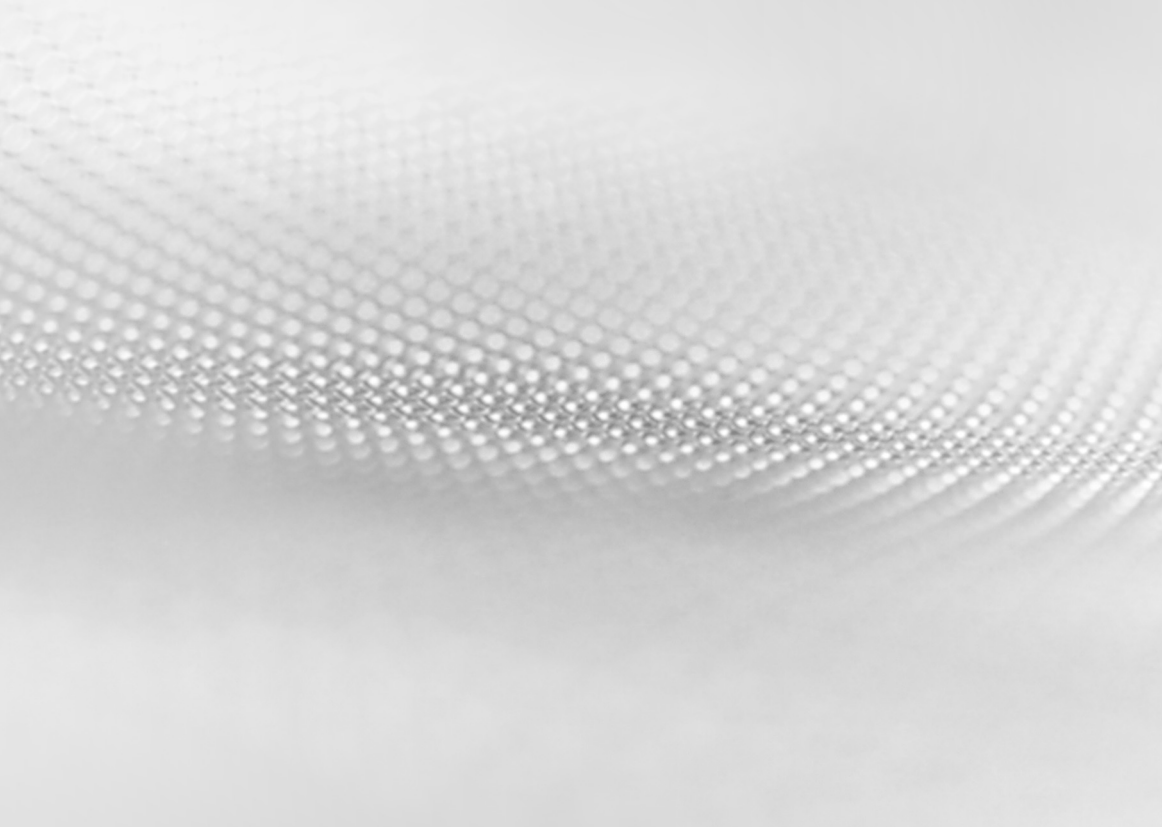
Information on copyright

General information

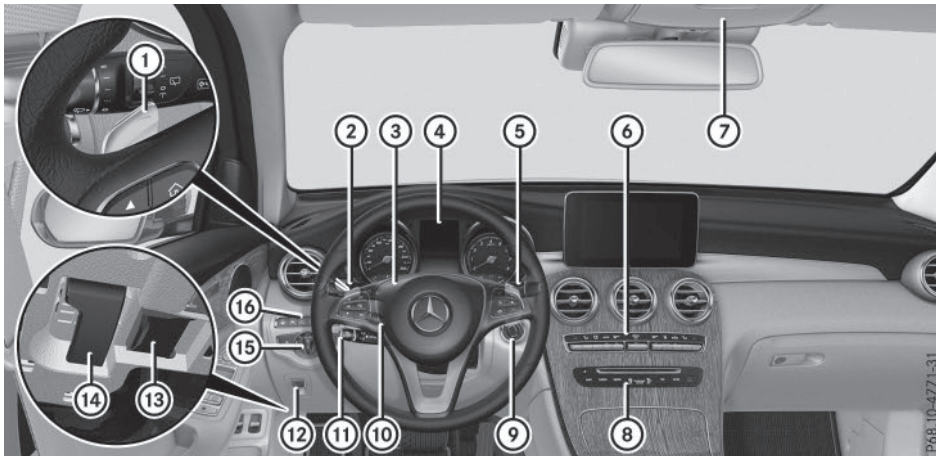
Information on license for free and open-source software used in your vehicle and its electronic components is available on the following website:



<http://www.mercedes-benz.com/opensource>





Cockpit 34
Instrument cluster 35
Multifunction steering wheel 37
Center console 38
Overhead control panel 40
Door control panel 41



Cockpit

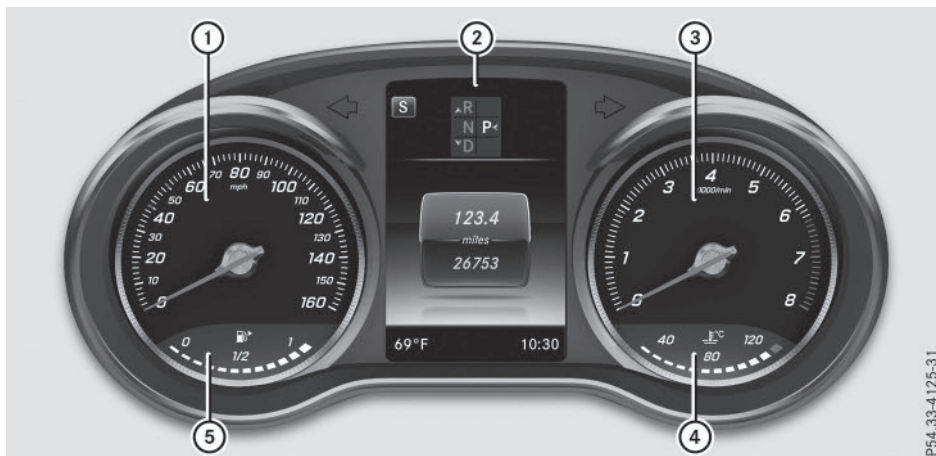


	Function	Page
①	Steering wheel paddle shifters	
②	Combination switch	113
③	Horn	
④	Instrument cluster	35
⑤	DIRECT SELECT lever	136
⑥	Climate control systems	124
⑦	Overhead control panel	40
⑧	Control panel for Audio 20/COMAND and vehicle functions	38
⑨	Ignition lock	129
	Start/Stop button	129
⑩	Adjusts the steering wheel	
⑪	Cruise control lever	145

	Function	Page
⑫	Electric parking brake	141
⑬	Diagnostics connection	29
⑭	Opens the hood	260
⑮	Light switch	112
⑯	Control panel for:	
	Activating Steering Assist	
	Switching on Active Lane Keeping Assist	173
	 PARKTRONIC	
	Deactivating PARKTRONIC	
	Switching on the 360° camera	161
	Switching on the head-up display	186
	Vehicles without a driver assistance system: map/coin holder	

Instrument cluster

Displays



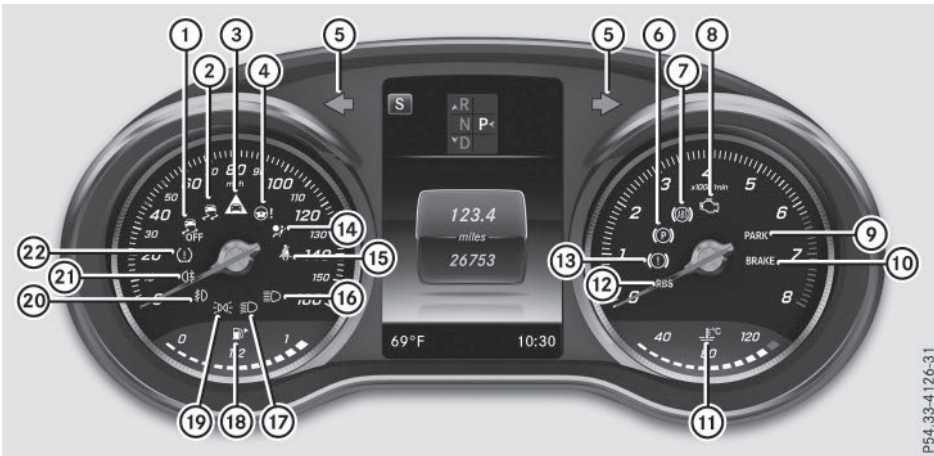
At a glance

P54.33-4125-31

	Function	Page		Function	Page
①	Speedometer Speedometer segments		⑤	Fuel gauge Fuel filler flap location indicator : the fuel filler cap is on the right-hand side.	
②	Multifunction display				
③	Tachometer				
④	Coolant temperature display				

i Information on displaying the outside temperature in the multifunction display can be found under "Outside temperature display" (▷ page 184).

Warning and indicator lamps



P54.33-4126-31

	Function	Page
①	ESP® OFF	207
②	ESP®	207
③	Distance warning	210
④	Power steering	212
⑤	Turn signals	
⑥	Electric parking brake (yellow)	
⑦	ABS	205
⑧	Check Engine	202
⑨	Electric parking brake (red) USA only Canada only	
⑩	Brakes (red) USA only Canada only	204
⑪	Coolant	209
⑫	This lamp has no function	

	Function	Page
⑬	This lamp has no function	
⑭	Restraint system	45
⑮	Seat belts	203
⑯	High-beam headlamps	
⑰	Low-beam headlamps	
⑱	Reserve fuel	
⑲	Parking lamps, license plate lamp and instrument cluster lighting	112
⑳	This lamp has no function	
㉑	Rear fog lamp	
㉒	Tire pressure monitor	211

Multifunction steering wheel



At a glance

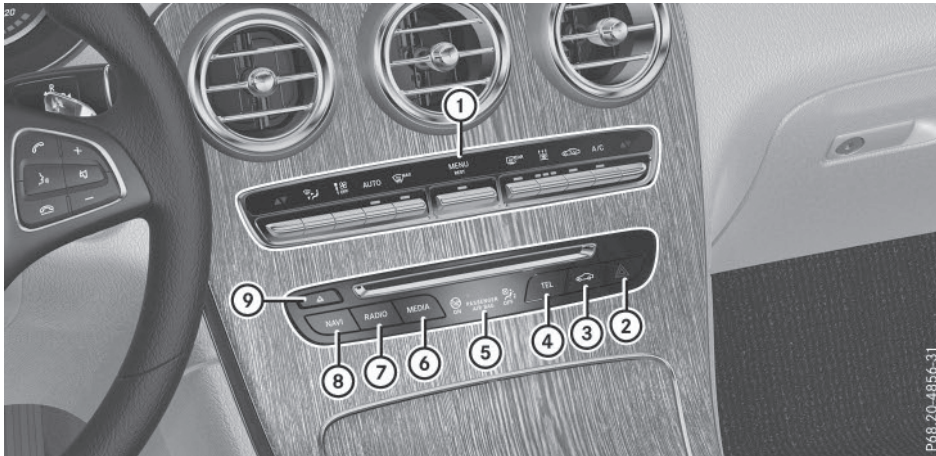
	Function	Page
①	Multifunction display	
②	Audio 20 or COMAND display	
③	<p>Rejects or ends a call</p> <p>Exits the telephone book / redial memory</p> <p>Makes or accepts a call</p> <p>Switches to the redial memory</p> <p> </p> <p>Adjusts the volume</p> <p>Mute</p> <p>Vehicles with Audio 20: switches on voice-operated control for navigation (see manufacturer's operating instructions)</p> <p>Vehicles with COMAND: switches on the Voice Control System (see the separate operating instructions)</p>	





	Function	Page
④	<p>Opens the menu list</p> <p> </p> <p>Selects a menu or submenu or scrolls through lists</p> <p></p> <p>Confirms a selection</p> <p>Hides display messages</p> <p></p> <p>Back</p> <p></p> <p>Vehicles with Audio 20: switches off voice-operated control of the navigation (see manufacturer's operating instructions)</p> <p>Vehicles with COMAND: switches off the Voice Control System (see the separate operating instructions)</p>	


Center console

Center console, upper section

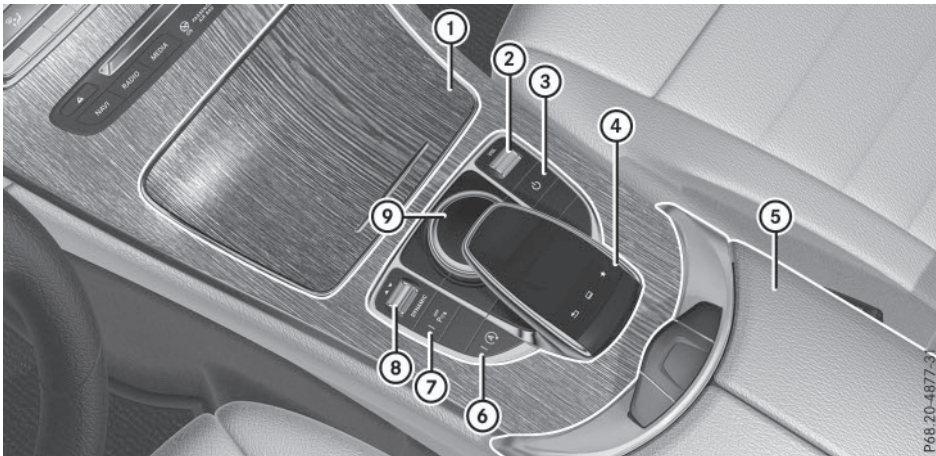
At a glance









	Function	Page
①	Climate control systems	124
②	 Hazard warning lamps	
③	Vehicle functions button	
④	Telephone button	
⑤	PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamp	45
	ATA indicator lamp	80
⑥	Media button (see the separate operating instructions)	

	Function	Page
⑦	Radio button (see the separate operating instructions)	
⑧	Navigation button (see the separate operating instructions)	
⑨	 Inserts or ejects a CD or DVD (see the separate operating instructions)	

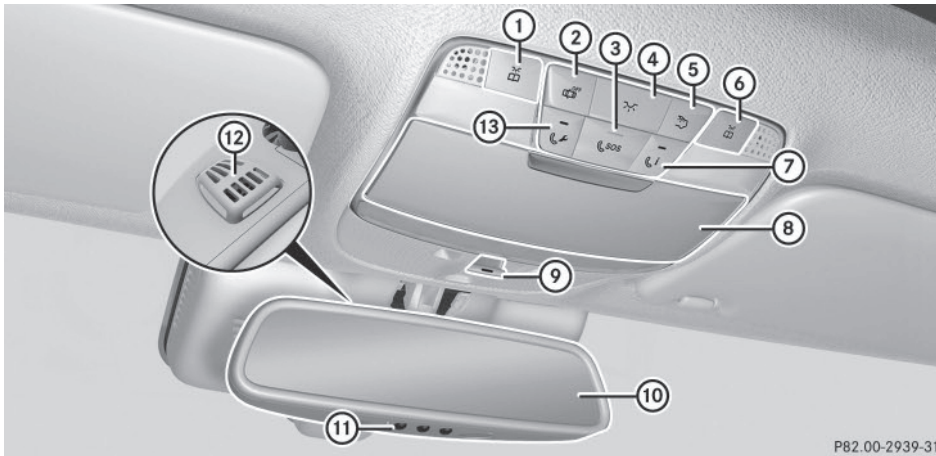
Center console, lower section



At a glance

	Function	Page		Function	Page
①	Stowage compartment Ashtray Cigarette lighter Socket Cup holder	    248	⑤	Stowage compartment	 134
②	Adjusts the volume/mute (see the separate operating instructions)		⑥	 ECO start/stop function	134
③	Switches Audio 20 or COMAND on or off (see the separate operating instructions)		⑦	Adjusts the vehicle level (AIR BODY CONTROL) Deactivates PARKTRONIC	155 157
④	Touchpad (see the separate operating instructions)		⑧	DYNAMIC SELECT switch	134
			⑨	Audio or COMAND controller (see the separate operating instructions)	

Overhead control panel

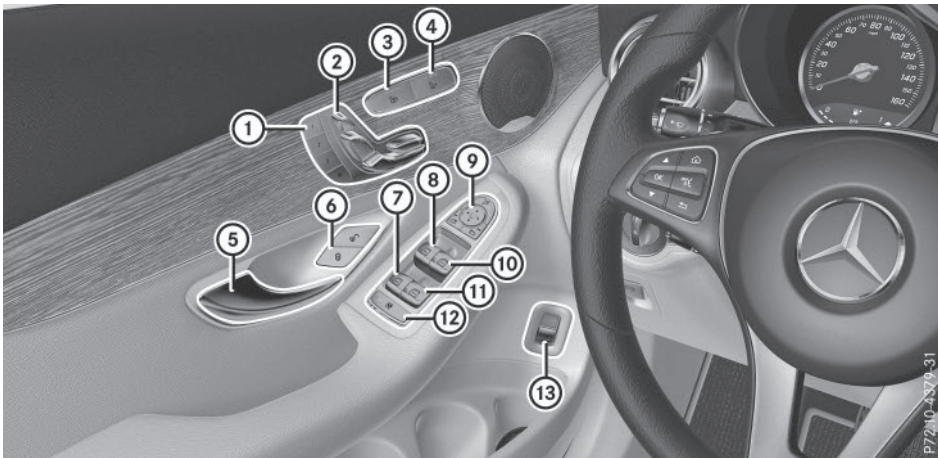


P82.00-2939-31

	Function	Page
①	Switches the left-hand reading lamp on/off	
②	Switches the automatic interior lighting control on/off	
③	SOS button (mbrace system)	251
④	Switches the front interior lighting on/off	
⑤	Switches the rear interior lighting on/off	
⑥	Switches the right-hand reading lamp on/off	
⑦	MB Info call button (mbrace system)	253
⑧	Eyeglasses compartment	

	Function	Page
⑨	Opens/closes the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel Opens/closes the roller sunblinds	99 100
⑩	Rear-view mirror	
⑪	Buttons for the garage door opener	255
⑫	Microphone for mbrace (emergency call system), telephone and the Voice Control System; see the separate operating instructions	
⑬	Roadside Assistance call button (mbrace system)	252

Door control panel



At a glance

	Function	Page
①	M 1 2 3 Stores settings for the seat, exterior mirrors and steering column	
②	Adjusts the seats electrically	
③	Seat heating	
④	Seat ventilation	
⑤	Opens the door	
⑥	Unlocks/locks the vehicle	
⑦	Opens/closes the rear left side window	
⑧	Opens/closes the left side window	

	Function	Page
⑨	Adjusts and folds the exterior mirrors out/in electrically	
⑩	Opens/closes the right side window	
⑪	Opens/closes the rear right side window	
⑫	Override feature for the controls in the rear compartment	68
⑬	Opens/closes the tailgate	94

Useful information	44
Panic alarm	44
Occupant safety	44
Children in the vehicle	62
Pets in the vehicle	68
Driving safety systems	69
Protection against theft	80

Useful information

- i** This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.
- i** Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 30).

Panic alarm



- ▶ **To activate:** press **PANIC** button ① for at least one second.
A visual and audible alarm is triggered if the alarm system is armed.
 - ▶ **To deactivate:** press **PANIC** button ① again.
- or
- ▶ Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.
 - or, in vehicles with KEYLESS-GO start-function or KEYLESS-GO
 - ▶ Press the Start/Stop button.
The SmartKey must be in the vehicle.

Occupant safety

Introduction to the restraint system

The restraint system can reduce the risk of vehicle occupants coming into contact with parts of the vehicle's interior in the event of an accident. The restraint system can also reduce the forces to which vehicle occupants are subjected during an accident.

The restraint system comprises:

- Seat belt system
- Air bags
- Child restraint system
- Child seat securing systems

The components of the restraint system work in conjunction with each other. They can only deploy their protective function if, at all times, all vehicle occupants:

- have fastened their seat belts correctly (▷ page 47)
- have adjusted their seat and head restraint properly (▷ page 107).

As the driver, you also have to make sure that the steering wheel is adjusted correctly. Observe the information relating to the correct driver's seat position .

You also have to make sure that an air bag can inflate properly if deployed (▷ page 50).

An air bag supplements a correctly worn seat belt. As an additional safety device, the air bag increases the level of protection for vehicle occupants in the event of an accident. For example, if, in the event of an accident, the protection offered by the seat belt is sufficient, the air bags are not deployed. When an accident occurs, only the air bags that increase protection in that particular accident situation are deployed. However, seat belts and air bags generally do not protect against objects penetrating the vehicle from the outside.

Information on restraint system operation can be found under "Triggering of the Emergency Tensioning Devices and air bags" (▷ page 59).

See "Children in the vehicle" for information on infants and children traveling with you in the vehicle restraint systems for infants and children (> page 62).

Important safety notes

WARNING


Modifications to the restraint system may cause it to no longer work as intended. The restraint system may then not perform its intended protective function and may fail in an accident or trigger unexpectedly, for example. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.


Never modify parts of the restraint system. Never tamper with the wiring, the electronic components or their software.

If it is necessary to modify an air bag system to accommodate a person with disabilities, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for details. USA only: for further information contact our Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCEDES (1-800-367-6372).

Restraint system warning lamp

The functions of the restraint system are checked after the ignition is switched on and at regular intervals while the engine is running. Therefore, malfunctions can be detected in good time.

The  restraint system warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the ignition is switched on. It goes out no later than a few seconds after the vehicle is started. The components of the restraint system are in operational readiness.

A malfunction has occurred if the  restraint system warning lamp:

- does not light up after the ignition is switched on
- does not go out after a few seconds with the engine running
- lights up again while the engine is running

WARNING

If restraint system is malfunctioning, restraint system components may be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident with a high rate of vehicle deceleration. This can affect the Emergency Tensioning Device or air bag, for example. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Have the restraint system checked and repaired in a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamp



PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp ① and PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp ② are part of the Occupant Classification System (OCS).

The indicator lamps display the status of the front-passenger front air bag.

- PASSENGER AIR BAG ON lights up: the front-passenger front air bag is enabled. If, in the event of an accident, all deployment criteria are met, the front-passenger front air bag is deployed.
- PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF lights up: the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated. It will then not be deployed in the event of an accident.

Depending on the person in the front-passenger seat, the front-passenger front air bag must either be deactivated or enabled; see the following points. You must make sure of this both before and during a journey.

- **Children in a child restraint system:** whether the front-passenger front air bag is enabled or deactivated depends on the installed child restraint system, and the age and size of the child. Therefore, be sure to observe the notes on the "Occupant Classification System (OCS)" (▷ page 53) and on "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 62). There you will also find instructions on rearward and forward-facing child restraint systems on the front-passenger seat.
- **All other persons:** depending on the classification of the person in the front-passenger seat, the front-passenger front air bag is enabled or deactivated (▷ page 53). Be sure to observe the notes on "Seat belts" (▷ page 46) and "Air bags" (▷ page 50). There you can also find information on the correct seat position.

Seat belts

Introduction

Seat belts are the most effective means of restricting the movement of vehicle occupants in the event of an accident or the vehicle rolling over. This reduces the risk of vehicle occupants coming into contact with parts of the vehicle interior or being ejected from the vehicle. Furthermore, the seat belt helps to keep the vehicle occupant in the best position in relation to the air bag.

The seat belt system comprises:

- Seat belts
- Emergency Tensioning Devices for the front seat belts and the outer seat belts in the rear
- Seat belt force limiters for the front seat belts and the outer seat belts in the rear

If the seat belt is pulled out of the belt outlet quickly or with a jerky movement, the belt retractor locks. The belt strap cannot be extracted any further.

The Emergency Tensioning Device tightens the seat belt in an accident, pulling the belt close against the body. However it does not pull the vehicle occupant back in the direction of the backrest.

The Emergency Tensioning Device does not correct an incorrect seat position or the routing of an incorrectly fastened seat belt.

When triggered, the seat belt force limiters reduce the force exerted by the seat belt on the vehicle occupant.

The seat belt force limiters for the front seats are synchronized with the front air bags, which absorb part of the deceleration force. This can reduce the force exerted on the vehicle occupants during an accident.

! If the front-passenger seat is unoccupied, do not insert the belt tongue into the buckle of the front-passenger seat. This may otherwise lead to the triggering of the Emergency Tensioning Device in the event of an accident, which will then need to be replaced.

Important safety notes

The use of seat belts and child restraint systems is required by law in:

- all 50 states
- the U.S. territories
- the District of Columbia
- all Canadian provinces

Even where this is not required by law, all vehicle occupants should correctly fasten their seat belts before starting the journey.

WARNING

If the seat belt is incorrectly fastened, it cannot protect as intended. Furthermore, an incorrectly fastened seat belt can cause additional injury, for example, in an accident, during braking or when abruptly changing direc-

tion. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Make sure that all vehicle occupants are seated properly with a correctly fastened seat belt.

WARNING

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the backrest to an almost vertical position. When braking or in the event of an accident, you could slide underneath the seat belt and sustain abdomen or neck injuries, for example. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey. Always ensure that the backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the center of your shoulder.

WARNING

Persons under 5 ft (1.50 m) in height cannot fasten the seat belt correctly without an additional suitable restraint system. If the seat belt is incorrectly fastened, it cannot protect as intended. Furthermore, an incorrectly fastened seat belt can cause additional injury, for example, in an accident, during braking or an abrupt change of direction. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

For this reason, always secure persons under 5 ft (1.50 m) in height in suitable restraint systems.

If a child younger than twelve years old and under 5 ft (1.50 m) in height is traveling in the vehicle:

- always secure the child in a child restraint system suitable for this Mercedes-Benz vehicle. The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child
- always observe the instructions and safety notes in the "Children in the vehicle" section of this Operator's Manual

(▷ page 62) in addition to the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions

- be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes on the "Occupant classification system (OCS)" (▷ page 53)

WARNING

The seat belts may not perform their intended protective function if:

- they are damaged, modified, extremely dirty, bleach or dyed
- the seat belt buckle is damaged or extremely dirty
- the Emergency Tensioning Devices, belt anchorages or inertia reels have been modified

Seat belts may sustain non-visible damage in an accident, e.g. due to glass splinters. Modified or damaged seat belts may tear or fail, e.g. in an accident. Modified Emergency Tensioning Devices could accidentally trigger or fail to deploy when necessary. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Never modify the seat belts, Emergency Tensioning Devices, belt anchorages or inertia reels. Make sure that the seat belts are undamaged, not worn out and clean. Following an accident, have the seat belts checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Only use seat belts that have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

Proper use of the seat belts

Observe the safety notes on the seat belt (▷ page 46).

All vehicle occupants must be wearing the seat belt correctly before beginning the journey. Also make sure that all vehicle occupants are always wearing the seat belt correctly while the vehicle is in motion.

When fastening the seat belt, always make sure that:

- the seat belt tongue is only inserted to the belt buckle belonging to that seat.
- the seat belt is tight across your body.
Avoid wearing bulky clothing, e.g. a winter coat.
- the seat belt is not twisted.
Only then can the forces which occur be distributed over the area of the belt.
- the shoulder section of the belt is always routed across the center of your shoulder.
The shoulder section of the belt must not come into contact with your neck or be routed under your arm. Where possible, adjust the seat belt to the appropriate height.
- the lap belt passes tightly and as low down as possible across your lap.
The lap belt must always be routed across your hip joints and not across your abdomen. This applies particularly to pregnant women. If necessary, push the lap belt down to your hip joint and pull it tight using the shoulder section of the belt.
- the seat belt is not routed across sharp, pointed or fragile objects.
If you have such items located on or in your clothing, e.g. pens, keys or eyeglasses, store these in a suitable place.
- only one person is using a seat belt at a time.
Infants and children must never travel sitting on the lap of a vehicle occupant. In the event of an accident, they could be crushed between the vehicle occupant and seat belt.
- objects are never secured with a seat belt if the seat belt is also being used by one of the vehicle's occupants.
Also ensure that there are never objects between a person and the seat, e.g. cushions.

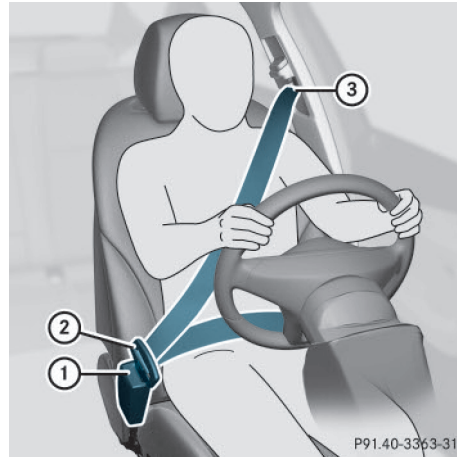
Seat belts are only intended to secure and restrain vehicle occupants. Always observe

the "Loading guidelines" for securing objects, luggage or loads (▷ page 238).

Fastening and adjusting the seat belts

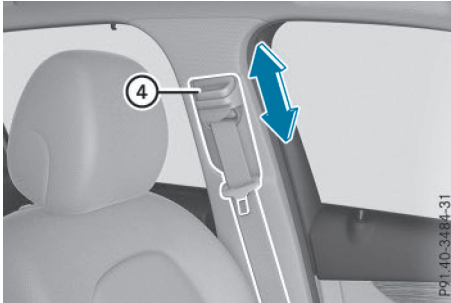
Observe the safety notes on the seat belt (▷ page 46) and the notes on correct use of seat belts (▷ page 47).

If the center rear seat belt is being used, also observe the information about the seat belt for the center rear seat (▷ page 49).



Basic illustration

- ▶ Adjust the seat (▷ page 106).
The seat backrest must be in an almost vertical position.
- ▶ Pull the seat belt smoothly from belt outlet ③ and engage belt tongue ② into belt buckle ①.
The seat belt on the driver's seat and the front-passenger seat may be tightened automatically, see "Belt adjustment" (▷ page 49).
- ▶ If necessary, pull upwards on the shoulder section of the seat belt to tighten the belt across your body.



The shoulder section of the seat belt must always be routed across the center of the shoulder. Adjust the belt outlet if necessary.

- ▶ **To raise:** slide the belt outlet upwards. The belt outlet will engage in various positions.
- ▶ **To lower:** hold belt outlet release ④ and slide belt outlet downwards.
- ▶ Let go of belt outlet release ④ in the desired position and make sure that the belt outlet engages.

All seat belts except the driver's seat belt are equipped with a special seat belt retractor to securely fasten child restraint systems in the vehicle. Further information can be found under "Special seat belt retractor" (▷ page 63).

Seat belt for the center rear seat

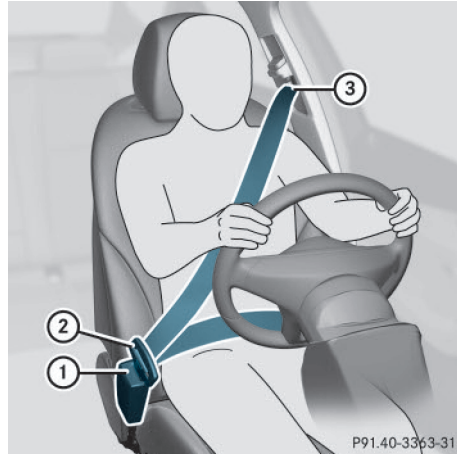
If the left-hand rear seat backrest is folded down and back up again, the rear center seat belt may lock. The seat belt can then not be pulled out.

- ▶ **To release the rear center seat belt:** pull the seat belt out approximately 1 in (25 mm) at the belt outlet on the backrest and then release it again. The seat belt is retracted and released.

Releasing seat belts

- ❗ Make sure that the seat belt is fully rolled up. Otherwise, the seat belt or belt tongue will be trapped in the door or in the seat mechanism. This could damage the door,

the door trim panel and the seat belt. Damaged seat belts can no longer fulfill their protective function and must be replaced. Visit a qualified specialist workshop.



Basic illustration

- ▶ Press release button ①, hold belt tongue ② firmly and guide it back towards belt outlet ③.

Seat belt adjustment

The seat-belt adjustment is an integral part of the PRE-SAFE® convenience function. This function adjusts the driver's and front-passenger seat belt to the upper body of the occupants.

The belt strap is tightened slightly when:


- the belt tongue is engaged in the buckle and
- the ignition is switched on




The seat-belt adjustment will apply a certain retraction force if any slack is detected between the vehicle occupant and the seat belt. Do not hold on to the seat belt tightly while it is adjusting.

You can switch the seat-belt adjustment on and off using COMAND or Audio 20. Information on activating and deactivating the seat-belt adjustment function can be found in the

Digital Operator's Manual or in the separate COMAND or Audio 20 operating instructions.

Belt warning for the driver and front passenger



The  seat belt warning lamp in the instrument cluster is a reminder that all vehicle occupants must wear their seat belts. It may light up continuously or flash. In addition, there may be a warning tone.

Regardless of whether the driver's seat belt has already been fastened, the  seat belt warning lamp lights up for six seconds each time the engine is started. If, after six seconds, the driver or front-passenger seat belt has not been fastened and the doors are closed, the  seat belt warning lamp lights up. As soon as the driver's and front-passenger seat belts are fastened or a front door is opened again, the  seat belt warning lamp goes out.

If the driver's seat belt is not fastened after the engine is started, an additional warning tone will sound. The warning tone switches off after six seconds or once the driver's seat belt is fastened.

If the vehicle's speed exceeds 15 mph (25 km/h) once and the driver's and front-passenger seat belts are not fastened, a warning tone sounds. A warning tone also sounds with increasing intensity for 60 seconds or until the driver or front passenger have fastened their seat belts.

If the driver or front passenger unfasten their seat belts during the journey, the seat belt warning is activated again.

-  For more information on the  seat belt warning lamp, see "Warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster, seat belts" (> page 203).

Air bags

Introduction

The installation point of an air bag can be recognized by the AIR BAG symbol.

An air bag complements the correctly fastened seat belt. It is no substitute for the seat belt. The air bag provides additional protection in applicable accident situations.

Not all air bags are deployed in an accident. The different air bag systems function independently from one another (> page 59).

However, no system available today can completely eliminate injuries and fatalities.

It is also not possible to rule out a risk of injury caused by an air bag due to the high speed at which the air bag must be deployed.

Important safety notes

WARNING

If you do not sit in the correct seat position, the air bag cannot protect as intended and could even cause additional injury when deployed. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

To avoid hazardous situations, always make sure that all of the vehicle's occupants:

- have fastened their seat belts correctly, including pregnant women
- are sitting correctly and maintain the greatest possible distance to the air bags
- follow the following instructions

Always make sure that there are no objects between the air bag and the vehicle's occupants.

- Adjust the seats properly before beginning your journey. Always make sure that the seat is in an almost upright position. The center of the head restraint must support the head at about eye level.
- Move the driver's and front-passenger seats as far back as possible. The driver's seat position must allow the vehicle to be driven safely.

- Only hold the steering wheel on the outside. This allows the air bag to be fully deployed.
- Always lean against the backrest while driving. Do not lean forwards or lean against the door or side window. You may otherwise be in the deployment area of the air bags.
- Always keep your feet in the footwell in front of the seat. Do not put your feet on the dashboard, for example. Your feet may otherwise be in the deployment area of the air bag.
- For this reason, always secure persons less than 5 ft (1.50 m) tall in suitable restraint systems. Up to this height, the seat belt cannot be worn correctly.

If a child is traveling in your vehicle, also observe the following notes:

- Always secure children under twelve years of age and less than 5 ft (1.50 m) tall in suitable child restraint systems.
- Child restraint systems should be installed on the rear seats.
- Only secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat when the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated. If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is permanently lit, the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated .
- Always observe the instructions and safety notes on the "Occupant Classification System (OCS)" (▷ page 53) and on "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 62) in addition to the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

Objects in the vehicle interior may prevent an air bag from functioning correctly.

Before starting your journey and to avoid risks resulting from the speed of the air bag as it deploys, make sure that:

- there are no people, animals or objects between the vehicle occupants and an air bag.
- there are no objects between the seat, door and B-pillar.
- no hard objects, e.g. coat hangers, hang on the grab handles or coat hooks.
- no accessories, such as cup holders, are attached to the vehicle within the deployment area of an air bag, e.g. to doors, side windows, rear side trim or side walls.
- no heavy, sharp-edged or fragile objects are in the pockets of your clothing. Store such objects in a suitable place.

 **WARNING**

If you modify the air bag cover or affix objects such as stickers to it, the air bag can no longer function correctly. There is an increased risk of injury.

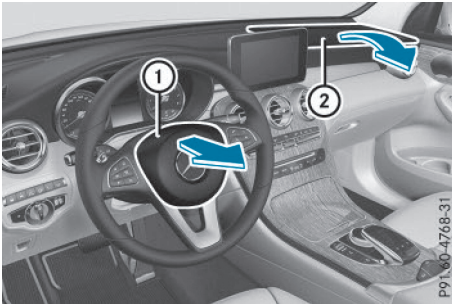
Never modify an air bag cover or affix objects to it.

 **WARNING**

Sensors to control the air bags are located in the doors. Modifications or work not performed correctly to the doors or door paneling, as well as damaged doors, can lead to the function of the sensors being impaired. The air bags might therefore not function properly anymore. Consequently, the air bags cannot protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do. There is an increased risk of injury.

Never modify the doors or parts of the doors. Always have work on the doors or door paneling carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Front air bags



Driver's air bag ① deploys in front of the steering wheel. Front-passenger front air bag ② deploys in front of and above the glove box.

When deployed, the front air bags offer additional head and thorax protection for the occupants in the front seats.

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF and PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamps inform you about the status of the front-passenger air bag (▷ page 45).

The front-passenger front air bag will only deploy if:

- the system, based on the OCS weight sensor readings, detects that the front-passenger seat is occupied (▷ page 53). The PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp is lit (▷ page 54)
- the restraint system control unit predicts a high accident severity

Driver's knee bag



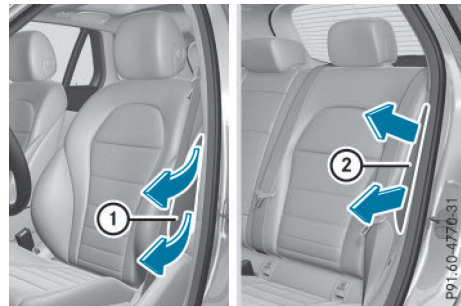
Driver's knee bag ① deploys under the steering column. The driver's knee bag is triggered together with the front air bag.

The driver's knee bag offers additional thigh, knee and lower leg protection for the occupant in the driver's seat.

Side impact air bags

⚠ WARNING

Unsuitable seat covers could restrict or even prevent the deployment of the air bags integrated into the seats. Consequently, the air bags cannot protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do. In addition, the function of the Occupant Classification System (OCS) could be restricted. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury. You should only use seat covers that have been approved for the respective seat by Mercedes-Benz.



Front side impact air bags ① and rear side impact air bags ② deploy next to the outer bolster of the seat backrest.

When deployed, the side impact air bag offers additional thorax protection. However, it does not protect the:

- head
- neck
- arms

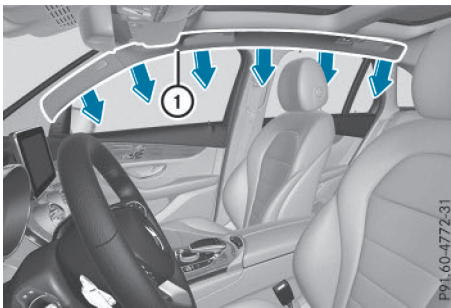
In the event of a side impact, the side impact air bag is deployed on the side on which the impact occurs.

The side impact air bag on the front-passenger side (front) deploys under the following conditions:

- the OCS system detects that the front-passenger seat is occupied or
- the belt tongue is engaged in the belt buckle of the front-passenger seat

If the belt tongue is engaged in the belt buckle, the side impact air bag on the front-passenger side deploys if an appropriate accident situation occurs. In this case, deployment is independent of whether the front-passenger seat is occupied or not.

Window curtain air bags



Window curtain air bags ① are integrated into the side of the roof frame and deployed in the area from the A-pillar to the C-pillar.

When deployed, the window curtain air bag enhances the level of protection for the head. However, it does not protect the chest or arms.

In the event of a side impact, the window curtain air bag is deployed on the side on which the impact occurs.

If the system determines that they can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt, a window curtain air bag may be deployed in other accident situations (▷ page 59).

Occupant Classification System (OCS)

Introduction

The Occupant Classification System (OCS) categorizes the person in the front-passenger seat. Depending on that result, the front-passenger front air bag is either enabled or deactivated.

The system does not disable:

- the side impact air bag
- the window curtain air bag
- the Emergency Tensioning Devices

Prerequisites

To be classified correctly, the front passenger must sit:

- with the seat belt fastened correctly
- in an almost upright position with their back against the seat backrest
- with their feet resting on the floor, if possible

If the front passenger does not observe these conditions, OCS may produce a false classification, e.g. because the front passenger:

- transfers their weight by supporting themselves on a vehicle armrest
- sits in such a way that their weight is raised from the seat cushion

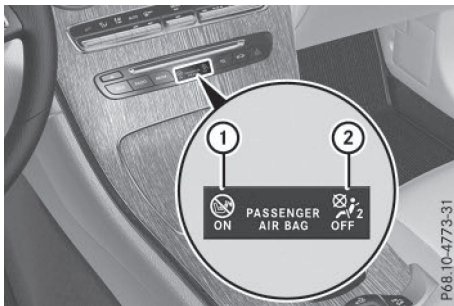
If it is absolutely necessary to install a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat, be sure to observe the correct positioning of the child restraint system. Never place objects under or behind the child restraint system, e.g. cushions. Fully retract the seat cushion length. The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat cushion of the front-passenger seat. The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must lie as flat as possible against the backrest of the front-passenger seat.

The child restraint system must not touch the roof or be subjected to a load by the head restraint. Adjust the angle of the seat back-

rest and the head restraint position accordingly.

Only then can OCS be guaranteed to function correctly. Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

Occupant Classification System operation (OCS)



- ① PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp
- ② PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp

The indicator lamps inform you whether the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated or enabled.

- ▶ Press the Start/Stop button once or twice, or turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.

The system carries out self-diagnostics.

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF and PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamps must light up simultaneously for approximately six seconds.

The indicator lamps display the status of the front-passenger front air bag.

- PASSENGER AIR BAG ON lights up: the front-passenger front air bag is enabled. If, in the event of an accident, all deployment criteria are met, the front-passenger front air bag is deployed.
- PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF lights up: the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated. It will then not be deployed in the event of an accident.

If the status of the front-passenger front air bag changes while the vehicle is in motion, an air bag display message appears in the instrument cluster (▷ page 197). When the front-passenger seat is occupied, always pay attention to the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamps. Be aware of the status of the front-passenger front air bag both before and during the journey.

WARNING

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, the front-passenger front air bag is disabled. It will not be deployed in the event of an accident and cannot perform its intended protective function. A person in the front-passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle's interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the dashboard. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

When the front-passenger seat is occupied, always ensure that:

- the classification of the person in the front-passenger seat is correct and the front-passenger front air bag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front-passenger seat
- the front-passenger seat has been moved back as far back as possible.
- the person is seated correctly.

Make sure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front-passenger front air bag is correct.

WARNING

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp is lit up, the front-passenger front air bag may deploy in an accident. The child could be struck by the air bag. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Make sure that the front-passenger front air bag has been disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains off and/or the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp lights up, do not install a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat. You can find more information on OCS under "Problems with the Occupant Classification System" (▷ page 58).

WARNING

If you secure a child in a forward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat and you position the front-passenger seat too close to the dashboard, in the event of an accident, the child could:

- come into contact with the vehicle's interior if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, for example
- be struck by the air bag if the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON is lit up

This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Always move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible and fully retract the seat cushion length. Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the vehicle belt sash guide to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the vehicle belt sash guide. If necessary, adjust the vehicle belt sash guide and the front-passenger seat accordingly. Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

If OCS determines that:

- the front-passenger seat is unoccupied, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up after the system self-test and


remains lit. This indicates that the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated.

- the front-passenger seat is occupied by a child of up to twelve months old, in a standard child restraint system, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up after the system self-test and remains lit. This indicates that the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated.

But even in the case of a twelve-month-old child, in a standard child restraint system, the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON can light up permanently after the system self-test. This indicates that the front-passenger front air bag is activated. The result of the classification is dependent on, among other factors, the child restraint system and the child's stature. It is recommended that you install the child restraint system on a suitable rear seat.

- the front-passenger seat is occupied by a person of smaller stature (e.g. a teenager or small adult), either the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON or PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up and remains lit after the system self-test depending on the result of the classification.
 - If the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp lights up, move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible. Alternatively, a person of smaller stature can sit on a rear seat.
 - If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, a person of smaller stature should not use the front-passenger seat.
- the front-passenger seat is occupied by an adult or a person of adult stature, the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp lights up after the system self-test and remains lit. This indicates that the front-passenger front air bag is activated.

If children are traveling in the vehicle, be sure to observe the notes on "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 62).

When OCS is malfunctioning, the red  restraint system warning lamp in the instru-

ment cluster and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp light up simultaneously. The front-passenger front air bag is deactivated in this case and does not deploy during an accident. Have the system checked by qualified technicians as soon as possible. Consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. The front-passenger seat should only be repaired at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

If the front-passenger seat, the seat cover or the seat cushion is damaged, have the necessary repair work carried out at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use seat accessories that have been approved by Mercedes-Benz.

If the driver's air bag deploys, this does not mean that the front-passenger front air bag will also deploy. The Occupant Classification System (OCS) categorizes the occupant in the front-passenger seat. Depending on that result, the front-passenger front air bag is either enabled or deactivated.

System self-test

DANGER

If both the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF and PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamps do not light up during the system self-test, the system is malfunctioning. The front-passenger front air bag might be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident with high deceleration. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

In this case the front-passenger seat may not be used. Do not install a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat. Have the Occupant Classification System (OCS) checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

DANGER

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit after the system self-test, the front-passenger front air bag is disabled. It will

not be deployed in the event of an accident. In this case, the front-passenger front air bag cannot perform its intended protective function, e.g. when a person is seated in the front-passenger seat.

That person could, for example, come into contact with the vehicle's interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the dashboard. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

When the front-passenger seat is occupied, always ensure that:

- the classification of the person in the front-passenger seat is correct and the front-passenger front air bag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front-passenger seat
- the person is seated properly with a correctly fastened seatbelt
- the front-passenger seat has been moved back as far back as possible

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit when it should not, the front-passenger seat may not be used. Do not install a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat. Have the Occupant Classification System (OCS) checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING

Objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system could affect OCS operation. This could result in the front-passenger air bag not functioning as intended during an accident. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Do not place any objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system. The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat cushion of the front-passenger seat. The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the backrest of the front-passenger seat. Always comply with the

child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

After the system self-test, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF or PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp displays the status of the front-passenger front air bag (▷ page 54).

For more information about the OCS, see "Problems with the Occupant Classification System" (▷ page 58).

Problems with the Occupant Classification System (OCS)

Be sure to observe the notes on "System self-test" (▷ page 56).

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up and remains lit, even though the front-passenger seat is occupied by an adult or a person of a stature corresponding to that of an adult.</p>	<p>The classification of the person on the front-passenger seat is incorrect.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Make sure the conditions for a correct classification of the person on the front-passenger seat are met (▷ page 53). ▶ If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit, the front-passenger seat may not be used. ▶ Have OCS checked as soon as possible at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
<p>The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp does not light up and/or does not stay on.</p> <p>The front-passenger seat is:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • unoccupied • occupied with the weight of a child up to twelve months old in a child restraint system 	<p>OCS is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Make sure there is nothing between the seat cushion and the child seat. ▶ Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system rests on the seat cushion of the front-passenger seat. The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must lie as flat as possible against the backrest of the front-passenger seat. If necessary, adjust the position of the front-passenger seat. ▶ Make sure that the seat cushion length is fully retracted. ▶ When installing the child restraint system, make sure that the seat belt is tight. Do not pull the seat belt tight using the front-passenger seat adjustment. This could result in the seat belt and the child restraint system being pulled too tightly. ▶ Check for correct installation of the child restraint system. Make sure that the head restraint does not apply a load to the child restraint system. If necessary, adjust the head restraint accordingly. ▶ Make sure that no objects are applying additional weight onto the seat. ▶ If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains off and/or the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp lights up, do not install a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat. It is recommended that you install the child restraint system on a suitable rear seat. ▶ Have OCS checked as soon as possible at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Deployment of Emergency Tensioning Devices and air bags

Important safety notes

WARNING

The air bag parts are hot after an air bag has been deployed. There is a risk of injury.

Do not touch the air bag parts. Have a deployed air bag replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

WARNING

A deployed air bag no longer offers any protection and cannot provide the intended protection in an accident. There is an increased risk of injury.

Have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop in order to have a deployed air bag replaced.

It is important for your safety and that of your passenger to have deployed air bags replaced and to have any malfunctioning air bags repaired. This will help to make sure the air bags continue to perform their protective function for the vehicle occupants in the event of a crash.

WARNING

Pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices that have been deployed are no longer operational and are unable to perform their intended protective function. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Therefore, have pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices which have been triggered immediately replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

An electric motor is used by PRE-SAFE® to trigger the tightening of the seat belt in hazardous situations. This procedure is reversible.

If Emergency Tensioning Devices are triggered or air bags are deployed, you will hear a bang, and a small amount of powder may also

be released. The  restraint system warning lamp lights up.

Only in rare cases will the bang affect your hearing. The powder that is released generally does not constitute a health hazard, but it may cause short-term breathing difficulties in people with asthma or other respiratory problems. To avoid this, you may wish to get out of the vehicle or open the windows as soon as it is safe to do so.

Air bags and pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices (ETDs) contain perchlorate material, which may require special handling and regard for the environment. National guidelines must be observed during disposal. In California, see www.dtsc.ca.gov/HazardousWaste/Perchlorate/index.cfm.

Method of operation

During the first stage of a collision, the restraint system control unit evaluates important physical data relating to vehicle deceleration or acceleration, such as:

- duration
- direction
- intensity

Based on the evaluation of this data, the restraint system control unit triggers the Emergency Tensioning Devices during a frontal or rear collision.

An Emergency Tensioning Device can only be triggered, if:

- the ignition is switched on
- the components of the restraint system are operational; see "Restraint system warning lamp" (> page 45)
- the belt tongue is engaged in the buckle on the respective front-passenger seat

The Emergency Tensioning Devices in the rear compartment are triggered independently of the lock status of the seat belts.

If the restraint system control unit detects a more severe accident, further components of

the restraint system are activated independently of each other in certain frontal collision situations:

- Front air bags and driver's knee bag
- Window curtain air bag, if the system determines that deployment can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt

The front-passenger front air bag is activated or deactivated depending on the person on the front-passenger seat. The front-passenger front air bag can only deploy in an accident if the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp is lit. Observe the information on the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps (▷ page 45).

Your vehicle has two-stage front air bags. During the first deployment stage, the front air bag is filled with propellant gas to reduce the risk of injuries. The front air bag is fully deployed with the maximum amount of propellant gas if a second deployment threshold is reached within a few milliseconds.

The activation threshold of the Emergency Tensioning Devices and the air bag are determined by evaluating the rate of vehicle deceleration or acceleration which occurs at various points in the vehicle. This process is pre-emptive in nature. Deployment should take place in good time at the start of the collision. The rate of vehicle deceleration or acceleration and the direction of the force are essentially determined by:

- the distribution of forces during the collision
- the collision angle
- the deformation characteristics of the vehicle
- the characteristics of the object with which the vehicle has collided

Factors which can only be seen and measured after a collision has occurred do not play a decisive role in the deployment of an air bag. Nor do they provide an indication of air bag deployment.

The vehicle can be deformed considerably, without an air bag being deployed. This is the case if only parts which are relatively easily deformed are affected and the rate of deceleration is not high. Conversely, air bags may be deployed even though the vehicle suffers only minor deformation. This is the case if, for example, very rigid vehicle parts such as longitudinal body members are hit, and sufficient deceleration occurs as a result.

If the control unit of the restraint system detects a side impact or a vehicle rollover, the relevant components of the restraint system are activated separately depending on the anticipated type of accident.

- Side impact air bags on the side of impact, independently of the Emergency Tensioning Device and the use of the seat belt on the driver's seat and outer seats in the second row

The side impact air bag on the front-passenger side (front) deploys under the following conditions:

- the OCS system detects that the front-passenger seat is occupied or
- the belt tongue is engaged in the belt buckle of the front-passenger seat
- Window curtain air bag on the side of impact, independently of the use of the seat belt and independently of whether the front-passenger seat is occupied
- Front Emergency Tensioning Devices, if the system determines that deployment can offer additional protection for the vehicle occupants in this situation
- Rear Emergency Tensioning Devices in certain situations if the vehicle rolls over
- Window curtain air bags on the driver's and front-passenger side in certain situations when the vehicle rolls over, if the system determines that deployment can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt

i Not all air bags are deployed in an accident. The different air bag systems work independently of each other.

How the air bag system works is determined by the severity of the accident detected, especially the vehicle deceleration or acceleration and the apparent type of accident:

- frontal collision
- side impact
- rollover

PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection system)

Introduction

PRE-SAFE® takes preemptive measures to protect occupants in certain hazardous situations.

Important safety notes

! Make sure that there are no objects in the footwell or behind the seats. There is a danger that the seats and/or objects could be damaged when PRE-SAFE® is activated.

Despite your vehicle being equipped with the PRE-SAFE® system, the possibility of personal injuries occurring as a result of an accident cannot be eliminated. Always adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front. Drive carefully.

Function

PRE-SAFE® intervenes:

- in emergency braking situations, e.g. when BAS is activated
- in critical driving situations, e.g. when physical limits are exceeded and the vehicle understeers or oversteers severely
- vehicles with the Driving Assistance package: when a driver assistance system intervenes powerfully or the radar sensor system detects an imminent danger of collision in certain situations

PRE-SAFE® takes the following measures depending on the hazardous situation detected:

- the front seat belts are pre-tensioned.
- if the vehicle skids, the side windows and the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel are closed.
- vehicles with the memory function for the front-passenger seat: the front-passenger seat is adjusted if it is in an unfavorable position.

If the hazardous situation passes without resulting in an accident, PRE-SAFE® slackens the belt pre-tensioning. All settings made by PRE-SAFE® can then be reversed.

If the seat belt pre-tensioning is not reduced:

- ▶ Move the seat backrest or seat back slightly when the vehicle is stationary. The seat belt pre-tensioning is reduced and the locking mechanism is released.

The seat-belt adjustment is an integral part of the PRE-SAFE® convenience function. You will find information on the convenience function under "Belt adjustment" (> page 49).

PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection system PLUS)

Introduction

PRE-SAFE® PLUS is only available in vehicles with the Driving Assistance package.

Using the radar sensor system, PRE-SAFE® PLUS is able to detect that a head-on or rear-end collision is imminent. In certain hazardous situations, PRE-SAFE® PLUS takes preemptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants.

Important safety notes

The intervention of PRE-SAFE® PLUS cannot prevent an imminent collision.

The driver is not warned about the intervention of PRE-SAFE® PLUS.

PRE-SAFE® PLUS does not intervene if the vehicle is backing up.

When driving, or when parking or exiting a parking space with assistance from Active Parking Assist, PRE-SAFE® PLUS will not apply the brakes.

Function

PRE-SAFE® PLUS intervenes in certain situations if the radar sensor system detects an imminent head-on or rear-end collision.

PRE-SAFE® PLUS takes the following measures depending on the hazardous situation detected:

- if the radar sensor system detects that a head-on collision is imminent, the seat belts are pre-tensioned.
- if the radar sensor system detects that a rear-end collision is imminent:
 - the brake pressure is increased if the driver applies the brakes when the vehicle is stationary.
 - the seat belts are pre-tensioned.

The PRE-SAFE® PLUS braking application is canceled:

- if the accelerator pedal is depressed when a gear is engaged
- if the risk of a collision passes or is no longer detected
- if DISTRONIC PLUS indicates an intention to pull away

If the hazardous situation passes without resulting in an accident, the original settings are restored.

Automatic measures after an accident

Immediately after an accident, the following measures are implemented, depending on the type and severity of the impact:

- the hazard warning lamps are activated
- the emergency lighting is activated

- the vehicle doors are unlocked
- the front side windows are lowered
- vehicles with a memory function: the electrically adjustable steering wheel is raised
- the engine is switched off and the fuel supply is cut off
- vehicles with mbrace: automatic emergency call

Children in the vehicle

Important safety notes

Accident statistics show that children secured in the rear seats are safer than children secured in the front-passenger seat. For this reason, Mercedes-Benz strongly advises that you install a child restraint system on a rear seat. Children are generally better protected there.

If a child younger than twelve years old and under 5 ft (1.50 m) in height is traveling in the vehicle:

- always secure the child in a child restraint system suitable for Mercedes-Benz vehicles. The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child
- be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes in this section in addition to the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions
- be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes on the "Occupant Classification System (OCS)" (▷ page 53)

WARNING

If you leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, they could set it in motion by, for example:

- release the parking brake.
- shift the automatic transmission out of the parking position **P**.
- start the engine.

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

 **WARNING**

If persons, particularly children are subjected to prolonged exposure to extreme heat or cold, there is a risk of injury, possibly even fatal. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

 **WARNING**

If the child restraint system is subjected to direct sunlight, parts may get very hot. Children may burn themselves on these parts, particularly on the metal parts of the child restraint system. There is a risk of injury.

If you leave the vehicle, taking the child with you, always ensure that the child restraint system is not exposed to direct sunlight. Protect it with a blanket, for example. If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, let it cool down before securing the child in it. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly. Particular attention must be paid to children.

Observe the safety notes on the seat belt (> page 46) and the notes on correct use of seat belts (> page 47).

A booster seat may be necessary to achieve proper seat belt positioning for children over 41 lbs (18 kg) until they reach a height where a three-point seat belt can be properly fastened without a booster seat.

Special seat belt retractor

 **WARNING**

If the seat belt is released while driving, the child restraint system will no longer be secured properly. The special seat belt retractor is disabled and the inertia reel draws in a portion of the seat belt. The seat belt cannot be immediately refastened. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Reactivate the special seat belt retractor and secure the child restraint system properly.

All seat belts in the vehicle, except the driver's seat belt, are equipped with a special seat belt retractor. When activated, the special seat belt retractor ensures that the seat belt cannot slacken once the child seat is secured.

Installing a child restraint system:

- ▶ Make sure you observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.
- ▶ Pull the seat belt smoothly from the belt outlet.
- ▶ Engage seat belt tongue in belt buckle.

Activating the special seat belt retractor:

- ▶ Pull the seat belt out fully and let the inertia reel retract it again.
While the seat belt is retracting, you should hear a ratcheting sound. The special seat belt retractor is enabled.
- ▶ Push the child restraint system down so that the seat belt is tight and does not loosen.

Removing the child restraint system and deactivating the special seat belt retractor:

- ▶ Make sure you observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.
- ▶ Press the release button of the seat belt buckle and guide the seat belt tongue back towards the belt sash guide. The special seat belt retractor is deactivated.

Child restraint system

The use of seat belts and child restraint systems is required by law in:

- all 50 states
- the U.S. territories
- the District of Columbia
- all Canadian provinces

You can obtain further information about the correct child restraint system from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

WARNING

If the child restraint system is installed incorrectly on a suitable seat, it cannot protect as intended. The child cannot then be restrained in the event of an accident, heavy braking or sudden changes of direction. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Make sure that you observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions and the notes on use. Please ensure, that the base of the child restraint system is always resting completely on the seat cushion. Never place objects, e.g. cushions, under or behind the child restraint system. Only use child restraint systems with the original cover designed for them. Only replace damaged covers with genuine covers.

WARNING

If the child restraint system is installed incorrectly or is not secured, it can come loose in the event of an accident, heavy braking or a

sudden change in direction. The child restraint system could be thrown about, striking vehicle occupants. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Always install child restraint systems properly, even if they are not being used. Make sure that you observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

You will find further information on stowing objects, luggage or loads under "Loading guidelines" (▷ page 238).

WARNING

Child restraint systems or their securing systems which have been damaged or subjected to a load in an accident can no longer protect as intended. The child cannot then be restrained in the event of an accident, heavy braking or sudden changes of direction. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Replace child restraint systems which have been damaged or subjected to a load in an accident as soon as possible. Have the securing systems on the child restraint system checked at a qualified specialist workshop, before you install a child restraint system again.

The securing systems of child restraint systems are:

- the seat belt system
- the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) securing rings
- the Top Tether anchorages

If it is absolutely necessary to carry a child on the front-passenger seat, be sure to observe the information on the "Occupant Classification System (OCS)" (▷ page 53). There you will also find information on deactivating the front-passenger front air bag.

All child restraint systems must meet the following standards:

- U.S. Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 225
- Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 210.2

Confirmation that the child restraint system corresponds to the standards can be found on an instruction label on the child restraint system. This confirmation can also be found in the installation instructions that are included with the child restraint system.

Observe the warning labels in the vehicle interior and on the child restraint system.

LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat securing system

WARNING

LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint systems do not offer sufficient protective effect for children whose weight is greater than 48 lbs (22 kg) who are secured using the safety belt integrated in the child restraint system. In the event of an accident, a child might not be restrained correctly. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

If the child weighs more than 48 lbs (22 kg), only use LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint systems with which the child is also secured with the vehicle seat belt. Also secure the child restraint system with the Top Tether belt, if available.

Always comply with the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used.

Before every trip, make sure that the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system is engaged correctly in both LATCH-type (ISOFIX) securing rings

- !** When installing the child restraint system, make sure that the seat belt for the middle seat does not get trapped. The seat belt could otherwise be damaged.



- ① LATCH-type (ISOFIX) securing rings

Vehicles with rear seat armrest: adjust the rear seat armrest so that LATCH-type (ISOFIX) securing rings ① for the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system are accessible.

- Install the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system on both LATCH-type (ISOFIX) securing rings ①.

ISOFIX is a standardized securing system for specially designed child restraint systems on the rear seats. LATCH-type (ISOFIX) securing rings ① for two LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint systems are installed on the left and right rear seats.

Non-LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seats may also be used and can be installed using the vehicle's seat belt system. Install the child seat according to the manufacturer's instructions.

Top Tether

Introduction

Top Tether provides an additional connection between the child restraint system secured with a LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat mount and the vehicle. This helps reduce the risk of injury even further. If the child restraint system is equipped with a Top Tether belt, this should always be used.

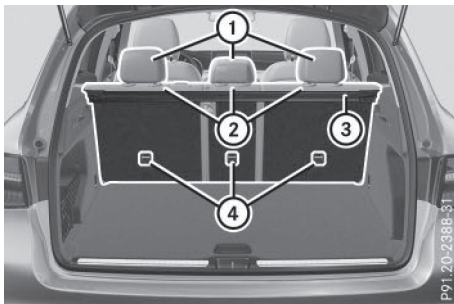
Important safety notes

WARNING

If the rear seat backrests are not locked, they could fold forwards in the event of an accident, heavy braking or sudden changes of direction. As a result, child restraint systems cannot perform their intended protective function. Rear seat backrests that are not locked can also cause additional injuries, e.g. in the event of an accident. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury. Always lock rear seat backrests after installing a Top Tether belt. Observe the lock verification indicator.

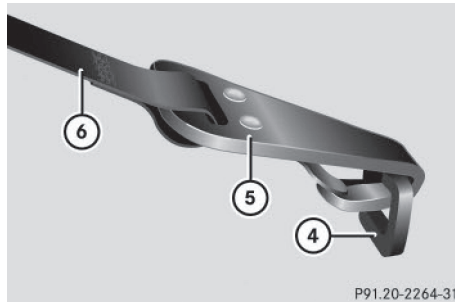
If the rear seat backrest is not engaged and locked, this will be shown in the multifunction display in the instrument cluster. A warning tone also sounds.

Top Tether anchorages



Top Tether anchorage points ④ are located on the rear side of the backrests on both outer rear seats.

- ▶ Move head restraint ① upwards.
- ▶ Install the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system with Top Tether. Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions when doing so.



- ▶ Route Top Tether belt ⑥ under head restraint ① between the two head restraint bars.
- ▶ Guide Top Tether belt ⑥ down between cargo compartment cover ③ and rear seat backrest ②.
- ▶ Hook Top Tether hook ⑤ into Top Tether anchorage ④ on the back of rear seat backrest ②.
- ▶ Make sure that Top Tether belt ⑥ is not twisted.
- ▶ Tension Top Tether belt ⑥. Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions when doing so.
- ▶ If necessary, move head restraint ① back down again slightly. Make sure that you do not interfere with the correct routing of Top Tether belt ⑥.

Child restraint system on the front-passenger seat

General notes

Accident statistics show that children secured in the rear seats are safer than children secured in the front-passenger seat. For this reason, Mercedes-Benz strongly advises that you install the child restraint system on a rear seat.

If it is absolutely necessary to install a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat, always observe the instructions and safety notes on the "Occupant Classification System (OCS)" (▶ page 53).

You can thus avoid the risks that could arise as a result of:

- an incorrectly categorized person in the front-passenger seat
- the unintentional deactivation of the front-passenger front air bag
- the unsuitable positioning of the child restraint system, e.g. too close to the dashboard

Rearward-facing child restraint system

If it is absolutely necessary to install a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat, always make sure that the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated. Only if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is permanently lit (▷ page 45) is the front-passenger front air bag deactivated.

Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions.

Forward-facing child restraint system

If it is absolutely necessary to install a forward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat, always move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible. Fully retract the seat cushion length. The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat cushion of the front-passenger seat. The backrest of the child restraint system must lie as flat as possible against the backrest of the front-passenger seat. The child restraint system must not touch the roof or be subjected to a load by the head restraint. Adjust the angle of the seat backrest and the head restraint position accordingly. Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the vehicle belt outlet to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the vehicle belt outlet. If necessary, adjust the vehicle belt outlet and the front-passenger seat accordingly.

Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions.

Child-proof locks

Important safety notes

WARNING

If children are traveling in the vehicle, they could:

- open doors, thus endangering other people or road users
- exit the vehicle and be caught by oncoming traffic
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Always activate the child-proof locks and override feature if children are traveling in the vehicle. When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Override feature for:

- the rear doors (▷ page 68)
- the rear side windows (▷ page 68)

WARNING

If you leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, they could set it in motion by, for example:

- release the parking brake.
- shift the automatic transmission out of the parking position **P**.
- start the engine.

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

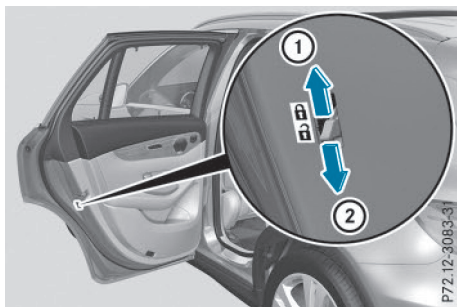
⚠ WARNING

If persons, particularly children are subjected to prolonged exposure to extreme heat or cold, there is a risk of injury, possibly even fatal. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

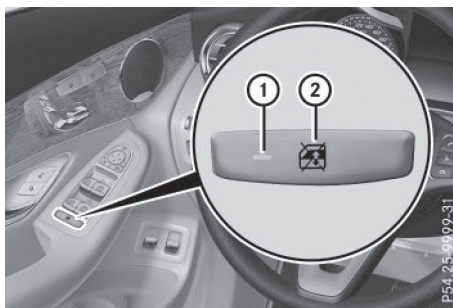
If the child restraint system is subjected to direct sunlight, parts may get very hot. Children may burn themselves on these parts, particularly on the metal parts of the child restraint system. There is a risk of injury.

If you leave the vehicle, taking the child with you, always ensure that the child restraint system is not exposed to direct sunlight. Protect it with a blanket, for example. If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, let it cool down before securing the child in it. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Child-proof locks for the rear doors

You secure each door individually with the child-proof locks on the rear doors. A door secured with a child-proof lock cannot be opened from inside the vehicle. When the vehicle is unlocked, the door can be opened from the outside.

- ▶ **To activate:** press the child-proof lock lever up in the direction of arrow ①.
- ▶ Make sure that the child-proof locks are working properly.
- ▶ **To deactivate:** press the child-proof lock lever down in the direction of arrow ②.

Override feature for the rear side windows

- ▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press button ②. If indicator lamp ① is lit, operation of the rear side windows is disabled. Operation is only possible using the switches in the driver's door. If indicator lamp ① is off, operation is possible using the switches in the rear compartment.

Pets in the vehicle**⚠ WARNING**

If you leave animals unattended or unsecured in the vehicle, they could press buttons or switches, for example.

As a result, they could:

- activate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- activate or deactivate systems, thereby endangering other road users

Unsecured animals could also be flung around the vehicle in the event of an accident or sudden steering or braking, thereby injuring vehicle occupants. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Never leave animals unattended in the vehicle. Always secure animals properly during the journey, e.g. use a suitable animal transport box.

Driving safety systems

Overview of driving safety systems

In this section, you will find information about the following driving safety systems:

- ABS (**A**nti-lock **B**raking **S**ystem) (▷ page 69)
- BAS (**B**rake **A**ssist **S**ystem) (▷ page 70)
- BAS PLUS with Cross-Traffic Assist (**B**rake **A**ssist **S**ystem **P**LU**S** with Cross-Traffic Assist) (▷ page 70)
- COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS (▷ page 72)
- ESP® (**E**lectronic **S**tability **P**rogram) (▷ page 75)
- EBD (**E**lectronic **B**rake force **D**istribution) (▷ page 77)
- ADAPTIVE BRAKE (▷ page 77)
- PRE-SAFE® Brake (▷ page 77)
- STEER CONTROL (▷ page 80)

Important safety notes

If you fail to adapt your driving style or if you are inattentive, the driving safety systems can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. Driving safety systems are merely aids designed to assist driving. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time. Always adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road, weather and traffic conditions and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front. Drive carefully.

The driving safety systems described only work as effectively as possible when there is adequate contact between the tires and the


road surface. Pay particular attention to the information regarding tires, recommended minimum tire tread depths etc. in the "Wheels and tires" section (▷ page 288).

In wintry driving conditions, always use winter tires (M+S tires) and if necessary, snow chains. Only in this way will the driving safety systems described in this section work as effectively as possible.

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)


General information

ABS regulates brake pressure in such a way that the wheels do not lock when you brake. This allows you to continue steering the vehicle when braking.

The  ABS warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the ignition is switched on. It goes out when the engine is running.

ABS works from a speed of about 5 mph (8 km/h), regardless of road-surface conditions. ABS works on slippery surfaces, even when you only brake gently.

Important safety notes

-  Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 69).

WARNING

If ABS is faulty, the wheels could lock when braking. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely impaired. Additionally, further driving safety systems are deactivated. There is an increased danger of skidding and accidents.

Drive on carefully. Have ABS checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

When ABS is malfunctioning, other systems, including driving safety systems, will also become inoperative. Observe the information on the ABS warning lamp (▷ page 205) and display messages which may be shown in the instrument cluster (▷ page 190).

Braking

- ▶ **If ABS intervenes:** continue to depress the brake pedal vigorously until the braking situation is over.
- ▶ **To make a full brake application:** depress the brake pedal with full force.

If ABS intervenes when braking, you will feel a pulsing in the brake pedal.

The pulsating brake pedal can be an indication of hazardous road conditions, and functions as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

BAS (Brake Assist System)

General information

BAS operates in emergency braking situations. If you depress the brake pedal quickly, BAS automatically boosts the braking force, thus shortening the stopping distance.

Important safety notes

- ❗ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 69).

WARNING

If BAS is malfunctioning, the braking distance in an emergency braking situation is increased. There is a risk of an accident.

In an emergency braking situation, depress the brake pedal with full force. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

Braking

- ▶ Keep the brake pedal firmly depressed until the emergency braking situation is over. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The brakes will function as usual once you release the brake pedal. BAS is deactivated.

BAS PLUS (Brake Assist System PLUS) with Cross-Traffic Assist

General information

BAS PLUS can help you to minimize the risk of a collision with a vehicle or a pedestrian and reduce the effects of such a collision. If BAS PLUS detects a danger of collision, you are assisted when braking.

- ❗ Pay attention to the important safety notes in the "Driving safety systems" section (▷ page 69).

BAS PLUS is only available on vehicles with the Driving Assistance package.

For BAS PLUS to assist you when driving, the radar sensor system and the camera system must be operational.

With the help of a sensor system and a camera system, BAS PLUS can detect obstacles:

- that are in the path of your vehicle for an extended period of time
- that cross the path of your vehicle

In addition, pedestrians in the path of your vehicle can be detected.

BAS PLUS detects pedestrians by using typical characteristics such as the body contours and posture of a person standing upright.

If the radar sensor system or the camera system is malfunctioning, BAS PLUS functions are restricted or no longer available. The brake system is still available with complete brake boosting effect and BAS.

- ❗ Observe the restrictions described in the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 70).

Important safety notes

WARNING

BAS PLUS cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, BAS PLUS may:

- intervene unnecessarily
- not intervene

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake. Terminate the intervention in a non-critical driving situation.

WARNING

BAS PLUS cannot always clearly identify people, this is especially the case if they are moving. BAS PLUS cannot intervene in these cases. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

WARNING

BAS PLUS does not react:

- to small people, e.g. children
- to animals
- to oncoming vehicles
- when cornering

As a result, BAS PLUS may not intervene in all critical situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

In the event of snowfall or heavy rain, the recognition can be impaired.

Recognition by the radar sensor system is also impaired in the event of:

- there is dirt on the sensors or anything else covering the sensors
- there is interference by other radar sources
- there are strong radar reflections, for example in parking garages
- a narrow vehicle traveling in front, e.g. a motorbike
- a vehicle traveling in front on a different line
- vehicles quickly moving into the radar sensor system detection range

Recognition by the camera system is also impaired in the event of:

- dirt on the camera or if the camera is covered
- there is glare on the camera system, e.g. from the sun being low in the sky
- darkness
- if:
 - pedestrians move quickly, e.g. into the path of the vehicle
 - the camera system no longer recognizes a pedestrian as a person due to special clothing or other objects
 - a pedestrian is concealed by other objects
 - the typical outline of a person is not distinguishable from the background

Following damage to the front end of the vehicle, have the configuration and operation of the radar sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. This also applies to collisions at low speeds where there is no visible damage to the front of the vehicle.

Following damage to the windshield, have the configuration and operation of the camera system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Function

To avoid a collision, BAS PLUS calculates the brake force necessary if:

- you approach an obstacle, and
- BAS PLUS has detected a risk of collision

When driving at a speed under 20 mph (30 km/h): if you depress the brake pedal, BAS PLUS is activated. The increase in brake pressure will be carried out at the last possible moment.

When driving at a speed above 20 mph (30 km/h): if you depress the brake pedal sharply, BAS PLUS automatically raises the brake pressure to a value adapted to the traffic situation.

BAS PLUS provides braking assistance in hazardous situations with vehicles in front within a speed range between 4 mph (7 km/h) and 155 mph (250 km/h).

At speeds of up to approximately 44 mph (70 km/h), BAS PLUS can react to:

- stationary objects in the path of your vehicle, e.g. stopped or parked vehicles
- pedestrians in the path of your vehicle
- objects crossing your path and that are recognized in the detection range of the sensors

i If BAS PLUS demands particularly high braking force, preventative passenger protection measures (PRE-SAFE® PLUS) are activated simultaneously (▷ page 61).

- ▶ Keep the brake pedal depressed until the emergency braking situation is over. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

BAS PLUS is deactivated and the brakes function as usual again, if:

- you release the brake pedal.
- there is no longer a risk of collision.
- no obstacle is detected in front of your vehicle.
- you depress the accelerator pedal
- you activate kickdown.

COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS

General information

i Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 69).

COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS consists of a distance warning function with an autonomous braking function and adaptive Brake Assist.

COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS can help you to minimize the risk of a front-end collision with a vehicle ahead or reduce the effects of such a collision.

If COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS detects that there is a risk of a collision, you will be warned visually and acoustically. If you do not react to the visual and audible collision warning, autonomous braking can be initiated in critical situations. If you apply the brake yourself in a critical situation, the COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS adaptive Brake Assist assists you.

Important safety notes

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be impaired if:

- there is dirt on the sensors or anything else covering the sensors
 - there is snow or heavy rain
 - there is interference by other radar sources
 - there are strong radar reflections, for example in parking garages
 - a narrow vehicle traveling in front, e.g. a motorbike
 - a vehicle traveling in front on a different line
 - new vehicles or after a service on the COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS system
- Observe the important safety notes in the "Breaking-in notes" section (▷ page 128).

Following damage to the front end of the vehicle, have the configuration and operation of the radar sensor checked at a qualified specialist workshop. This also applies to collisions at low speeds where there is no visible damage to the front of the vehicle.

Switching on/off

The COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS is automatically active after switching on the ignition.

You can activate or deactivate COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS in the on-board computer (▷ page 188). When deactivated, the distance warning function and the autonomous braking function are also deactivated.

If COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS is deactivated, the  symbol appears in the assistance graphics display.

Distance warning function

General information

The distance warning function can help you to minimize the risk of a front-end collision with a vehicle ahead or reduce the effects of such a collision. If the distance warning function detects that there is a risk of a collision, you will be warned visually and acoustically.

Important safety notes

- i** Observe the "Important safety notes" section for driving safety systems (> page 69).

WARNING

The distance warning function does not react:

- to people or animals
- to oncoming vehicles
- to crossing traffic
- when cornering

Thus, the distance warning function cannot provide a warning in all critical situations.

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

WARNING

The distance warning function cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.


In such cases, the distance warning function may:

- give an unnecessary warning
- not give a warning

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and do not rely solely on the distance warning function.

Function

Starting at a speed of approximately 4 mph (7 km/h), the distance warning function warns you if you rapidly approach a vehicle in front. An intermittent warning tone will then sound, and the  distance warning lamp will light up in the instrument cluster.

- ▶ Brake immediately in order to increase the distance from the vehicle in front.

or

- ▶ Take evasive action, provided it is safe to do so.

Due to the nature of the system, particularly complicated but non-critical driving conditions may also cause the system to display a warning.

With the help of the radar sensor system, the distance warning function can detect obstacles that are in the path of your vehicle for an extended period of time.

Up to a speed of approximately 44 mph (70 km/h), the distance warning function can also react to stationary obstacles, such as stopped or parked vehicles.

Autonomous braking function

If the driver does not react to the distance warning signal in a critical situation, COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS can assist with the autonomous braking function.

The autonomous braking function:

- gives the driver more time to react to critical driving situations
- can help the driver to avoid an accident or
- reduces the effects of an accident

Vehicles without DISTRONIC PLUS: the autonomous braking function is available in the following speed ranges:

- 4 - 65 mph (7 - 105 km/h) for moving objects
- 4 - 31 mph (7 - 50 km/h) for stationary objects

Vehicles with DISTRONIC PLUS: the autonomous braking function is available in the following speed ranges:

- 4 - 124 mph (7 - 200 km/h) for moving objects
- 4 - 31 mph (7 - 50 km/h) for stationary objects

Due to the nature of the system, particularly complicated but non-critical driving conditions may also cause the Autonomous Braking Function to intervene.

If the autonomous braking function requires a particularly high braking force, preventative passenger protection measures (PRE-SAFE®) are activated simultaneously (▷ page 61).

Adaptive Brake Assist

General information

- ❗ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 69).

With the help of adaptive Brake Assist, the distance warning signal can detect obstacles that are in the path of your vehicle for an extended period of time.

If adaptive Brake Assist detects a risk of collision with the vehicle in front, it calculates the braking force necessary to avoid a collision. If you apply the brakes forcefully, adaptive Brake Assist will automatically increase the braking force to a level suitable for the traffic conditions.

Adaptive Brake Assist provides braking assistance in hazardous situations at speeds above 4 mph (7 km/h). It uses radar sensor technology to assess the traffic situation.

Up to a speed of approximately 155 mph (250 km/h), adaptive Brake Assist is capable of reacting to moving objects that have already been detected as such at least once over the period of observation.

Up to a speed of approximately 44 mph (70 km/h), adaptive Brake Assist reacts to stationary obstacles.

If the autonomous braking function requires a particularly high braking force, preventative passenger protection measures (PRE-SAFE®) are activated simultaneously (▷ page 61). On vehicles with the Driving Assistance package, preventative passenger protection measures (PRE-SAFE® PLUS) are triggered (▷ page 61).

- ▶ Keep the brake pedal depressed until the emergency braking situation is over. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The brakes will work normally again if:

- you release the brake pedal.
- there is no longer any danger of a collision.
- no obstacle is detected in front of your vehicle.

Adaptive Brake Assist is then deactivated.

Important safety notes

- ❗ Observe the "Important safety notes" section for driving safety systems (▷ page 69).

WARNING

Adaptive Brake Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, Adaptive Brake Assist can:

- intervene unnecessarily
- not intervene

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake. Terminate the intervention in a non-critical driving situation.

WARNING

Adaptive Brake Assist does not react:

- to people or animals
- to oncoming vehicles
- to crossing traffic
- when cornering

As a result, the Adaptive Brake Assist may not intervene in all critical conditions. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

Due to the nature of the system, particularly complicated but non-critical driving conditions may also cause Brake Assist to intervene.

If adaptive Brake Assist is not available due to a malfunction in the radar sensor system, the brake system remains available with full brake boosting effect and BAS.

ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

General notes

- Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 69).

ESP® monitors driving stability and traction, i.e. power transmission between the tires and the road surface.

If ESP® detects that the vehicle is deviating from the direction desired by the driver, one or more wheels are braked to stabilize the vehicle. The engine output is also modified to keep the vehicle on the desired course within physical limits. ESP® assists the driver when pulling away on wet or slippery roads. ESP® can also stabilize the vehicle during braking.

ETS/4ETS (Electronic Traction System)

- Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 69).

ETS traction control is part of ESP®. On vehicles with 4MATIC, 4ETS is part of ESP®.

Traction control brakes the drive wheels individually if they spin. This enables you to pull away and accelerate on slippery surfaces, for example if the road surface is slippery on one side. In addition, more drive torque is transferred to the wheel or wheels with traction.

Traction control remains active, even if you deactivate ESP®.


Important safety notes


- Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 69).

WARNING

If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. Additionally, further driving safety systems are deactivated. This increases the risk of skidding and an accident.

Drive on carefully. Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

If the  ESP® OFF warning lamp lights up continuously, ESP® is deactivated.


If the  ESP® warning lamp lights up continuously, ESP® is not available due to a malfunction.


Observe the information on warning lamps (▷ page 207) and display messages which may be shown in the instrument cluster (▷ page 190).

Only use wheels with the recommended tire sizes. Only then will ESP® function properly.

Characteristics of ESP®

General information

If the  ESP warning lamp goes out before beginning the journey, ESP® is automatically active.

If ESP® intervenes, the  ESP® warning lamp flashes in the instrument cluster.

If ESP® intervenes:

- Do not deactivate ESP® under any circumstances.
- Only depress the accelerator pedal as far as necessary when pulling away.
- Adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions.

ECO start/stop function

The ECO start/stop function switches the engine off automatically when the vehicle stops moving. The engine starts automatically when the driver wants to pull away again.

ESP® remains in its previously selected status. **Example:** if ESP® was deactivated before the engine was switched off, ESP® remains deactivated when the engine is switched on again.

Deactivating/activating ESP®

Important safety notes

- ❗ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (> page 69).

You can select between the following states of ESP®:

- ESP® is activated.
- ESP® is deactivated.

⚠ WARNING

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® no longer stabilizes the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.

Only deactivate ESP® in the situations described in the following.

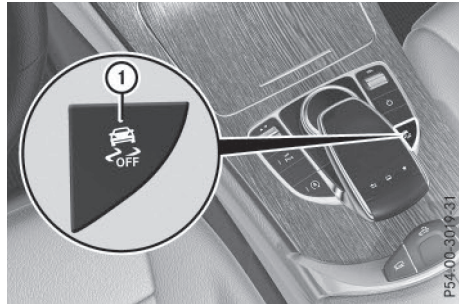
It may be best to deactivate ESP® in the following situations:

- when using snow chains
- in deep snow
- on sand or gravel


Activate ESP® as soon as the situations described above no longer apply. ESP® will otherwise not be able to stabilize the vehicle if the vehicle starts to skid or a wheel starts to spin.

- ❗ Avoid spinning the driven wheels for an extended period with ESP® deactivated. You could otherwise damage the drivetrain.


Deactivating/activating ESP®




- ▶ **To deactivate:** press button ①.

The  ESP® OFF warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

- ▶ **To activate:** press button ①.

The  ESP® OFF warning lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Characteristics when ESP® is deactivated

If ESP® is deactivated and one or more wheels start to spin, the  ESP® warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes. In such situations, ESP® will not stabilize the vehicle.

If you deactivate ESP®:

- ESP® no longer improves driving stability.
- Engine torque is no longer limited and the drive wheels are able to spin.

The spinning of the wheels results in a cutting action for better traction on loose surfaces.

- Traction control is still activated.
- COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST is no longer available; nor is it activated if you brake firmly with assistance from ESP®.
- PRE-SAFE® is no longer available, nor is it activated if you brake firmly and ESP® intervenes.
- PRE-SAFE® Brake is no longer available, it is also not activated if you brake firmly and ESP® intervenes.
- ESP® still provides support when you brake firmly.

ESP® trailer stabilization

General information

If your vehicle/trailer combination begins to swerve, ESP® assists you in this situation. ESP® slows the vehicle down by braking and limiting the engine output until the vehicle/trailer combination has stabilized.

Important safety notes

WARNING

If road and weather conditions are poor, trailer stabilization will not be able to prevent the vehicle/trailer combination from swerving. Trailers with a high center of gravity can tip over before ESP® can detect this. There is a risk of an accident.

Always adapt your driving style to the prevailing road and weather conditions.

If your vehicle with trailer (vehicle/trailer combination) begins to lurch, you can only stabilize the vehicle/trailer combination by depressing the brake firmly.

ESP® trailer stabilization is active above speeds of about 65 km/h.

ESP® trailer stabilization does not work if ESP® is deactivated or disabled because of a malfunction.

Crosswind Assist

General information

Strong crosswinds can cause your vehicle to deviate from a straight course. The crosswind driving assistance function integrated in ESP® noticeably reduces these impairments.

ESP® intervenes automatically according to the direction and intensity of the crosswinds affecting your vehicle.

ESP intervenes with stabilizing braking to assist you in keeping the vehicle in the lane.

Crosswind Assist is active at vehicle speeds above 50 mph (80 km/h) when driving straight ahead or cornering gently.

Important safety notes


Crosswind Assist does not work if ESP® is deactivated or disabled because of a malfunction.

EBD (electronic brake force distribution)

General information

EBD monitors and controls the brake pressure on the rear wheels to improve driving stability while braking.

Important safety notes

-  Observe the "Important safety notes" section (> page 69).

WARNING

If EBD is malfunctioning, the rear wheels can lock, e.g. under full braking. This increases the risk of skidding and an accident.

You should therefore adapt your driving style to the different handling characteristics. Have the brake system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Observe information regarding indicator and warning lamps (> page 205) as well as display messages (> page 193).

ADAPTIVE BRAKE

ADAPTIVE BRAKE enhances braking safety and offers increased braking comfort. In addition to the braking function, ADAPTIVE BRAKE also has the HOLD function (> page 153) and hill start assist (> page 133).

PRE-SAFE® Brake

General information

PRE-SAFE® Brake can help you to minimize the risk of a collision with a vehicle ahead or a pedestrian, and reduce the effects of such a

collision. If PRE-SAFE® Brake has detected a risk of collision, you will be warned visually and acoustically as well as by automatic braking.

- i Pay attention to the important safety notes in the "Driving safety systems" section (▷ page 69).

PRE-SAFE® Brake is only available in vehicles with the Driving Assistance Plus package.

For PRE-SAFE® Brake to assist you when driving, the radar sensor system and the camera system must be switched on and be operational.

With the help of the radar sensor system and the camera system, PRE-SAFE® Brake can detect obstacles that are in front of your vehicle for an extended period of time.

In addition, pedestrians in the path of your vehicle can be detected.

PRE-SAFE® Brake detects pedestrians using typical characteristics such as the body contours and posture of a person standing upright.

- i Observe the restrictions described in the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 78).

Important safety notes

WARNING

PRE-SAFE® Brake will initially brake your vehicle by a partial application of the brakes if a danger of collision is detected. There may be a collision unless you brake yourself. Even after subsequent full application of the brakes a collision cannot always be avoided, particularly when approaching at too high a speed. There is a risk of an accident.

Always apply the brakes yourself and try to take evasive action, provided it is safe to do so.

In the event of a partial application of the brakes, the vehicle is braked with up to 50% of the full braking pressure.

WARNING

PRE-SAFE® Brake cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic conditions.

In these cases, PRE-SAFE® Brake may:

- give an unnecessary warning and then brake the vehicle
- not give a warning or intervene

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake, especially if PRE-SAFE® Brake warns you. Terminate the intervention in a non-critical driving situation.

WARNING

PRE-SAFE® Brake cannot always clearly identify people, especially if they are moving. In these cases, PRE-SAFE® Brake cannot intervene. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake, especially if PRE-SAFE® Brake warns you.

In order to maintain the appropriate distance to the vehicle in front and thus prevent a collision, you must apply the brakes yourself.

WARNING

PRE-SAFE® Brake does not react:

- to small people, e.g. children
- to animals
- to oncoming vehicles
- to crossing traffic
- when cornering

As a result, PRE-SAFE® Brake may neither give warnings nor intervene in all critical situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

In the event of snowfall or heavy rain, the recognition can be impaired.

Recognition by the radar sensor system is also impaired in the event of:

- there is dirt on the sensors or anything else covering the sensors
- there is interference by other radar sources
- there are strong radar reflections, for example in parking garages
- a narrow vehicle traveling in front, e.g. a motorbike
- a vehicle traveling in front on a different line relative to the center of your vehicle

Recognition by the camera system is also impaired in the event of:


- dirt on the camera or if the camera is covered
- there is glare on the camera system, e.g. from the sun being low in the sky
- darkness
- if:
 - pedestrians move quickly, e.g. into the path of the vehicle
 - the camera system no longer recognizes a pedestrian as a person due to special clothing or other objects
 - a pedestrian is concealed by other objects
 - the typical outline of a person is not distinguishable from the background


Following damage to the front end of the vehicle, have the configuration and operation of the radar sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. This also applies to collisions at low speeds where there is no visible damage to the front of the vehicle.

Following damage to the windshield, have the configuration and operation of the camera system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Function

► **To activate/deactivate:** activate or deactivate PRE-SAFE® Brake in the on-board computer (▷ page 188).

If the PRE-SAFE® Brake is not activated, the  symbol appears in the multifunction display.

Starting at a speed of around 4 mph (7 km/h), this function warns you if you rapidly approach a vehicle in front. An intermittent warning tone will then sound and the  distance warning lamp will light up in the instrument cluster.

► Brake immediately to defuse the situation.
or

► Take evasive action provided it is safe to do so.

PRE-SAFE® Brake can also brake the vehicle automatically under the following conditions:

- the driver and front-passenger have their seat belts fastened
and
- the vehicle speed is between approximately 4 mph (7 km/h) and 124 mph (200 km/h)

At speeds of up to approximately 44 mph (70 km/h) PRE-SAFE® Brake can also detect:

- stationary objects in the path of your vehicle, e.g. stopped or parked vehicles
- pedestrians in the path of your vehicle

i If there is an increased risk of a collision, preventive passenger protection measures (PRE-SAFE®) are activated (▷ page 61).

If the risk of collision with the vehicle in front remains and you do not brake, take evasive action or accelerate significantly, the vehicle may perform automatic emergency braking, up to the point of full brake application. Automatic emergency braking is not performed until immediately prior to an imminent accident.

You can prevent the intervention of the PRE-SAFE® Brake at any time by:

- depressing the accelerator pedal further.
- activating kickdown.
- releasing the brake pedal.

The braking action of PRE-SAFE® Brake is ended automatically if:

- you maneuver to avoid the obstacle.
- there is no longer a risk of collision.
- there is no longer an obstacle detected in front of your vehicle.

STEER CONTROL

General information

STEER CONTROL helps you by transmitting a noticeable steering force to the steering wheel in the direction required for vehicle stabilization.

This steering assistance is provided in particular if:

- both right wheels or both left wheels are on a wet or slippery road surface when you brake.
- the vehicle starts to skid.

Important safety notes

- i** Observe the "Important safety notes" section (> page 69).

No steering support is provided from STEER CONTROL, if:

- ESP® is malfunctioning.
- the lighting is faulty.

If ESP® is malfunctioning, you will be assisted further by the electrical power steering.

Protection against theft

Immobilizer

The immobilizer prevents your vehicle from being started without the correct SmartKey.

- ▶ **To activate with the SmartKey:** remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To activate with KEYLESS-GO start-function or KEYLESS-GO:** switch the ignition off and open the driver's door.
- ▶ **To deactivate:** switch on the ignition.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Anyone can start the engine if a valid SmartKey has been left inside the vehicle.

- i** The immobilizer is always deactivated when you start the engine.

In the event that the engine cannot be started (yet the vehicle's battery is charged), the system is not operational. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call 1-800-FOR-MERCEDES (in the USA) or 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada).

ATA (anti-theft alarm system)



- ▶ **To arm:** lock the vehicle with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO. Indicator lamp ① flashes. The alarm system is armed after approximately 10 seconds.
 - ▶ **To disarm:** unlock the vehicle with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO.
- or
- ▶ Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.

A visual and audible alarm is triggered if the alarm system is armed and you open:

- a door
- the vehicle with the mechanical key
- the tailgate
- the hood

► **To turn the alarm off with the SmartKey:**

press the  or  button on the SmartKey.

The alarm is switched off.

or

► **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO start-function or KEYLESS-GO:** remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock (> page 129).

► Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock. The alarm is switched off.

► **To stop the alarm using KEYLESS-GO:** grasp the outside door handle. The SmartKey must be outside the vehicle. The alarm is switched off.

or

► Press the Start/Stop button on the dashboard. The SmartKey must be inside the vehicle. The alarm is switched off.

The alarm is not switched off, even if you close the open door that triggered it, for example.

i If the alarm continues for more than 30 seconds, the mbrace emergency call system automatically notifies the Customer Assistance Center. This is done either by text message or data connection. The emergency call system sends a message or establishes a data connection provided that:

- you have subscribed to the mbrace service.
- the mbrace service has been activated properly.
- the necessary mobile phone network is available.

Useful information	84
SmartKey	84
Doors	88
Cargo compartment	90
Side windows	96
Panorama roof with power tilt/ sliding panel	98

Useful information

- i** This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.
- i** Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 30).

SmartKey

Important safety notes

WARNING

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could:

- open the doors, thus endangering other people or road users.
 - get out and disrupt traffic.
 - operate the vehicle's equipment.
- Additionally, children could set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:
- release the parking brake.
 - shifting the automatic transmission out of park position **P**
 - Start the engine.

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children or animals unattended in the vehicle. Always keep the SmartKey out of reach of children.

WARNING

If you attach heavy or large objects to the SmartKey, the SmartKey could be unintentionally turned in the ignition lock. This could cause the engine to be switched off. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not attach any heavy or large objects to the SmartKey. Remove any bulky key rings before inserting the SmartKey into the ignition lock.

- !** Keep the SmartKey away from strong magnetic fields. Otherwise, the remote control function could be affected. Strong magnetic fields can occur in the vicinity of powerful electrical installations.

Do not keep the SmartKey:

- with electronic devices, e.g. a mobile phone or another SmartKey.
- with metallic objects, e.g. coins or metal foil.
- inside metallic objects, e.g. a metal case. This can affect the functionality of the SmartKey.

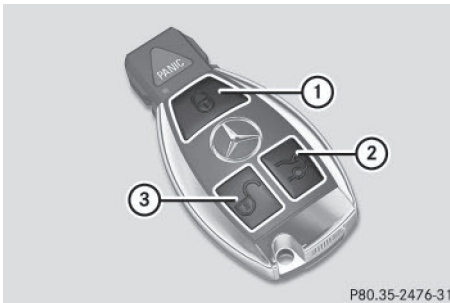
Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO start function:

do not keep the SmartKey in the cargo compartment. Otherwise, the SmartKey may not be detected, e.g. when starting the engine using the Start/Stop button.

A check which periodically establishes a radio connection between the vehicle and the SmartKey determines whether a valid SmartKey is in the vehicle. This occurs, for example:

- when starting the engine
- whilst driving
- when the external door handles are touched
- during convenience closing

SmartKey functions



- ① To lock the vehicle
- ② To open/close the tailgate
- ③ To unlock the vehicle

► **To unlock centrally:** press button.

If you do not open the vehicle within approximately 40 seconds of unlocking:

- the vehicle is locked again.
- protection against theft is reactivated.

► **To lock centrally:** press the button.

The SmartKey centrally locks and unlocks the following components:

- the doors
- the tailgate
- the fuel filler flap

The turn signals flash once when unlocking and three times when locking.

You can also set an audible signal to confirm that the vehicle has been locked. The audible signal can be activated and deactivated via COMAND or Audio 20 (see the separate operating instructions).

You will receive visual and acoustic locking confirmation if all components were able to be locked.

When the locator lighting is activated via COMAND or Audio 20, it lights up when it is dark and after the vehicle is unlocked with the SmartKey (see the separate operating instructions).

► **To open the tailgate automatically from outside the vehicle:** press and hold the button until the tailgate opens.

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO or KEYLESS-GO start function:

► **To close the tailgate automatically from outside the vehicle:** if the SmartKey is located in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle, press the button on the SmartKey. When the tailgate closes you can then release the button.

KEYLESS-GO

General notes

Bear in mind that the engine can be started by any of the vehicle occupants if there is a SmartKey in the vehicle.

Locking/unlocking centrally

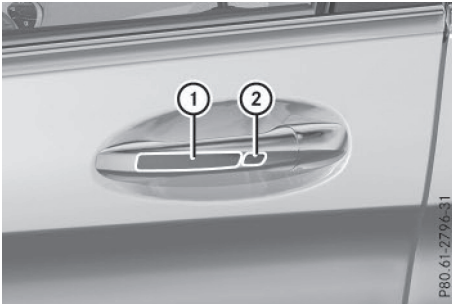
You can start, lock or unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO. To do this, you only need carry the SmartKey with you. You can combine the functions of KEYLESS-GO with those of a conventional SmartKey. Unlock the vehicle by using KEYLESS-GO, for instance, and lock it using the button on the SmartKey.

The driver's door and the door at which the handle is used, must both be closed. The SmartKey must be outside the vehicle. When locking or unlocking with KEYLESS-GO, the distance between the SmartKey and the corresponding door handle must not be greater than 3 ft (1 m).

A brief radio connection between the vehicle and the SmartKey determines whether a valid SmartKey is in, or in the direct vicinity of, the vehicle. This occurs, for example:

- when starting the engine
- whilst driving
- when using HANDS-FREE ACCESS


- when the external door handles are touched
- during convenience closing



- ▶ **To unlock the vehicle:** touch the inner surface of the door handle.
- ▶ **To lock the vehicle:** touch sensor surface ① or ②.
Make sure that you do not touch the inner surface of the door handle.
- ▶ **Convenience closing feature:** touch recessed sensor surface ② for an extended period.
- ▶ **To unlock the tailgate:** pull the tailgate handle.

Deactivating and activating

If you do not intend to use a SmartKey for an extended period of time, you can deactivate the KEYLESS-GO function of the SmartKey. The SmartKey will then use very little power, thereby conserving battery power. For the purposes of activation/deactivation, the vehicle must not be nearby.

- ▶ **To deactivate:** press the  button on the SmartKey twice in rapid succession. The battery check lamp of the SmartKey flashes twice briefly and lights up once,

then KEYLESS-GO is deactivated (▷ page 87).

- ▶ **To activate:** press any button on the SmartKey.

or

- ▶ Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock. KEYLESS-GO and all of its associated features are available again.

KEYLESS-GO start function

Bear in mind that the engine can be started by any of the vehicle occupants if there is a SmartKey in the vehicle.

Changing the settings of the locking system

You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Mechanical key

General notes

If the vehicle can no longer be locked or unlocked with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO, use the mechanical key.

If you use the mechanical key to unlock and open the driver's door, the anti-theft alarm system will be triggered. Switch off the alarm (▷ page 80).

If you unlock the vehicle using the mechanical key, the fuel filler flap will not be unlocked automatically.

- ▶ **To unlock the fuel filler flap:** insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.

Removing the mechanical key



P80.20-3748-31

- ▶ Push release catch ① in the direction of the arrow and at the same time remove mechanical key ② from the SmartKey.

Further information:

- Unlocking the driver's door (▷ page 89)
- Unlocking the cargo compartment (▷ page 96)
- Locking the vehicle (▷ page 89)

Inserting the mechanical key

- ▶ Push mechanical key ② completely into the SmartKey until it engages and release catch ① is back in its basic position.

SmartKey battery

Important safety notes

WARNING

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. If batteries are swallowed, it can result in severe health problems. There is a risk of fatal injury.

Keep batteries out of the reach of children. If a battery is swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.

Environmental note



Batteries contain dangerous substances. It is against the law to dispose of them with the household rubbish. They

must be collected separately and recycled to protect the environment.



Dispose of batteries in an environmentally friendly manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or a special collection point for used batteries.



The SmartKey batteries contain perchlorate material, which may require special handling and regard for the environment. National guidelines must be observed during disposal. In California, see www.dtsc.ca.gov/HazardousWaste/Perchlorate/index.cfm.



Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the batteries replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Checking the battery



P80.35-2473-31

- ▶ Press the  or  button. The battery is working properly if battery check lamp ① lights up briefly. The battery is discharged if battery check lamp ① does not light up briefly.
- ▶ Change the battery (▷ page 88).

If the SmartKey battery is checked within the signal reception range of the vehicle, pressing the  or  button:

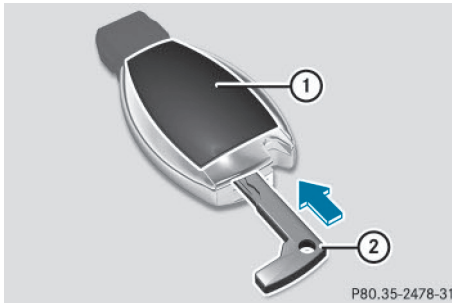
- locks or
- unlocks the vehicle

- i** You can get a battery at any qualified specialist workshop.

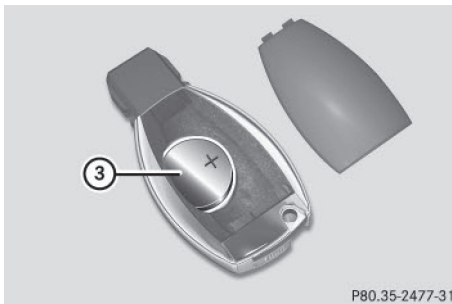
Replacing the battery

You require a CR 2025 3 V cell battery.

- ▶ Take the mechanical key out of the SmartKey (▷ page 86).



- ▶ Press mechanical key (2) into the SmartKey opening in the direction of the arrow until battery compartment cover (1) opens. Do not hold battery compartment cover (1) closed while doing so.
- ▶ Remove battery compartment cover (1).



- ▶ Repeatedly tap the SmartKey against your palm until battery (3) falls out.
- ▶ Insert the new battery with the positive terminal facing upwards. Use a lint-free cloth to do so.
- ▶ Make sure that the surface of the battery is free of lint, grease and other contaminants.

- ▶ Insert the front tabs of battery compartment cover (1) into the housing first and then press to close it.
- ▶ Insert mechanical key (2) into the SmartKey.
- ▶ Check the function of all SmartKey buttons on the vehicle.

Problems with the SmartKey

You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Doors

Important safety notes

WARNING

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could:

- open the doors, thus endangering other people or road users.
- get out and disrupt traffic.
- operate the vehicle's equipment.

Additionally, children could set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake.
- shifting the automatic transmission out of park position **P**
- Start the engine.

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children or animals unattended in the vehicle. Always keep the SmartKey out of reach of children.

You should preferably place luggage or loads in the cargo compartment. Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 238).

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

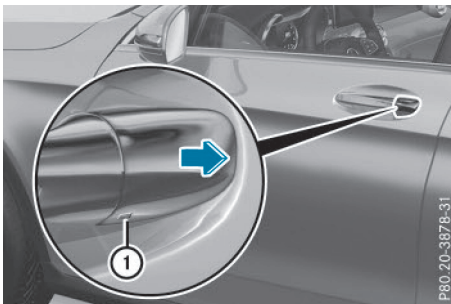
In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Unlocking and opening doors from the inside
- Centrally locking and unlocking the vehicle from the inside
- Automatic locking feature

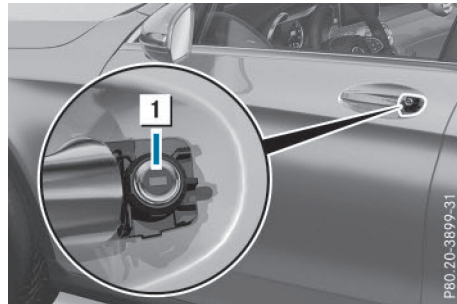
Unlocking the driver's door (mechanical key)

If the vehicle can no longer be locked or unlocked with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO, use the mechanical key.

- ▶ Take the mechanical key out of the SmartKey (> page 86).



- ▶ Insert the mechanical key into opening ① in the protective cap.
- ▶ Pull and hold the door handle.
- ▶ Pull the protective cap on the mechanical key as straight as possible away from the vehicle until it releases.
- ▶ Release the door handle.



- ▶ Insert the mechanical key into the lock of the driver's door as far as it will go.
- ▶ Turn the mechanical key counter-clockwise as far as it will go to position ①. The locking knob pops up and the door unlocks.
- ▶ Turn the mechanical key back and remove it.
- ▶ Insert the mechanical key into the SmartKey (> page 86).
- ▶ Carefully press the protective cap onto the lock cylinder until it engages and is seated firmly. Do not pull the door handle when doing so.

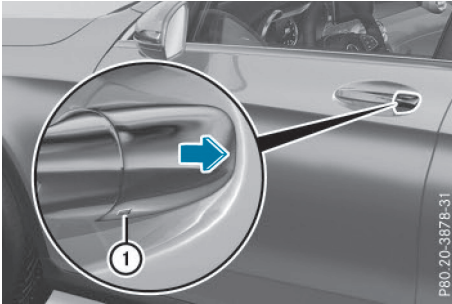
If you use the mechanical key to unlock and open the driver's door, the anti-theft alarm system will be triggered. Switch off the alarm (> page 80).

Locking the vehicle (mechanical key)

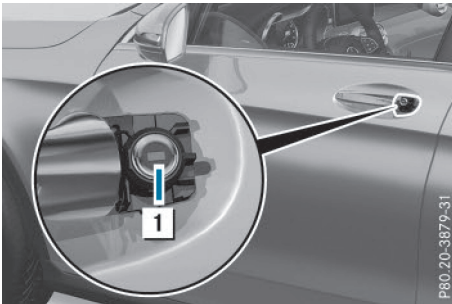
If the vehicle can no longer be locked with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO, use the mechanical key.

- ▶ Open the driver's door.
- ▶ Close the front-passenger door, the rear doors and the tailgate.
- ▶ Press the locking button (> page 89).
- ▶ Check whether the locking knobs on the front-passenger door and the rear doors are still visible. Press down the locking knobs by hand, if necessary.

- ▶ Close the driver's door.
- ▶ Take the mechanical key out of the Smart-Key (▷ page 86).



- ▶ Insert the mechanical key into opening ① in the protective cap.
- ▶ Pull and hold the door handle.
- ▶ Pull the protective cap on the mechanical key as straight as possible away from the vehicle until it releases.
- ▶ Release the door handle.



- ▶ Insert the mechanical key into the lock of the driver's door as far as it will go.
- ▶ Turn the mechanical key clockwise as far as it will go to position 1. The locking knob drops down and the driver's door is locked.
- ▶ Turn the mechanical key back and remove it.
- ▶ Insert the mechanical key into the Smart-Key (▷ page 86).

- ▶ Make sure that the doors and the tailgate are locked.
- ▶ Carefully press the protective cap onto the lock cylinder until it engages and is seated firmly. Do not pull the door handle when doing so.

If you lock the vehicle as described above, the fuel filler flap is not locked. The anti-theft alarm system is not armed.

Cargo compartment

Important safety notes

WARNING

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. If the tailgate is open when the engine is running, particularly if the vehicle is moving, exhaust fumes could enter the passenger compartment. There is a risk of poisoning.

Turn off the engine before opening the tailgate. Never drive with the tailgate open.

WARNING

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be flung around and thereby hit vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

Always store objects so that they cannot be flung around. Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping before the journey.

- ❗ The tailgate swings upwards and to the rear when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above and behind the tailgate.

The opening dimensions of the tailgate can be found in the "Vehicle data" section (▷ page 329).

You can limit the opening angle of the tailgate (▷ page 95).

Do not leave the SmartKey in the cargo compartment. You could otherwise lock yourself out.

You should preferably place luggage or loads in the cargo compartment. Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 238).

Tailgate obstruction detection with reversing feature

Vehicles with remote tailgate closing feature: the tailgate is equipped with automatic obstacle recognition with reversing feature. If a solid object blocks or restricts the tailgate when automatically opening, this procedure is stopped. If a solid object blocks or restricts the tailgate when automatically closing, the trunk lid automatically opens again slightly. The automatic obstacle recognition with reversing feature is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attentiveness when opening and closing the tailgate.

WARNING


The reversing feature does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. small fingers
- over the last 1/3 in (8 mm) of the closing movement

This means that the reversing feature cannot prevent someone being trapped in these situations. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that no body parts are in close proximity during the closing procedure.

If somebody becomes trapped:

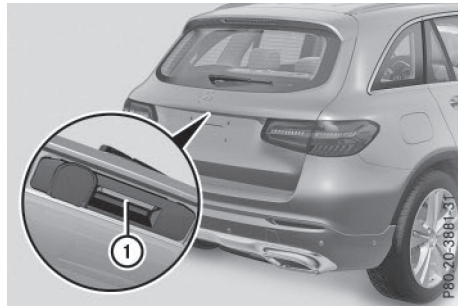
- press the  button on the SmartKey, or
- pull or press the remote operating switch on the driver's door or
- press the closing or locking button on the tailgate or
- pull the handle on the tailgate


Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS: it is also possible to stop the closing process by

performing a kicking movement under the rear bumper.

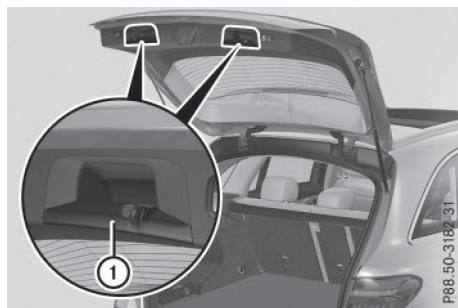
Opening/closing from outside


Opening



- ▶ Press the  button on the SmartKey.
or
- ▶ Pull handle ①.
The tailgate opens.

Closing



- ▶ Pull the tailgate down using recesses ① and push it closed.
- ▶ Lock the vehicle if necessary with the  button on the SmartKey or with KEYLESS-GO (▷ page 85).

Opening/closing automatically from outside


Important safety notes

WARNING

Parts of the body could become trapped during automatic closing of the tailgate. Moreover, people, e.g. children, may be standing in the closing area or may enter the closing area during the closing process. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the closing area during the closing process.

Use one of the following options to stop the closing process:

- press the  button on the SmartKey.
- pull or press the remote operating switch on the driver's door.
- press the closing or locking button on the tailgate.
- pull the handle on the tailgate

Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS: it is also possible to stop the closing process by performing a kicking movement under the rear bumper.

WARNING

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. If the tailgate is open when the engine is running, particularly if the vehicle is moving, exhaust fumes could enter the passenger compartment. There is a risk of poisoning.

Turn off the engine before opening the tailgate. Never drive with the tailgate open.


! The tailgate swings upwards and to the rear when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above and behind the tailgate.

Two warning tones sound while the tailgate is opening or closing.

The opening dimensions of the tailgate can be found in the "Vehicle data" section (▷ page 329).

Opening automatically

You can open the tailgate automatically with the SmartKey or the handle in the tailgate.

- ▶ Press and hold the  button on the SmartKey until the tailgate opens.

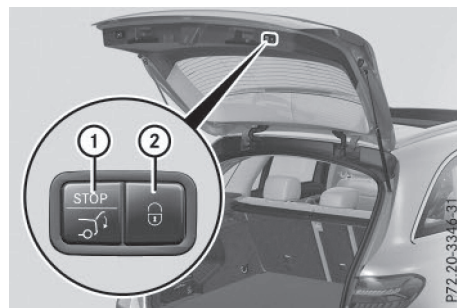
or

- ▶ If the tailgate is unlocked, pull the handle and let it go again immediately.

or

- ▶ With the tailgate stopped in an intermediate position, pull the tailgate upwards. You can release the tailgate as soon as the tailgate starts to open.

Closing automatically



① Closing button

② Locking button

- ▶ **To lock:** press button ① on the tailgate.

or


- ▶ Pull the tailgate downwards slightly. You can release the tailgate as soon as the tailgate starts to close.

When the driver's door is closed, you can simultaneously close the tailgate and lock the vehicle. The KEYLESS-GO key must be in the rear detection range of the vehicle.

- ▶ Press locking button ② in the tailgate. If KEYLESS-GO detects a SmartKey outside the vehicle, the tailgate closes. The vehicle is locked.

or

Vehicles with EASY-PACK tailgate and with KEYLESS-GO or KEYLESS-GO start-function:

- ▶ If the SmartKey is located in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle: press the  button on the SmartKey.
You can release the button as soon as the tailgate starts to close.

If KEYLESS-GO detects a SmartKey in the cargo compartment, the tailgate is unlocked again after closing.

If KEYLESS-GO detects a second SmartKey outside the vehicle, the tailgate remains locked.

If KEYLESS-GO detects a SmartKey in the cargo compartment before the closing procedure starts, the tailgate remains open.

HANDS-FREE ACCESS

Important safety notes

WARNING

The vehicle's exhaust system may be very hot. You could burn yourself by touching the exhaust system if you use HANDS-FREE ACCESS. There is a risk of injury. Always ensure that you only make the kicking movement within the detection range of sensors.

- ❗ If the SmartKey is within the rear detection range of KEYLESS-GO, the following situations, for example, could lead to the unintentional opening of the tailgate:

- using a car wash
- using a power washer

Make sure that the SmartKey is at least 3 m away from the vehicle.

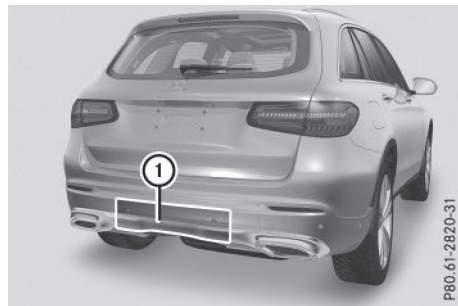
General notes

With KEYLESS-GO and HANDS-FREE ACCESS, you can open or close the tailgate or stop the procedure without using your hands. This is useful if you have your hands full. To do

this, make a kicking movement under the bumper with your foot.

Observe the following points:

- Carry your KEYLESS-GO key about your person. The KEYLESS-GO key must be in the rear detection range of the vehicle.
- When making the kicking movement, make sure that you are standing firmly on the ground and that there is sufficient clearance to the rear of the vehicle. You could otherwise lose your balance, e.g. on ice.



- Always ensure that you only make the kicking movement within the detection range of sensors ①.
- Stand at least 12 in (30 cm) away from the rear area while doing so.
- Do not come into contact with the bumper while making the kicking movement. Otherwise, the sensors may not function correctly.
- HANDS-FREE ACCESS does not function when the engine is started.
- If a KEYLESS-GO key is within the rear detection range of KEYLESS-GO, HANDS-FREE ACCESS could be triggered. The tail-

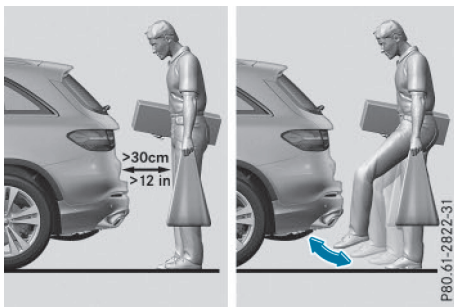
gate could thus be opened or closed unintentionally, for example, if you:

- install or remove the ball coupling.
- couple or uncouple a trailer.
- install or remove a rear-mounted bicycle rack.
- load/unload bicycles on/from a rear-mounted bicycle rack.
- sit on the edge of the cargo compartment.
- set something down or lift something up behind the vehicle.
- polish the rear of the vehicle.

Do not carry the KEYLESS-GO key about your person in these situations or in situations similar to these. This will prevent the unintentional opening/closing of the tailgate.

- Dirt caused by road salt around sensors ① may restrict functionality.
- Using the HANDS-FREE ACCESS with a prosthetic leg may restrict functionality.


Operation



- ▶ **To open/close:** kick into sensor detection range ① under the bumper with your foot. Two warning tones sound while the tailgate is opening or closing.
- ▶ **If the tailgate does not open/close after several attempts:** wait at least ten seconds, using your foot kick under the bumper again.

If you hold your foot under the bumper for too long, the tailgate does not open or close. Repeat the leg movement more quickly if this occurs.

To stop the opening or closing procedure:

- move your foot in sensor detection range ① under the bumper, or
- pull the handle on the outside of the tailgate, or
- press the closing button on the tailgate, or
- press the  button on the SmartKey

If the tailgate closing procedure has been stopped:

- move your foot under the bumper again and the tailgate will open

If the tailgate opening procedure has been stopped:

- kick with your foot under the bumper again and the tailgate will close

Opening/closing automatically from inside


Important safety notes

WARNING

Parts of the body could become trapped during automatic closing of the tailgate. Moreover, people, e.g. children, may be standing in the closing area or may enter the closing area during the closing process. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the closing area during the closing process.

Use one of the following options to stop the closing process:

- press the  button on the SmartKey.
- pull or press the remote operating switch on the driver's door.
- press the closing or locking button on the tailgate.
- pull the handle on the tailgate

Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS: it is also possible to stop the closing process by performing a kicking movement under the rear bumper.

WARNING

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. If the tailgate is open when the engine is running, particularly if the vehicle is moving, exhaust fumes could enter the passenger compartment. There is a risk of poisoning.

Turn off the engine before opening the tailgate. Never drive with the tailgate open.



- !** The tailgate swings upwards and to the rear when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above and behind the tailgate.

Two warning tones sound while the tailgate is opening or closing.

The opening dimensions of the tailgate can be found in the "Vehicle data" section (▷ page 329).

Opening and closing



- ▶ **To open:** pull remote operating switch  for the tailgate until the tailgate opens.
- ▶ **To close:** turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 129).
- ▶ Press and hold remote operating switch for tailgate  until the tailgate is completely closed.

When the vehicle is stationary, you can close the tailgate from the driver's seat. When the

vehicle is also unlocked, you can also open the tailgate from inside.

Limiting the opening angle of the tailgate

General notes

- !** Make sure there is sufficient clearance to open the tailgate fully when setting the opening angle. The tailgate could otherwise be damaged. Ideally, set the opening angle outside.

You can limit the opening angle of the tailgate. This is possible in the top half of its opening range, up to approximately 8 in (20 cm) before the stop.

To open the tailgate fully, pull the handle on the outside of the tailgate again after it has stopped automatically. This does not delete the stored position.

Activating

- ▶ **To open the tailgate:** pull the handle on the tailgate.
- ▶ **To stop the opening procedure at the desired position:** press the closing button in the tailgate or pull the handle on the outside of the tailgate again.
- ▶ **To store the position:** press and hold the closing button in the tailgate until two short tones sound.
The opening angle limiter is activated. The tailgate will now stop in the stored position when opening.

Deactivating

- ▶ Press and hold the closing button in the tailgate until you hear a short tone.

Emergency release

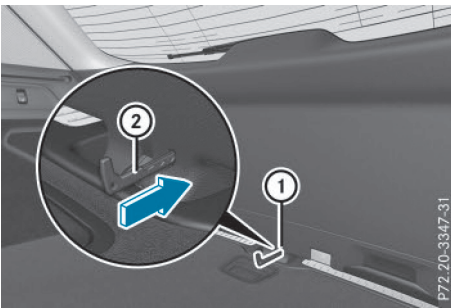
General notes

! The tailgate swings upwards and to the rear when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above and behind the tailgate.

Use the mechanical key if the tailgate can no longer be unlocked:

- using the SmartKey
- using HANDS-FREE ACCESS
- using the remote operating switch in the door control panel

Opening



- ▶ Remove cargo compartment cover (▷ page 244).
- ▶ Fold the rear seat backrest forwards (▷ page 240).
- ▶ Take the mechanical key out of the SmartKey (▷ page 86).
- ▶ Insert mechanical key ② into opening ① in the paneling and push it in.
- ▶ Open the tailgate.
- ▶ Insert the mechanical key into the SmartKey (▷ page 87).

When you lock the vehicle, the cargo compartment is also locked again.

Side windows

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

While opening the side windows, body parts could become trapped between the side window and the door frame as the side window moves. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that nobody touches the side window during the opening procedure. If somebody becomes trapped, release the switch or pull the switch to close the side window again.

⚠ WARNING

While closing the side windows, body parts in the closing area could become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

When closing make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area. If somebody becomes trapped, release the switch or press the switch to open the side window again.

⚠ WARNING

If children operate the side windows they could become trapped, particularly if they are left unsupervised. There is a risk of injury.

Activate the override feature for the rear side windows. When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

Side window reversing feature

The side windows are equipped with an automatic reversing feature. If a solid object blocks or restricts a side window from traveling upwards during automatic operation, the side window opens again automatically. During the manual closing process, the side window only opens again automatically after the corresponding switch is released. The automatic reversing feature is only an aid and is no substitute for your attention when closing a side window.

 **WARNING**

The reversing feature does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. small fingers
- while resetting

This means that the reversing feature cannot prevent someone being trapped in these situations. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that no body parts are in close proximity during the closing procedure. If someone becomes trapped, press the switch to open the side window again.

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Opening and closing the side windows
- Convenience opening
- Convenience closing feature
- Resetting the side windows

Problems with the side windows **WARNING**

If you close a side window again immediately after it has been blocked or reset, the side window closes with increased or maximum force. The reversing feature is then not active. Parts of the body could be trapped in the closing area in the process. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area. To stop the closing process, release the switch or push the switch again to reopen the side window.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
A side window cannot be closed because it is blocked by objects, e.g. leaves in the window guide.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Remove the objects. ► Close the side window.
A side window cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause.	<p>If a side window is obstructed during closing and reopens again slightly:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Immediately after the window blocks, pull the corresponding switch again until the side window has closed. The side window is closed with increased force. <p>If a side window is obstructed again during closing and reopens again slightly:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Immediately after the window blocks, pull the corresponding switch again until the side window has closed. The side window is closed without the anti-entrapment feature.

Panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel**Important safety notes**

In the following section, the term "sliding sunroof" refers to the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel.

 **WARNING**

While opening and closing the sliding sunroof, body parts in close proximity could become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that no body parts are in close proximity during the opening and closing procedures.

If somebody becomes trapped:

- release the switch immediately, or
- during automatic operation, push the switch briefly in any direction

The opening or closing procedure will be stopped.

 **WARNING**

If children operate the sliding sunroof they could become trapped, particularly if they are left unsupervised. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

At high speeds the raised sliding sunroof automatically lowers slightly at the rear. This could trap you or other persons. There is a risk of injury. Make sure that nobody reaches into the sweep of the sliding sunroof whilst the vehicle is in motion.

If somebody becomes trapped, immediately pull back the sliding sunroof switch. The sliding sunroof lifts during opening.

! Only open the sliding sunroof if it is free of snow and ice. Otherwise, malfunctions may occur.

Do not allow anything to protrude from the sliding sunroof. Otherwise, the seals could be damaged.

! The weather can change abruptly. It could start to rain or snow. Make sure that the sliding sunroof is closed when you leave the vehicle. The vehicle electronics can be damaged if water enters the vehicle interior.

Resonance noises can occur in addition to the usual airflow noises when the sliding sunroof is open. They are caused by minor pressure fluctuations in the vehicle interior. Change the position of the sliding sunroof or open a side window slightly to reduce or eliminate these noises.

Sliding sunroof reversing feature

In the following section, the term "sliding sunroof" refers to the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel.

The sliding sunroof is equipped with an automatic reversing feature. If a solid object blocks or restricts the sliding sunroof during the closing process, the sliding sunroof opens again automatically. The automatic reversing feature is only an aid and is no substitute for your attention when closing the sliding roof.

⚠ WARNING

The reversing feature does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. small fingers
- over the last 1/6 in (4 mm) of the closing movement
- during resetting
- when closing the sliding sunroof again manually immediately after automatic reversing

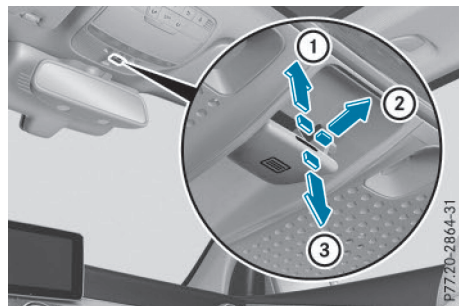
This means that the reversing feature cannot prevent someone being trapped in these situations. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that no body parts are in close proximity during the closing procedure.

If somebody becomes trapped:


- release the switch immediately, or
- press the switch in any direction during the automatic closing process


The closing process is stopped.

Operating the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel**Opening and closing**


- ① To raise
- ② To open
- ③ To close/lower

The panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel can only be operated when the roller sunblind is open.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 129).
- ▶ Press or pull the  switch in the corresponding direction.

If you press or pull the  switch beyond the point of resistance, automatic operation is started in the corresponding direction. You can stop automatic operation by pressing or pulling again.

If the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel is raised at the rear, it automatically lowers slightly at higher speeds. The noise level in the vehicle interior is reduced as a result. At low speeds it raises again automatically.

You can also temporarily deactivate automatic lowering. To do so, press the  switch. The panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel raises again automatically.


You can continue to operate the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel after you switch off the engine or remove the SmartKey. This function remains active for five minutes or until you open a front door.


When a roof carrier is mounted the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel cannot be opened. The panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel can still be raised to allow ventilation of the vehicle interior. If the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel makes contact with a roof carrier approved by Mercedes-Benz, the sunroof will lower slightly but remain raised at the rear.

Rain-closing feature


The raised panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel automatically lowers when driving if it starts to rain. The sliding sunroof is lowered depending on:

- the road speed and
- the intensity of the rain

You can manually cancel the automatic closing procedure. Press or pull the  switch in any direction.

To raise the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel again, press the  switch in direction ①.

The "Rain-closing feature when driving" function is deactivated, until you:

- press or pull the  switch in any direction or
- turn the SmartKey to another position in the ignition lock (▷ page 129)

Operating the roller sunblinds for the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel

Important safety notes

WARNING

Parts of the body could become trapped between the roller sunblind and frame or sliding sunroof during automatic opening or closing. There is a risk of injury.

When opening or closing, make sure that no body parts are in the sweep of the roller sunblind.

If somebody becomes trapped:

- release the switch immediately, or
- during automatic operation, push the switch briefly in any direction

The opening or closing procedure will be stopped.

The roller sunblinds shield the vehicle interior from sunlight. The roller sunblinds can only be opened and closed when the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel is closed.

Roller sunblind reversing feature

The roller sunblinds are equipped with an automatic reversing feature. If a solid object blocks or restricts a roller sunblind during the closing process, the roller sunblind opens again automatically. However, the automatic reversing feature is only an aid and does not relieve you of the responsibility of paying attention when closing the roller sunblinds.

⚠ WARNING

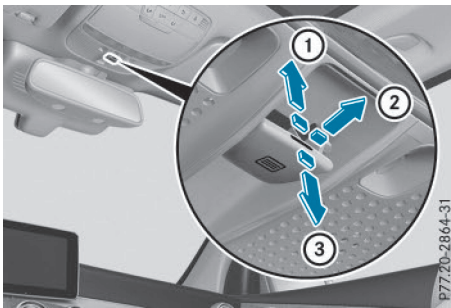
The reversing feature does not react in particular to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. small fingers. This means that the reversing feature cannot prevent someone being trapped in these situations. There is a risk of injury.

When closing the roller sunblind, make sure that no body parts are in the sweep area.

If somebody becomes trapped:




- release the switch immediately, or
- press the switch in any direction during the automatic closing process

The closing process is stopped.


Opening and closing the roller sunblinds

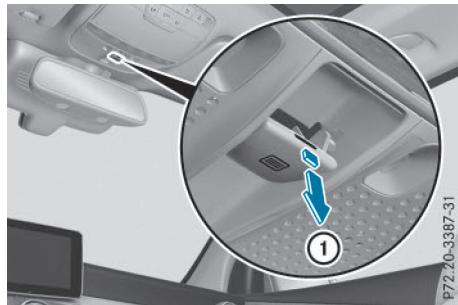
- ① To open
- ② To open
- ③ To close

You can only close the roller sunblinds when the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel is closed.





- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 129).
- ▶ Press the  switch in direction ①. Both roller sunblinds open, then the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel is raised.
- ▶ Pull the  switch in direction ②. The sunblinds open.
- ▶ Pull the  switch in direction ③.

The roller sunblinds close when the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel is closed.

If you press or pull the  switch beyond the point of resistance, automatic operation is started in the corresponding direction. You can stop automatic operation by pressing or pulling again.

Resetting the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel or the front roller sunblind

Reset the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel or the roller sunblinds if the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel or the front roller sunblind does not move smoothly.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 129).
- ▶ Pull the  switch repeatedly to the point of resistance in the direction of arrow ① until the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel is fully closed.
- ▶ Keep the  switch pulled for an additional second.
- ▶ Pull the  switch several times in the direction of arrow ① until the roller sunblinds are closed.
- ▶ Keep the  switch pulled for an additional second.
- ▶ Make sure that the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel (▷ page 99) and the

roller sunblinds (▷ page 101) can be fully opened and closed again.

- ▶ If this is not the case, repeat the steps above again.

Problems with the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel**⚠ WARNING**

If you close the sliding sunroof again immediately after it has been blocked or reset, the sliding sunroof closes with increased or maximum force. The reversing feature is then not active. Parts of the body could be trapped in the closing area in the process. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.



Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.

If somebody becomes trapped:

- release the switch immediately, or
- press the switch in any direction during the automatic closing process

The closing process is stopped.

! If the sliding sunroof still cannot be opened or closed as a result of a malfunction, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
The panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause.	<p>If the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel is obstructed during closing and reopens again slightly:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Immediately after it blocks, pull the  switch down again to the point of resistance until the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel is closed. The panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel is closed with more force. <p>If the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel is obstructed again during closing and reopens again slightly:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Immediately after it blocks, pull the  switch down again to the point of resistance until the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel is closed. The panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel is closed without the automatic reversing function.

Useful information	106
Correct driver's seat position	106
Seats	107
Steering wheel	109
Mirrors	109
Memory function	110

Useful information

- i** This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.
- i** Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 30).

Correct driver's seat position

⚠ WARNING

You could lose control of your vehicle if you do the following while driving:

- adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.



- ▶ Observe the safety guidelines on seat adjustment (▷ page 107).
- ▶ Make sure that seat ③ is adjusted properly.

Electrical seat adjustment (▷ page 108)

When adjusting the seat, make sure that:

- you are as far away from the driver's air bag as possible
 - you are sitting in a normal upright position
 - you can fasten the seat belt properly
 - you have moved the backrest to an almost vertical position
 - you have set the seat cushion angle so that your thighs are gently supported
 - you can depress the pedals properly
 - your legs are not fully extended
- ▶ Check whether the head restraint is adjusted properly.

When doing so, make sure that you have adjusted the head restraint so that the back of your head is supported at eye level by the center of the head restraint.

- ▶ Observe the safety guidelines on steering wheel adjustment (▷ page 109).
- ▶ Make sure that steering wheel ① is adjusted properly.

Adjusting the steering wheel manually (▷ page 109)

Adjusting the steering wheel electrically (▷ page 109)

When adjusting the steering wheel, make sure that:

- you can hold the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent
 - you can move your legs freely
 - you can see all the displays in the instrument cluster clearly
- ▶ Observe the safety guidelines for seat belts (▷ page 46).
 - ▶ Check whether you have fastened seat belt ② properly (▷ page 48).

The seat belt should:

- fit snugly across your body
 - be routed across the middle of your shoulder
 - be routed in your pelvic area across the hip joints
- ▶ Before starting off, adjust the rear-view mirror and the exterior mirrors in such a way that you have a good view of road and traffic conditions (▷ page 109).

Seats

Important safety notes

WARNING

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

The seats can still be adjusted when there is no SmartKey in the ignition lock.

WARNING

When you adjust a seat, you or other vehicle occupants could become trapped, e.g. on the seat guide rail. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure when adjusting a seat that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

Observe the safety notes on "Air bags" (▷ page 50) and "Children in the Vehicle" (▷ page 62).

WARNING

If the driver's seat is not engaged, it could move unexpectedly while the vehicle is in motion. This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Always make sure that the driver's seat is engaged before starting the vehicle.

WARNING

You could lose control of your vehicle if you do the following while driving:

- adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.

WARNING

If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured. Children in particular could accidentally press the electrical seat adjustment buttons and become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

While moving the seats, make sure that your hands or other body parts do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.

WARNING

If the head restraints are not installed or not adjusted correctly, they cannot provide protection as intended. There is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

Always drive with the head restraints installed. Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

WARNING

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the backrest to an almost vertical position. When braking or in the event of an accident, you could slide underneath the seat belt and sustain abdomen or neck injuries, for example. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey. Always ensure that the backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the center of your shoulder.

! To avoid damage to the seats and the seat heating, observe the following information:

- keep liquids from spilling on the seats. If liquid is spilled on the seats, dry them as soon as possible.
- if the seat covers are damp or wet, do not switch on the seat heating. The seat heating should also not be used to dry the seats.
- clean the seat covers as recommended; see the "Interior care" section.
- do not transport heavy loads on the seats. Do not place sharp objects on the seat cushions, e.g. knives, nails or tools. The seats should only be occupied by passengers, if possible.
- when the seat heating is in operation, do not cover the seats with insulating materials, e.g. blankets, coats, bags, seat covers, child seats or booster seats.

! Make sure that there are no objects in the footwell under or behind the seats when moving the seats back. There is a risk that the seats and/or the objects could be damaged.

i The rear-compartment head restraints can be removed (▷ page 108). Vehicles without the through-loading feature: the head restraints cannot be removed from the rear compartment seats. For more information, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

i Further related subjects:

- EASY-PACK quickfold rear bench seat (▷ page 240)

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Adjusting the seats
- Adjusting the head restraints
- Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support
- Switching the seat ventilation on/off

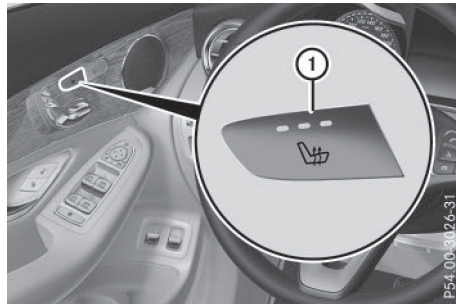
Switching the seat heating on/off

Switching on/off

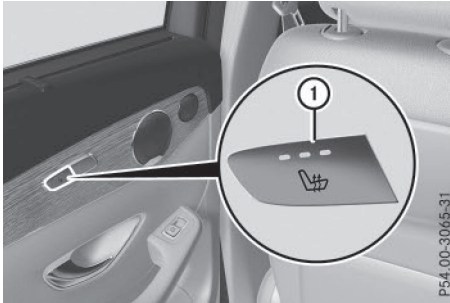
⚠ WARNING

Repeatedly switching on the seat heating can cause the seat cushion and backrest pads to become very hot. The health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to excessively high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries. There is a risk of injury.

Therefore, do not switch the seat heating on repeatedly.



Driver's and front-passenger seat



Rear seats

The three red indicator lamps in the button indicate the heating level you have selected.

The system automatically switches down from level **3** to level **2** after approximately eight minutes.

The system automatically switches down from level **2** to level **1** after approximately ten minutes.

The system automatically switches off approximately 20 minutes after it is set to level **1**.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 129).
- ▶ **To switch on:** press button ① repeatedly until the desired heating level is set.
- ▶ **To switch off:** press button ① repeatedly until all the indicator lamps go out.
- ❗ If the battery voltage is too low, the seat heating may switch off.
- ❗ If drive program **E** (▷ page 137) is selected, the power of the seat heating is reduced.

Problems with the seat heating

You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Steering wheel

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

You could lose control of your vehicle if you do the following while driving:

- adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.

⚠ WARNING

Children could injure themselves if they adjust the steering wheel. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

The electrically adjustable steering wheel can still be adjusted when there is no key in the ignition lock.

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Adjusting the steering wheel
- Steering wheel heating
- EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature

Mirrors

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Rear-view mirror
- Exterior mirrors

- Automatic anti-glare mirrors
- Parking position for the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side

Memory function

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Storing settings
- Calling up a stored setting

Useful information	112
Exterior lighting	112
Interior lighting	114
Replacing bulbs	115
Windshield wipers	119

Useful information

- i** This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.
- i** Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 30).

Exterior lighting

General notes

If you wish to drive during the daytime without lights, switch off the daytime running lamps function in the on-board computer (▷ page 188).

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Hazard warning lamps
- Headlamps fogged up on the inside

Setting the exterior lighting

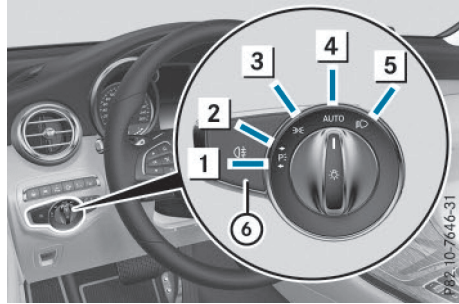
Setting options

Exterior lighting can be set using the:

- light switch
- combination switch (▷ page 113)
- on-board computer

Light switch

Operation



- 1** Left-hand standing lamps
- 2** Right-hand standing lamps
- 3** Parking lamp, license plate and instrument cluster lighting
- 4** **AUTO** Automatic headlamp mode, controlled by the light sensor
- 5** Low-beam/high-beam headlamps
- 6** Rear fog lamp

If you hear a warning tone when you leave the vehicle, the lights may still be switched on.

- ▶ Turn the light switch to the **AUTO** position.

The exterior lighting (except the parking/standing lamps) switches off automatically if you:

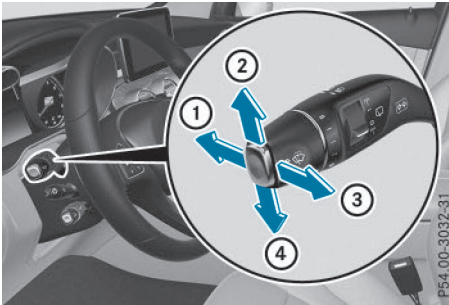
- remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock
- open the driver's door with the SmartKey in position **0** in the ignition lock.

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Automatic headlamp mode
- Low-beam headlamps
- Rear fog lamp
- Parking lamps
- Standing lamps

Combination switch



- ① High-beam headlamps
- ② Turn signal, right
- ③ High-beam flasher
- ④ Turn signal, left

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Turn signal
- High-beam headlamps
- High-beam flasher

Cornering light function



The cornering light function improves the illumination of the road over a wide angle in the direction you are turning, enabling better visibility in tight bends, for example. It can only be activated when the low-beam headlamps are switched on.

Active:

- if you are driving at speeds below 25 mph (40 km/h) and switch on the turn signal or turn the steering wheel
- if you are driving at speeds between 25 mph (40 km/h) and 45 mph (70 km/h) and turn the steering wheel

The cornering lamp may remain lit for a short time, but is automatically switched off after no more than three minutes.

Cornering light function with traffic circle function:

The cornering light function is activated on both sides before entering a traffic circle through an evaluation of the current GPS position of the vehicle. It remains active until after the vehicle has left the traffic circle. In this way, pedestrians crossing the road, for example, are illuminated by your vehicle in good time.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist

General notes



You can use this function to set the headlamps to change between low beam and high beam automatically. The system recognizes vehicles with their lights on, either approaching from the opposite direction or traveling in

front of your vehicle, and consequently switches the headlamps from high beam to low beam.

The system automatically adapts the low-beam headlamp range depending on the distance to the other vehicle. Once the system no longer detects any other vehicles, it reactivates the high-beam headlamps.

The system's optical sensor is located behind the windshield near the overhead control panel.

Important safety notes

WARNING

Adaptive Highbeam Assist does not recognize road users:

- who have no lights, e.g. pedestrians
- who have poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- whose lighting is blocked, e.g. by a barrier

In very rare cases, Adaptive Highbeam Assist may fail to recognize other road users that have lights, or may recognize them too late. In this or similar situations, the automatic high-beam headlamps will not be deactivated or activated regardless. There is a risk of an accident.




Always carefully observe the traffic conditions and switch off the high-beam headlamps in good time.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Adaptive Highbeam Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for adjusting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions.

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be restricted if there is:

- poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow
- dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured


Switching Adaptive Highbeam Assist on/off

- ▶ **To switch on:** turn the light switch to .
- ▶ Press the combination switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow . The  indicator lamp in the multifunction display lights up if it is dark and the light sensor activates the low-beam headlamps.



If you are driving at speeds above 25 km/h: If you are driving at speeds above approximately 16 mph (25 km/h):


The headlamp range is set automatically depending on the distance between the vehicle and other road users.

If you are driving at speeds above approximately 19 mph (30 km/h) and no other road users have been detected:

The high-beam headlamps are switched on automatically. The  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster also lights up.

If you are driving at speeds below approximately 16 mph (25 km/h) or other road users have been detected or the roads are adequately lit:

The high-beam headlamps are switched off automatically. The  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out. The  indicator lamp in the multifunction display remains lit.

- ▶ **To switch off:** move the combination switch back to its normal position or move the light switch to another position. The  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Interior lighting

An overview of the interior lighting and the overhead control panel can be found in the "At a glance" section.

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Automatic interior lighting control
- Manual interior lighting control
- Crash-responsive emergency lighting

Replacing bulbs

Important safety notes

WARNING

Bulbs, lamps and connectors can get very hot when operating. If you change a bulb, you could burn yourself on these components. There is a risk of injury.

Allow these components to cool down before changing a bulb.

Do not use a bulb that has been dropped or if its glass tube has been scratched.

The bulb may explode if:

- you touch it
- it is hot
- you drop it
- you scratch it

Only operate bulbs in enclosed lamps designed for that purpose. Only install spare bulbs of the same type and the specified voltage.

Marks on the glass tube reduce the service life of the bulbs. Do not touch the glass tube with your bare hands. If necessary, clean the glass tube when cold with alcohol or spirit and rub it off with a lint-free cloth.

Protect bulbs from moisture during operation. Do not allow bulbs to come into contact with liquids.

Only replace the bulbs listed (▷ page 115). Have the bulbs that you cannot replace yourself replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you require assistance replacing bulbs, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

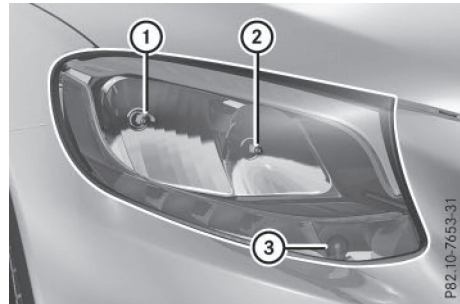
If the new bulb still does not light up, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Headlamps and lights are an important aspect of vehicle safety. You must therefore make sure that these function correctly at all times. Have the headlamp setting checked regularly.

Vehicles with LED headlamps: the front and rear light clusters of your vehicle are equipped with LED light bulbs. Do not replace the bulbs yourself. Contact a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

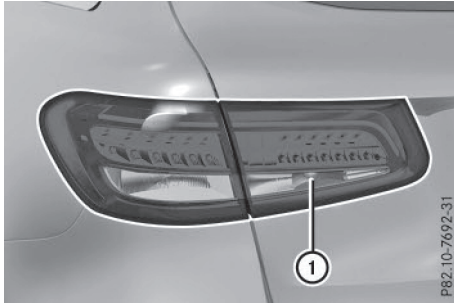
Overview of bulb types

You can replace the following bulbs. The bulb type can be found in the legend.



Vehicles with halogen headlamps

- ① Low-beam headlamp: H7 55 W
- ② High-beam headlamp: H7 55 W
- ③ Turn signal lamp: PY 21 W

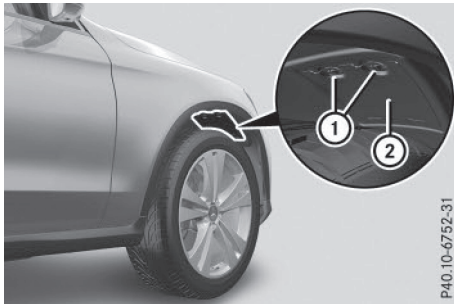


Tail lamps

- ① Backup lamp: W 16 W

Replacing front bulbs (vehicles with halogen headlamps)

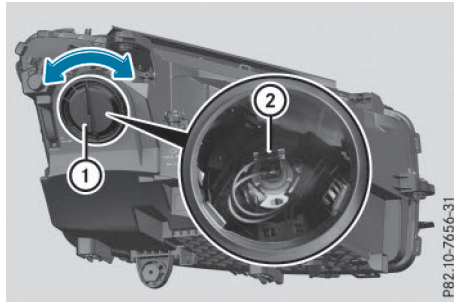
Removing and installing the cover in the front wheel housing



You must remove the cover of the front wheel housing before you can change the front turn signal lamp.

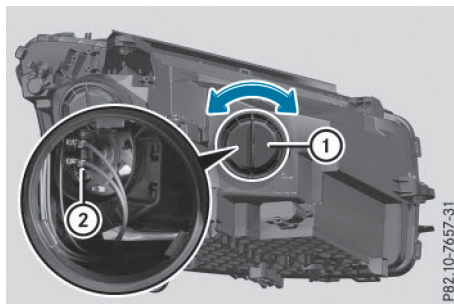
- ▶ **To remove:** switch off the lights.
- ▶ Turn the front wheels inwards.
- ▶ Turn rotary knob ① 180° outwards until it stops using a suitable object. Cover ② is released.
- ▶ Fold cover ② upwards.
- ▶ **To install:** insert cover ② into the left, right and two lower catches.
- ▶ Turn rotary knob ① 180° inwards until it stops using a suitable object. Cover ② is locked.

Low-beam headlamps



- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the hood.
- ▶ Turn housing cover ① counter-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Push bulb holder ② upwards and pull out.
- ▶ Pull the bulb out of bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Insert bulb holder ② into the groove with the lug at the top.
- ▶ Push bulb holder ② down until it engages audibly.
- ▶ Press on housing cover ① and turn it to the right.

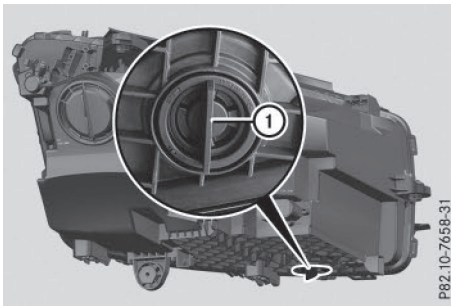
High-beam headlamps



- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the hood.
- ▶ Turn housing cover ① counter-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Push bulb holder ② upwards and pull out.
- ▶ Pull the bulb out of bulb holder ②.

- ▶ Insert the new bulb into bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Insert bulb holder ② into the groove with the lug at the top.
- ▶ Push bulb holder ② down until it engages audibly.
- ▶ Press on housing cover ① and turn it clockwise.

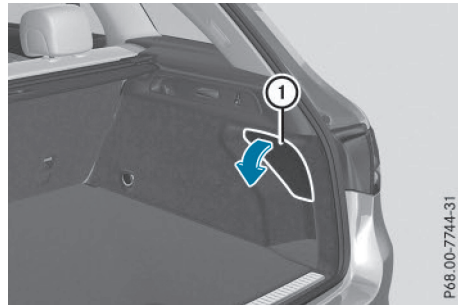
Turn signal



- ▶ Remove the cover in the front wheel housing (▷ page 116).
- ▶ Turn bulb holder ① counter-clockwise using the grip under the headlamp casing and remove it downward with the bulb.
- ▶ Turn the bulb counter-clockwise and pull it out of bulb holder ①.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into bulb holder ①.
- ▶ Insert bulb holder ①, turn clockwise and lock.
- ▶ Replace the cover in the front wheel housing (▷ page 116).

Replacing rear bulbs (vehicles with halogen headlamps)

Opening and closing the side trim panels



Example: right-hand side paneling

You must open the side paneling in the cargo compartment before you can replace the bulbs in the tail lamps.

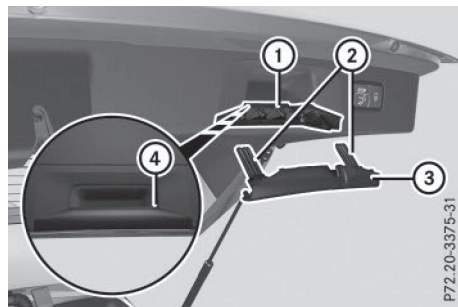
- ▶ **To open:** release right or left side paneling ① at the top and fold it down in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ **To close:** insert side paneling ①.

Tail lamps

Changing the backup lamp

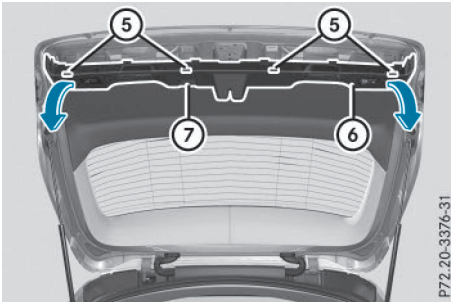
Due to their location, have the bulbs in the backup lamp in the tailgate replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the tailgate.

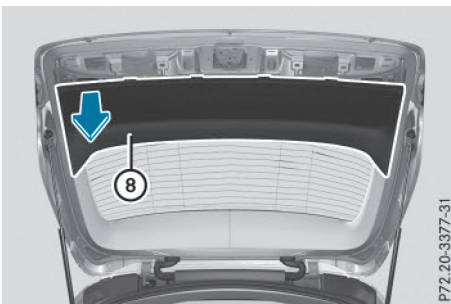


Example: right-hand side handle

- ▶ In recess ④ on the inside of the closing handle, pry off and remove the upper section of handle ③ with a flat and smooth object, e.g. a screwdriver.
- ▶ Pull the lower section of handle ① using a sharp, sudden movement to remove it from the paneling and then place it to one side.

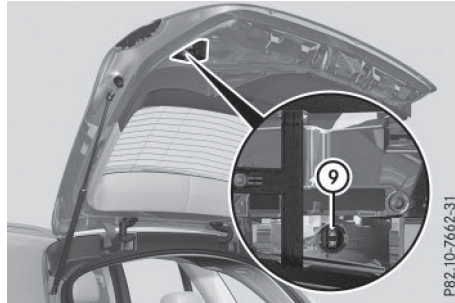


- ▶ Reach under the right-hand side of paneling ⑥ and apply a gentle jolting force along the entire length of the paneling in order to unclip it.
- ▶ Release and pull out locator lighting connector ⑦ at the latch.
- ▶ Vehicles with EASY-PACK tailgate: pull out the plug connector for the switch of the EASY-PACK tailgate in the top right of the paneling.
- ▶ Vehicles with electric fold-out trailer tow hitch: unlock and pull out the plug connector for the electric fold-out trailer tow hitch in the top left of the paneling.
- ▶ Place paneling ⑥ to one side.



- ▶ On the side where the bulb is to be changed, unclip the remaining part of pan-

eling ⑧ from the assembly using a sudden, sharp movements, until bulb holder ⑨ is accessible.

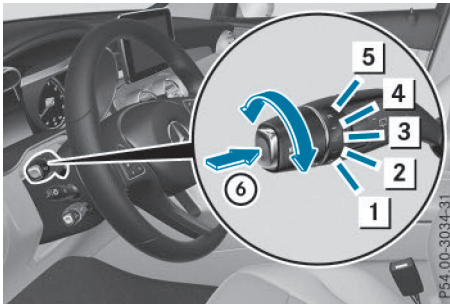


- ▶ Turn the bulb counter-clockwise and pull it out of bulb holder ⑨.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into bulb holder ⑨ and turn it clockwise.
- ▶ Position paneling ⑧ and engage it in place by tapping it with your hand.
- ▶ Before beginning the installation, check that all the metal clips are inserted in the parts placed to one side: 2 clips ② in the upper part of handle ③ and 4 clips ⑤ in paneling ⑥.
- ▶ If not, remove the missing metal clips from the metal openings in the tailgate and insert them in the appropriate places.
- ▶ Take paneling ⑥ and connect plug connector ⑦ to the surround lighting.
- ▶ **i** The surround lighting only illuminates when the tailgate has been shut and reopened.
- ▶ Vehicles with EASY-PACK tailgate: push in the plug connector for the switch of the EASY-PACK tailgate in the top right of the paneling.
- ▶ Vehicles with electric fold-out trailer tow hitch: push in the plug connector for the electric fold-out trailer tow hitch in the top left of the paneling.
- ▶ Position paneling ⑥ and engage it in place by tapping it with your hand, starting from the outside.

- ▶ Clip in the lower section of handle ① again.
- ▶ Insert and engage the upper section of handle ③ into lower section ①.

Windshield wipers

Switching the windshield wiper on/off

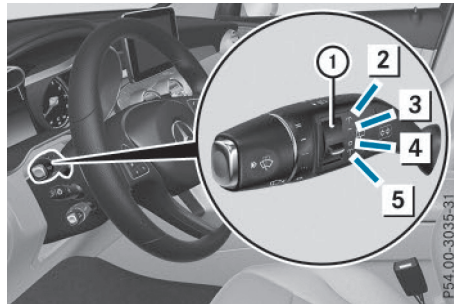


- 1 0 Windshield wiper off
- 2 ... Intermittent wipe, low (rain sensor set to low sensitivity)
- 3 Intermittent wipe, high (rain sensor set to high sensitivity)
- 4 — Continuous wipe, slow
- 5 = Continuous wipe, fast
- 6 Single wipe
 To wipe with washer fluid

Vehicles with a rain sensor: in the ... or position, the appropriate wiping frequency is automatically set according to the intensity of the rain. In the position, the rain sensor is more sensitive than in the ... position, causing the windshield wiper to wipe more frequently.

If the wiper blades are worn, the windshield will no longer be wiped properly. This could prevent you from observing the traffic conditions.

Switching the rear window wiper on/off



Combination switch

- ① Switch
- 2/5 Wipes with washer fluid
- 3 | Switches on intermittent wiping
- 4 0 Switches off intermittent wiping

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position 1 or 2 in the ignition lock (▶ page 129).
- ▶ Turn switch ① on the combination switch to the corresponding position. When the rear window wiper is switched on, the icon appears in the instrument cluster.

Replacing the wiper blades

Important safety notes

WARNING

If the windshield wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you could be trapped by the wiper arm. There is a risk of injury.

Always switch off the windshield wipers and ignition before changing the wiper blades.

- ❗ Never open the hood/tailgate if a wiper arm has been folded away from the windshield/rear window.

Never fold a windshield wiper arm without a wiper blade back onto the windshield/rear window.

Hold the windshield wiper arm firmly when you change the wiper blade. If you release

the wiper arm without a wiper blade and it falls onto the windshield/rear window, the windshield/rear window may be damaged by the force of the impact.


Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the wiper blades changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

- ! To avoid damaging the wiper blades, make sure that you touch only the wiper arm of the wiper.


Changing the windshield wiper blades

Adjusting the wiper blades so that they are vertical

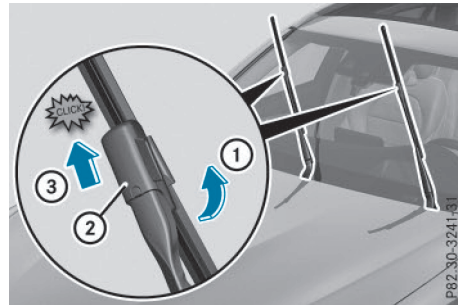
On vehicles without KEYLESS-GO:

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 129).
- ▶ Set the windshield wiper to position .
- ▶ When the wiper arms have reached the vertical position, turn the SmartKey to position **0** and remove it from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arm away from the windshield.

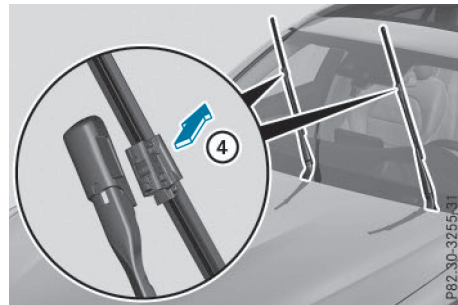
On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:

- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ Remove your foot from the brake pedal.
- ▶ Set the windshield wiper to the  position.
- ▶ Press the Start/Stop button repeatedly until the windshield wiper starts.
- ▶ When the wiper arms have reached the vertical position, press the Start/Stop button.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arm away from the windshield.

Removing the wiper blades

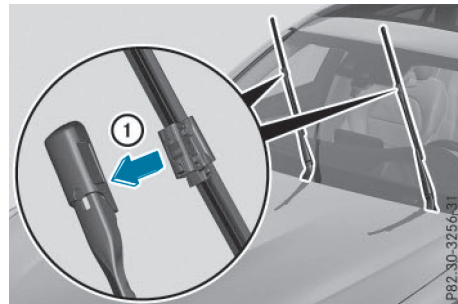


- ▶ Hold on to the wiper arm with one hand. With the other hand, turn wiper blade in direction of arrow ① away from the wiper arm as far as it will go.
- ▶ Slide catch ② in the direction of arrow ③ until it engages in the removal position with a noticeable click.

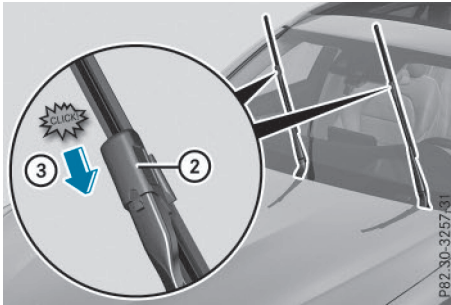


- ▶ Remove the wiper blade in the direction of arrow ④ away from the wiper arm.

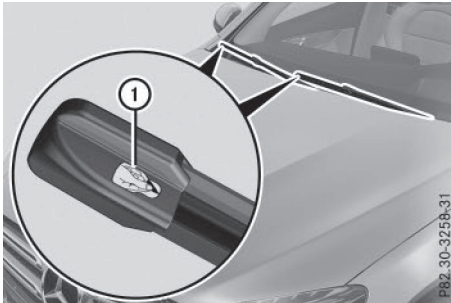
Installing the wiper blades



- ▶ Insert the new wiper blade into the wiper arm in the direction of arrow ①.



- ▶ Slide catch ② in the direction of arrow ③ until it engages in the locking position with a noticeable click.
- ▶ Make sure that the wiper blade is seated correctly.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arm back onto the windshield.



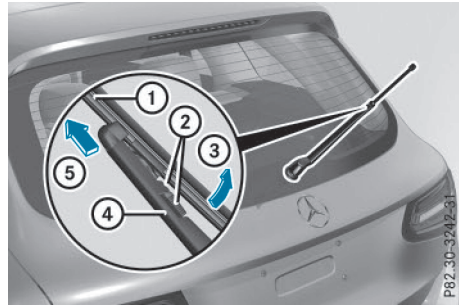
- ▶ Remove protective film ① of the service indicator on the tip of the wiper blade.

If the color of the service indicator changes from black to yellow, the wiper blades should be replaced.

- i** The duration of the color change varies depending on the terms of use.

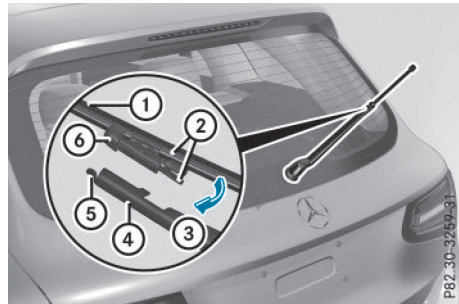
Replacing the rear window wiper blades

Removing a wiper blade



- ▶ Remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Fold wiper arm ④ away from the rear window.
- ▶ Press both release clips ②.
- ▶ Fold wiper blade ① in the direction of arrow ③ away from wiper arm ④.
- ▶ Remove wiper blade ① in the direction of arrow ⑤.

Installing a wiper blade



- ▶ Position new wiper blade ① with recess ⑥ on lug ⑤.
- ▶ Fold wiper blade ① in the direction of arrow ③ onto the wiper arm, until retaining clips ② engage in bracket ④.
- ▶ Make sure that wiper blade ① is seated correctly.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arm back onto the rear window.

Problems with the windshield wipers

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
The windshield wipers fail completely.	The windshield wiper drive is malfunctioning. ► Select another wiper speed on the combination switch. ► Have the windshield wipers checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
The windshield washer fluid from the spray nozzles no longer hits the center of the windshield.	The spray nozzles are misaligned. ► Have the spray nozzles adjusted at a qualified specialist workshop.

Useful information	124
Overview of climate control systems	124
Operating the climate control systems	125

Useful information

- i** This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.
- i** Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 30).

Overview of climate control systems

General notes

Observe the settings recommended on the following pages. The windows could otherwise fog up.

To prevent the windows from fogging up:

- switch off climate control only briefly
- switch on air-recirculation mode only briefly
- switch on the cooling with air dehumidification function
- switch on the defrost windshield function briefly, if required

Climate control regulates the temperature and air humidity in the vehicle interior. The interior filter cleans the air, thus improving the interior climate.

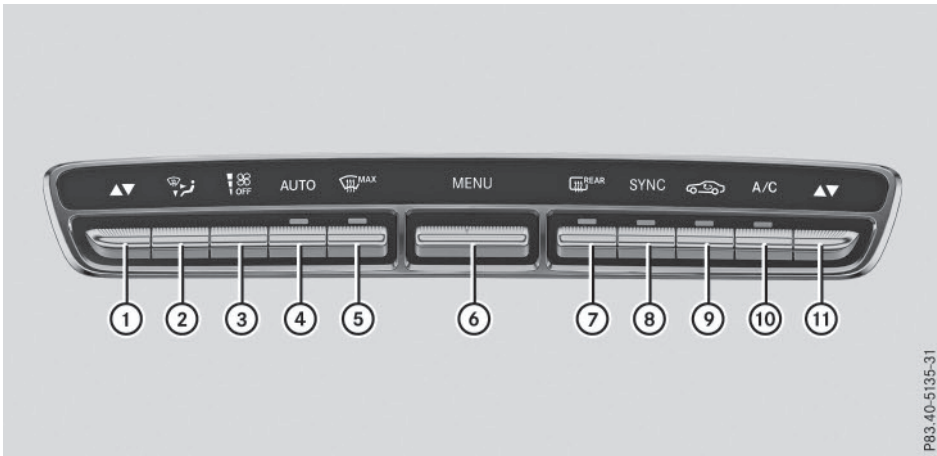
If you start the engine using your smartphone, the last selected climate control setting is reactivated (▷ page 132).

- i** Ventilate the vehicle for a brief period during warm weather, e.g. using the convenience opening feature (see the Digital Operator's Manual, keyword "Convenience opening"). This will speed up the cooling process and the desired interior temperature will be reached more quickly.

- i** The integrated filter filters out most particles of dust and soot and completely filters out pollen. It also reduces gaseous pollutants and odors. A clogged filter reduces the amount of air supplied to the vehicle interior. For this reason, you should always observe the interval for replacing the filter, which is specified in the Maintenance Booklet. As it depends on environmental conditions, e.g. heavy air pollution, the interval may be shorter than stated in the Maintenance Booklet.

- i** It is possible that the blower may be activated automatically 60 minutes after the SmartKey has been removed depending on various factors, e.g. the outside temperature. The vehicle is then ventilated for 30 minutes to dry the climate control system.

Control panel for dual-zone automatic climate control



- ① Sets the temperature, left
- ② Sets the air distribution
- ③ Sets the airflow
Switches off climate control
- ④ Sets climate control to automatic
- ⑤ Defrosts the windshield
- ⑥ Calls up the Audio 20 or COMAND climate control menu
- ⑦ Switches the rear window defroster on or off
- ⑧ Activates or deactivates synchronization
- ⑨ Switches air-recirculation mode manually on or off
- ⑩ Switches cooling with air dehumidification on/off
- ⑪ Sets the temperature, right

Operating the climate control systems

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Activating/deactivating climate control
- Switching cooling with air dehumidification on/off
- Setting climate control to automatic
- Adjusting the climate mode settings
- Setting the temperature
- Setting the air distribution
- Setting the airflow
- Activating or deactivating the synchronization function
- Defrosting the windshield
- Defrosting the windows
- Switching the rear window defroster on/off
- Switching air-recirculation mode on/off
- Perfume atomizer
- Ionization
- Setting the air vents

Useful information	128
Notes on breaking-in a new vehicle	128
Driving	128
DYNAMIC SELECT switch	134
Automatic transmission	135
Refueling	137
Parking	140
Driving tips	142
Driving systems	144
Towing a trailer	175

Useful information

- i** This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.
- i** Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 30).

Notes on breaking-in a new vehicle

Important safety notes

The sensor system of some driving and driving safety systems adjusts automatically while a certain distance is being driven after the vehicle has been delivered or after repairs. Full system effectiveness is not reached until the end of this teach-in procedure.

New and replaced brake pads and discs only reach their optimum braking effect after several hundred kilometers of driving. Compensate for this by applying greater force to the brake pedal.

The first 1000 miles (1500 km)

The more you look after the engine when it is new, the more satisfied you will be with its performance in the future.

- You should therefore drive at varying vehicle and engine speeds for the first 1000 miles (1500 km).
- Avoid heavy loads, e.g. driving at full throttle, during this period.
- When changing gears manually, change up in good time, before the tachometer needle reaches $\frac{2}{3}$ of the way to the red area of the tachometer.

- Do not manually shift to a lower gear to brake the vehicle.
- Try to avoid depressing the accelerator pedal beyond the point of resistance (kick-down).
- Ideally, for the first 1,000 miles (1,500 km), drive in program **E**.

After 1000 miles (1500 km), you can increase the engine speed gradually and accelerate the vehicle to full speed.

You should also observe these notes on breaking in if the engine or parts of the drive train on your vehicle have been replaced.

Always observe the maximum permissible speed.

Driving

Important safety notes

WARNING

Objects in the driver's footwell can restrict the pedal travel or obstruct a depressed pedal. The operating and road safety of the vehicle is jeopardized. There is a risk of an accident.

Make sure that all objects in the vehicle are stowed correctly, and that they cannot enter the driver's footwell. Install the floor mats securely and as specified in order to ensure sufficient clearance for the pedals. Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

WARNING

Unsuitable footwear can hinder correct usage of the pedals, e.g.:

- shoes with thick soles
- shoes with high heels
- slippers

There is a risk of an accident.

Wear suitable footwear to ensure correct usage of the pedals.

WARNING

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety-relevant functions are only available with limitations, or not at all. This could affect, for example, the power steering and the brake boosting effect. You will require considerably more effort to steer and brake. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not switch off the ignition while driving.

WARNING

If the parking brake has not been fully released when driving, the parking brake can:

- overheat and cause a fire
- lose its hold function.

There is a risk of fire and an accident. Release the parking brake fully before driving off.

- !** Do not warm up the engine with the vehicle stationary. Drive off immediately. Avoid high engine speeds and driving at full throttle until the engine has reached its operating temperature.

Only shift the automatic transmission to the desired drive position when the vehicle is stationary.

Where possible, avoid spinning the drive wheels when pulling away on slippery roads. You could otherwise damage the drive train.

SmartKey positions

SmartKey



- 0** To remove the SmartKey
 - 1** Power supply for some consumers, such as the windshield wipers
 - 2** Ignition (power supply for all consumers) and drive position
 - 3** To start the engine
- i** The SmartKey can be turned in the ignition lock even if it is not the correct SmartKey for the vehicle. The ignition is not switched on. The engine cannot be started.

Start/Stop button

General notes

When you insert the Start/Stop button into the ignition lock, the system needs approximately two seconds recognition time. You can then use the Start/Stop button.

Pressing the Start/Stop button several times in succession corresponds to the different key positions in the ignition lock. This is only the case if you are not depressing the brake pedal.

If you depress the brake pedal and press the Start/Stop button, the engine starts immediately.

A check which periodically establishes a radio connection between the vehicle and the SmartKey determines whether a valid SmartKey is in the vehicle. This occurs, for example, when starting the engine.

To start the vehicle without actively using the SmartKey:

- the Start/Stop button must be inserted in the ignition lock.
- the SmartKey must be in the vehicle.
- the vehicle must not be locked with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO (> page 85).

Do not keep the SmartKey:

- with electronic devices, e.g. a mobile phone or another SmartKey.
- with metallic objects, e.g. coins or metal foil.
- inside metallic objects, e.g. a metal case.

This can affect the functionality of the SmartKey.

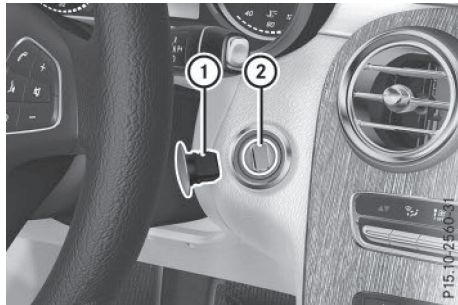
If you lock the vehicle with the SmartKey's remote control or with KEYLESS-GO, after a short time:

- you will not be able to switch on the ignition with the Start/Stop button.
- you will not be able to start the engine with the Start/Stop button until the vehicle is unlocked again.

If you lock the vehicle centrally using the button on the front door (> page 89), you can continue to start the engine with the Start/Stop button.

The engine can be switched off while the vehicle is in motion by pressing and holding the Start/Stop button for three seconds. This function operates independently of the ECO start/stop automatic engine switch-off function.

Key positions with the Start/Stop button



- ① Start/Stop button
- ② Ignition lock

As soon as the ignition is switched on, all the indicator lamps in the instrument cluster light up. Further information on situations where an indicator lamp either fails to go out after starting the engine or lights up while driving (> page 204).

If Start/Stop button ① has not yet been pressed, this corresponds to the SmartKey being removed from the ignition.

► **To switch on the power supply:** press Start/Stop button ① once.

The power supply is switched on. You can now activate the windshield wipers, for example.

The power supply is switched off again if:

- the driver's door is opened and
- you press Start/Stop button ① twice when in this position

► **To switch on the ignition:** press Start/Stop button ① twice.

The ignition is switched on.

The ignition is switched off again if:

- you do not start the engine from this position within 15 minutes
- you press Start/Stop button ① twice when in this position

The power supply is switched off again if:

- the driver's door is opened and
- you press Start/Stop button ① twice when in this position

Removing the Start/Stop button

You can remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock and start the vehicle as normal using the SmartKey.

It is only possible to switch between Start/Stop button mode and SmartKey operation when the transmission is in position **P**.

- ▶ Remove Start/Stop button ① from ignition lock ②.

You do not have to remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock when you leave the vehicle. You should, however, always take the SmartKey with you when leaving the vehicle. As long as the SmartKey is in the vehicle:

- the vehicle can be started using the Start/Stop button
- the electrically powered equipment can be operated

Starting the engine

Important safety notes

WARNING

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could:

- open the doors, thus endangering other people or road users.
- get out and disrupt traffic.
- operate the vehicle's equipment.

Additionally, children could set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake.
- shifting the automatic transmission out of park position **P**
- Start the engine.

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children or animals unattended in the vehicle. Always keep the SmartKey out of reach of children.

WARNING

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases leads to poisoning. There is a risk of fatal injury. Therefore never leave the engine running in enclosed spaces without sufficient ventilation.

WARNING

Flammable materials introduced through environmental influence or by animals can ignite if in contact with the exhaust system or parts of the engine that heat up. There is a risk of fire.

Carry out regular checks to make sure that there are no flammable foreign materials in the engine compartment or in the exhaust system.

- ❗ Do not depress the accelerator when starting the engine.

General notes

The catalytic converter is preheated for up to 30 seconds after a cold start. The sound of the engine may change during this time.

Automatic transmission

- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**. You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

The transmission position display in the multifunction display shows **P**. You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

- ❗ You can start the engine in transmission position **P** and **N**.

Starting procedure with the SmartKey

To start the engine using the SmartKey instead of the Start/Stop button, pull the Start/Stop button out of the ignition lock.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **3** in the ignition lock and release it as soon as the engine is running (▷ page 129).

If the engine will not start:

- ▶ Remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Reinsert the SmartKey into the ignition lock after a short waiting period.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 129).
The indicator lamps in the instrument cluster light up (▷ page 202).
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **3** (▷ page 129) in the ignition lock and release it as soon as the engine is running.

Starting procedure with the Start/Stop button

The Start/Stop button is only available on vehicles with KEYLESS-GO or the KEYLESS-GO start function.

The Start/Stop button can be used to start the vehicle manually without inserting the SmartKey into the ignition lock. The Start/Stop button must be inserted in the ignition lock and the SmartKey must be in the vehicle. This mode for starting the engine operates independently of the ECO start/stop automatic engine start function.

You can start the engine if a valid SmartKey is in the vehicle. Switch off the engine and always take the SmartKey with you when leaving the vehicle, even if you only leave it for a short time. Pay attention to the important safety notes.

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ Press the Start/Stop button once (▷ page 129).
The engine starts.

Starting procedure via smartphone

Observe the important safety notes on starting the engine (▷ page 131).

You can also start your engine via your smartphone from outside the vehicle. In this case, the previously selected climate control setting is activated. In this way you can cool or heat the interior of the vehicle before starting the journey.

Only start the engine via your smartphone if it is safe to start and run the engine where your vehicle is parked.

Observe the legal stipulations in the area where your vehicle is parked. Engine start via smartphone may be limited to certain countries or regions.

You can execute a maximum of two consecutive starting attempts via your smartphone. If you insert the key into the ignition lock, you can carry out two more starting attempts.

Once you have started the engine, you can switch the engine off via your smartphone at any time.

You can only start the engine via your smartphone if:

- the key is in the ignition lock
- park position **P** is selected
- the accelerator pedal is not depressed
- the anti-theft alarm system is not activated
- the panic alarm is not activated
- the hazard warning lamps are switched off
- the hood is closed.
- the doors are closed and locked
- the windows and sliding sunroof are closed

Also make sure that:

- the fuel tank is sufficiently filled
- the starter battery is sufficiently charged

WARNING

Limbs could be crushed or trapped if the engine is started unintentionally during service or maintenance work. There is a risk of injury.

Always secure the engine against unintentional starting before carrying out maintenance or repair work.

Make sure that the engine cannot be started via your smartphone before carrying out maintenance or repairs. You can prevent an engine start via your smartphone, for example, if you:

- switch on the hazard warning lamps
- do not lock the doors
- open the hood

Pulling away

General notes

WARNING

If the engine speed is above the idling speed and you engage transmission position **D** or **R**, the vehicle could pull away suddenly. There is a risk of an accident.

When engaging transmission position **D** or **R**, always firmly depress the brake pedal and do not simultaneously accelerate.


Depress the accelerator carefully when pulling away.

The vehicle locks centrally once you have pulled away. The locking knobs in the doors drop down.

You can open the doors from the inside at any time.

You can also deactivate the automatic locking feature, see the Digital Operator's Manual.

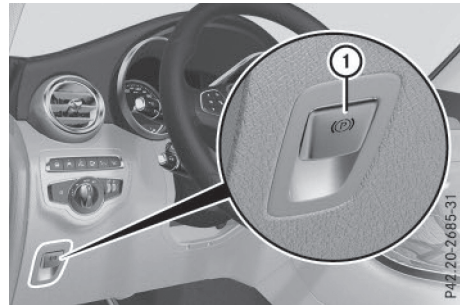
It is only possible to shift the transmission from position **P** to the desired position if you depress the brake pedal. Only then is the parking lock released. If you do not depress the brake pedal, the DIRECT SELECT lever can still be moved but the parking lock remains engaged.

-  Upshifts take place at higher engine speeds after a cold start. This helps the

catalytic converter to reach its operating temperature more quickly.

Information on the automatic release of the electric parking brake can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Pulling away with a trailer



To ensure that you do not roll backwards when pulling away on an uphill slope, engage the electric parking brake.

- ▶ Press and hold handle ①.

The electric parking brake continues to brake and prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards.

The red **PARK** (USA only) or **(P)** (Canada only) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster remains on.

- ▶ Depress the accelerator pedal.

- ▶ As soon as the vehicle/trailer combination is held by the driving force of the engine, release lever ①. the electric parking brake is released.

The red **PARK** (USA only) or **(P)** (Canada only) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

For further information on the electric parking brake, see (> page 141).

Hill start assist

Hill start assist helps you when pulling away forwards or in reverse on an uphill gradient. It holds the vehicle for a short time after you have removed your foot from the brake pedal. This gives you enough time to move your foot

from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal and to depress it before the vehicle begins to roll.

WARNING

After a short time, hill start assist will no longer brake your vehicle and it could roll away. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Therefore, quickly move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal. Never leave the vehicle when it is held by hill start assist.

Hill start assist is not active if:

- you are pulling away on a level road or on a downhill gradient.
- the transmission is in position **N**.
- the electric parking brake is applied.
- ESP® is malfunctioning.

ECO start/stop function

Introduction

The ECO start/stop function switches the engine off automatically if the vehicle is stopped under certain conditions.

The engine starts automatically when the driver wants to pull away again. The ECO start/stop function thereby helps you to reduce the fuel consumption and emissions of your vehicle.

Important safety notes

WARNING

If the engine is switched off automatically and you exit the vehicle, the engine is restarted automatically. The vehicle may begin moving. There is a risk of accident and injury.


If you wish to exit the vehicle, always turn off the ignition and secure the vehicle against rolling away.

General notes



① ECO start/stop display

The ECO start/stop function is activated whenever you start the engine using the SmartKey or the Start/Stop button.

If the engine has been switched off automatically by the ECO start/stop function, the  ECO symbol is shown in the multifunction display.

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Automatic engine switch-off
- Automatic engine start
- Deactivating or activating the ECO start/stop function

Problems with the engine

You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

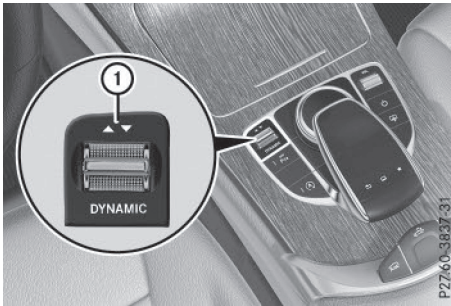
DYNAMIC SELECT switch

Use the DYNAMIC SELECT switch to change the drive program. Depending on the drive program selected the following vehicle characteristics will change:

- the drive (engine and transmission management)
- the suspension
- the steering

- the availability of the ECO start/stop function
- the climate control:
 - the climate control settings
 - the rear window defroster operation period
 - the performance of the seat heating

Each time you start the engine with the SmartKey or the Start/Stop button, drive program **C** is activated. For further information about starting the engine, see (▷ page 131).



- ▶ Push DYNAMIC SELECT switch ① up or down until the desired drive program is selected.

The status icon of the selected drive program is shown in the multifunction display. In addition, the current drive program settings are displayed briefly in the Audio 20 or COMAND display.

- i** In a few countries, the ECO start/stop function is deactivated at the factory due to the available fuel grade. In this case, the ECO start/stop function is not available in any drive program, regardless of the display in the Audio 20 or COMAND display.

Available drive programs:

I Individual	Individual settings
S+ Sport Plus	Particularly sporty driving characteristics
S Sport	Sporty driving characteristics

C Comfort	Comfortable and economical driving characteristics
E Economy	Particularly economical driving characteristics

Further information on the drive programs can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual. You can also change gear yourself using the steering wheel paddle shifters. For further information on the manual drive program (▷ page 137).

Automatic transmission

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

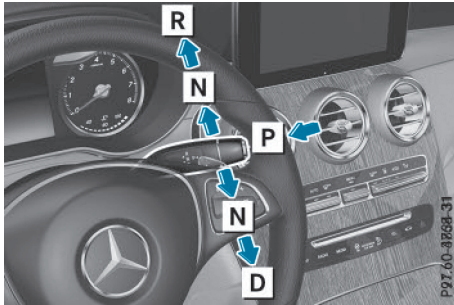
If the engine speed is above the idling speed and you engage transmission position **D** or **R**, the vehicle could pull away suddenly. There is a risk of an accident.

When engaging transmission position **D** or **R**, always firmly depress the brake pedal and do not simultaneously accelerate.

⚠ WARNING

The automatic transmission switches to neutral position **N** when you switch off the engine. The vehicle may roll away. There is a risk of an accident.

After switching off the engine, always switch to parking position **P**. Prevent the parked vehicle from rolling away by applying the parking brake.

DIRECT SELECT lever**Overview of transmission positions**

- P** Park position with parking lock
- R** Reverse gear
- N** Neutral
- D** Drive

The DIRECT SELECT lever is on the right of the steering column.

The DIRECT SELECT lever always returns to its original position. The current transmission position **P**, **R**, **N** or **D** appears in the transmission position display in the multifunction display. You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Engaging park position **P**
- Engaging park position **P** automatically
- Engaging reverse gear **R**
- Engaging drive position **D**

Shifting to neutral **N****⚠ WARNING**

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could:

- open the doors, thus endangering other people or road users.
 - get out and disrupt traffic.
 - operate the vehicle's equipment.
- Additionally, children could set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake.
- shifting the automatic transmission out of park position **P**
- Start the engine.

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children or animals unattended in the vehicle. Always keep the SmartKey out of reach of children.

- ▶ If the transmission is in position **D** or **R**: push the DIRECT SELECT lever up or down to the first point of resistance.
- ▶ If the transmission is in position **P**: depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever up or down to the first point of resistance.

If you switch the engine off with the transmission in position **R** or **D**, the automatic transmission shifts to **N** automatically.

With the SmartKey: if you then open the driver's door or the front-passenger door or remove the SmartKey from the ignition, the automatic transmission shifts to **P** automatically.

With the Start/Stop button: if you then open the driver's door or the front-passenger door, the automatic transmission shifts to **P** automatically.

If you want the automatic transmission to remain in neutral **N**, e.g. when having the

vehicle cleaned in an automatic car wash with a towing system:

Using the SmartKey:

- ▶ Switch on the ignition.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ Shift to neutral **N**.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Release the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Switch off the ignition and leave the SmartKey in the ignition lock.

With the Start/Stop button:

- ▶ Remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.
- ▶ Switch on the ignition.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ Shift to neutral **N**.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Release the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Switch off the ignition and leave the SmartKey in the ignition lock.

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Transmission position and drive program display
- Transmission positions
- Driving tips
- Drive programs
- Manual gear shifting
- Problems with the transmission

Transfer case

This section is only valid for vehicles with 4-wheel drive (4MATIC). Power is always transmitted to both axles.

! Performance tests may only be carried out on a 2-axle dynamometer. The brake system or transfer case could otherwise be damaged. Contact a qualified specialist workshop for a performance test.

! Since ESP® engages automatically, the ignition must be switched off (the SmartKey or Start/Stop button must be in position **0** or **1**) if:

- the electric parking brake is being tested on a brake dynamometer
- the vehicle is being towed with only one axle raised (not permitted for vehicles with 4MATIC).

The brake system could otherwise be damaged.

! Vehicles with 4MATIC must not be towed with either the front or the rear axle raised, as doing so will damage the transmission.

Refueling

Important safety notes

WARNING

Fuel is highly flammable. If you handle fuel incorrectly, there is a risk of fire and explosion.

You must avoid fire, open flames, creating sparks and smoking. Switch off the engine and, if applicable, the auxiliary heating before refueling.

WARNING

Fuel is poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a risk of injury.

You must make sure that fuel does not come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing and that it is not swallowed. Do not inhale fuel vapors. Keep fuel away from children.

If you or others come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- Wash away fuel from skin immediately using soap and water.
- If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical assistance without delay.
- If fuel is swallowed, seek medical assistance without delay. Do not induce vomiting.
- Immediately change out of clothing which has come into contact with fuel.

WARNING

Electrostatic buildup can create sparks and ignite fuel vapors. There is a risk of fire and explosion.

Always touch the vehicle body before opening the fuel filler flap or touching the fuel pump nozzle. Any existing electrostatic buildup is thereby discharged.

Do not get into the vehicle again during the refueling process. Otherwise, electrostatic charge could build up again.

! Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a gasoline engine. Do not switch on the ignition if you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel. Otherwise, the fuel will enter the fuel system. Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. Notify a qualified specialist workshop and have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

! Overfilling the fuel tank could damage the fuel system.

! Take care not to spill any fuel on painted surfaces. You could otherwise damage the paintwork.


! Use a filter when refueling from a fuel can. Otherwise, the fuel lines and/or injection system could be blocked by particles from the fuel can.

If you overfill the fuel tank, fuel could spray out when the fuel pump nozzle is removed. For further information on fuel and fuel quality (> page 323).

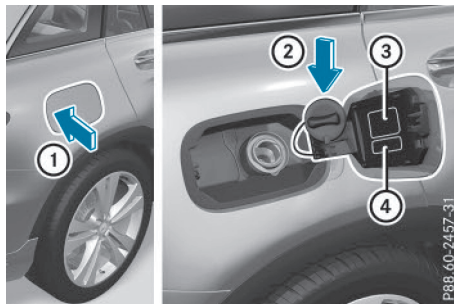
Refueling

General information

Pay attention to the important safety notes (> page 137).

If you unlock/lock the vehicle from the outside, the fuel filler flap also unlocks/locks. The position of the fuel filler cap is displayed  in the instrument cluster. The arrow next to the filling pump indicates the side of the vehicle.

To open the fuel filler flap



- ① To open the fuel filler flap
- ② To insert the fuel filler cap
- ③ Tire pressure table
- ④ Instruction label for fuel type to be refueled

- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ Remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.

or, in vehicles with KEYLESS-GO start-function or KEYLESS-GO

- ▶ Open the driver's door.

The on-board electronics now have status **0**. This is the same as the SmartKey having been removed.


- ▶ Press the fuel filler flap in the direction of arrow ①.
The fuel filler flap swings up.
- ▶ Turn the fuel filler cap counterclockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Insert the fuel filler cap into the holder on the inside of fuel filler flap ②.
- ▶ Completely insert the filler neck of the fuel pump nozzle into the tank, hook in place and refuel.
- ▶ Only fill the tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

Do not add any more fuel after the pump stops filling for the first time. Otherwise, fuel may leak out.

Closing the fuel filler flap


- ▶ Replace the cap on the filler neck and turn clockwise until it engages audibly.
- ▶ Close the fuel filler flap.

Close the fuel filler flap before locking the vehicle.

If you are driving with the fuel filler cap open, the  reserve fuel warning lamp flashes. A message appears in the multifunction display (▷ page 189).

Problems with fuel and the fuel tank

This section provides descriptions of and solutions to safety-relevant problems. Descriptions of and solutions to further problems can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Fuel is leaking from the vehicle.	<p> WARNING</p> <p>The fuel line or the fuel tank is faulty. Risk of explosion or fire.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Apply the electric parking brake. ► Switch off the engine. ► Remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock. <p>or, in vehicles with KEYLESS-GO start-function or KEYLESS-GO</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Open the driver's door. The on-board electronics now have status 0. This is the same as the SmartKey having been removed. ► Do not restart the engine under any circumstances. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Parking

Important safety notes

WARNING

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system or exhaust gas flow. There is a risk of fire.

Park the vehicle so that no flammable materials come into contact with parts of the vehicle which are hot. Take particular care not to park on dry grassland or harvested grain fields.

WARNING

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety-relevant functions are only available with limitations, or not at all. This could affect, for example, the power steering and the brake boosting effect. You will require considerably more effort to steer and brake. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not switch off the ignition while driving.


WARNING

If you leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, they could set it in motion by, for example:

- release the parking brake.
- shift the automatic transmission out of the parking position **P**.
- start the engine.

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

-  Always secure the vehicle correctly against rolling away. Otherwise, the vehicle or its drivetrain could be damaged.

To ensure that the vehicle is secured against rolling away unintentionally:

- the electric parking brake must be applied.
- the transmission must be in position **P** and the SmartKey must be removed from the ignition lock.

- the front wheels must be turned towards the curb on steep uphill or downhill gradients.
- the empty vehicle must be secured at the front axle with a wheel chock or similar, for example, on uphill or downhill gradients.
- a laden vehicle must also be secured at the rear axle with a wheel chock or similar, for example, on uphill or downhill gradients.

Switching off the engine

Important safety notes

WARNING

The automatic transmission switches to neutral position **N** when you switch off the engine. The vehicle may roll away. There is a risk of an accident.

After switching off the engine, always switch to parking position **P**. Prevent the parked vehicle from rolling away by applying the parking brake.

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

A description of how to switch off the engine can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Electric parking brake

General notes

WARNING

If you leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, they could set it in motion by, for example:

- release the parking brake.
- shift the automatic transmission out of the parking position **P**.
- start the engine.

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

The function of the electric parking brake is dependent on the on-board voltage. If the on-board voltage is low or there is a malfunction in the system, it may not be possible to apply the released parking brake.

- ▶ If this is the case, only park the vehicle on level ground and secure it to prevent it rolling away.
- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position **P**.

It may not be possible to release an applied parking brake if the on-board voltage is low or there is a malfunction in the system. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

The electric parking brake performs a function test at regular intervals while the engine is switched off. The sounds that can be heard while this is occurring are normal.

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Applying or releasing manually
- Applying automatically
- Releasing automatically
- Emergency braking

Parking the vehicle for a long period

You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Driving tips

General driving tips

Important safety notes

WARNING

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety-relevant functions are only available with limitations, or not at all. This could affect, for example, the power steering and the brake boosting effect. You will require considerably more effort to steer and brake. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not switch off the ignition while driving.

WARNING

If you operate mobile communication equipment while driving, you will be distracted from traffic conditions. You could also lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate this equipment when the vehicle is stationary.

Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are driving. Some jurisdictions prohibit the driver from using a mobile phone while driving a vehicle.

If you make a call while driving, always use hands-free mode. Only operate the telephone when the traffic situation permits. If you are unsure, pull over to a safe location and stop before operating the telephone.

Bear in mind that at a speed of only 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), the vehicle covers a distance of 44 ft (approximately 14 m) per second.

Drive sensibly – save fuel

Observe the following tips to save fuel:

- ▶ The tires should always be inflated to the recommended tire pressure.
- ▶ Remove unnecessary loads.
- ▶ Remove roof racks when they are not needed.
- ▶ Warm up the engine at low engine speeds.

- ▶ Avoid frequent acceleration or braking.
- ▶ Have all maintenance work carried out as indicated by the service intervals in the Maintenance Booklet or by the service interval display.

Fuel consumption also increases when driving in cold weather, in stop-start traffic and in hilly terrain.

Drinking and driving

WARNING

Drinking and driving and/or taking drugs and driving are very dangerous combinations. Even a small amount of alcohol or drugs can affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgment.

The possibility of a serious or even fatal accident is greatly increased when you drink or take drugs and drive.

Do not drink or take drugs and drive or allow anyone to drive who has been drinking or taking drugs.

Emission control

WARNING

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases leads to poisoning. There is a risk of fatal injury. Therefore never leave the engine running in enclosed spaces without sufficient ventilation.

Certain engine systems are designed to keep the level of poisonous components in exhaust fumes within legal limits.

These systems only work at peak efficiency if they are serviced exactly in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications. For this reason, all work on the engine must be carried out by qualified and authorized Mercedes-Benz technicians.

The engine settings must not be changed under any circumstances. Furthermore, all specific service work must be carried out at

regular intervals and in accordance with the Mercedes-Benz service requirements. Details can be found in the Maintenance Booklet.

ECO display

You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Braking

Important safety notes

WARNING

If you shift down on a slippery road surface in an attempt to increase the engine's braking effect, the drive wheels could lose their grip. There is an increased danger of skidding and accidents.

Do not shift down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface.

Downhill gradients

You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Heavy and light loads

WARNING

If you rest your foot on the brake pedal while driving, the braking system can overheat. This increases the stopping distance and can even cause the braking system to fail. There is a risk of an accident.

Never use the brake pedal as a footrest. Never depress the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal at the same time.

Further information can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Wet roads

You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Limited braking performance on salt-treated roads

You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Servicing the brakes

You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Driving on wet roads

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Hydroplaning
- Driving on flooded roads

Winter driving

WARNING

If you shift down on a slippery road surface in an attempt to increase the engine's braking effect, the drive wheels could lose their grip. There is an increased danger of skidding and accidents.

Do not shift down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface.

DANGER

If the exhaust pipe is blocked or adequate ventilation is not possible, poisonous gases such as carbon monoxide (CO) may enter the vehicle. This is the case, e.g. if the vehicle becomes trapped in snow. There is a risk of fatal injury.

If you leave the engine or the auxiliary heating running, make sure the exhaust pipe and area around the vehicle are clear of snow. To ensure an adequate supply of fresh air, open a window on the side of the vehicle that is not facing into the wind.

Further information can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Driving systems

Mercedes-Benz Intelligent Drive

Mercedes-Benz Intelligent Drive stands for innovative driver assistance and safety systems which enhance comfort and support the driver in critical situations. With these intelligent co-ordinated systems Mercedes-Benz has set a milestone on the path towards autonomous driving.

Mercedes-Benz Intelligent Drive embraces all elements of active and passive safety in one well thought out system – for the safety of the vehicle occupants and that of other road users.

Further information on driving safety systems (▷ page 69).

Cruise Control

General notes

Cruise control maintains a constant road speed for you. It brakes automatically in order to avoid exceeding the set speed. Change into a lower gear in good time on long and steep downhill gradients. This is especially important if the vehicle is laden. By doing so, you will make use of the braking effect of the engine. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

Use cruise control only if road and traffic conditions make it appropriate to maintain a steady speed for a prolonged period. You can store any road speed above 20 mph (30 km/h).

Important safety notes

If you fail to adapt your driving style, cruise control can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. Cruise

control cannot take into account the road, traffic and weather conditions. Cruise control is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in your lane.

Do not use cruise control:

- in road and traffic conditions which do not allow you to maintain a constant speed, e.g. in heavy traffic or on winding roads
- on slippery road surfaces. Braking or accelerating could cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid
- when there is poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow

If there is a change of drivers, advise the new driver of the speed stored.

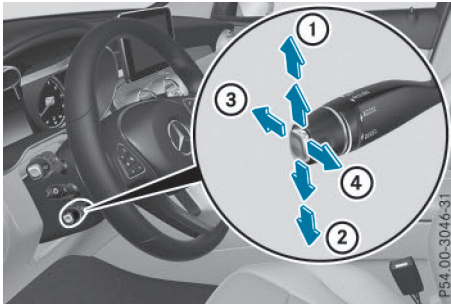
- **i** The speed indicated in the speedometer may differ slightly from the speed stored.

WARNING


If you call up the stored speed and it differs from the current speed, the vehicle accelerates or decelerates. If you do not know the stored speed, the vehicle could accelerate or brake unexpectedly. There is a risk of an accident.

Pay attention to the road and traffic conditions before calling up the stored speed. If you do not know the stored speed, store the desired speed again.

Cruise control lever



- ① To activate or increase speed
- ② To activate or reduce speed
- ③ To deactivate cruise control
- ④ To activate at the current speed/last stored speed

When you activate cruise control, the stored speed is shown in the multifunction display for five seconds. In addition, the  symbol appears in the multifunction display.

Speedometer with segments: when cruise control is activated, the segments from the stored speed to the maximum permitted speed light up.

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Storing and maintaining the current speed
- Storing the current speed or calling up the last stored speed
- Setting a speed
- Deactivating cruise control

DISTRONIC PLUS

General notes

DISTRONIC PLUS regulates the speed and automatically helps you maintain the distance to the vehicle detected in front. Vehicles are detected with the aid of the radar sensor system. DISTRONIC PLUS brakes

automatically so that the set speed is not exceeded.

Change into a lower gear in good time on long and steep downhill gradients. This is especially important if the vehicle is laden. By doing so, you will make use of the braking effect of the engine. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects that there is a risk of a collision, you will be warned visually and acoustically. DISTRONIC PLUS cannot prevent a collision without your intervention. An intermittent warning tone will then sound and the distance warning lamp will light up in the instrument cluster. Brake immediately in order to increase the distance to the vehicle in front or take evasive action provided it is safe to do so.

DISTRONIC PLUS operates in range between 0 mph (0 km/h) and 120 mph (200 km/h).

Do not use DISTRONIC PLUS while driving on roads with steep gradients.

As DISTRONIC PLUS transmits radar waves, it can resemble the radar detectors of the responsible authorities. You can refer to the relevant chapter in the Operator's Manual if questions are asked about this.

i USA only: This device has been approved by the FCC as a "Vehicular Radar System". The radar sensor is intended for use in an automotive radar system only. Removal, tampering, or altering of the device will void any warranties, and is not permitted by the FCC. Do not tamper with, alter, or use in any non-approved way.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

i Canada only: This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and

2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device. Removal, tampering, or altering of the device will void any warranties, and is not permitted. Do not tamper with, alter, or use in any non-approved way. Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Important safety notes

WARNING

DISTRONIC PLUS does not react to:

- people or animals
- stationary obstacles on the road, e.g. stopped or parked vehicles
- oncoming and crossing traffic

As a result, DISTRONIC PLUS may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations.

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

WARNING

DISTRONIC PLUS cannot always clearly identify other road users and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, DISTRONIC PLUS may:

- give an unnecessary warning and then brake the vehicle
- neither give a warning nor intervene
- accelerate or brake unexpectedly

There is a risk of an accident.

Continue to drive carefully and be ready to brake, in particular when warned to do so by DISTRONIC PLUS.

WARNING

DISTRONIC PLUS brakes your vehicle with up to 50% of the maximum possible deceleration. If this braking force is insufficient, DISTRONIC

PLUS warns you visually and audibly. There is a risk of an accident.

In such cases, apply the brakes yourself and try to take evasive action.

- If DISTRONIC PLUS or the HOLD function is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations.

To prevent damage to the vehicle, deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS and the HOLD function in the following or other similar situations:

- when towing the vehicle
- in the car wash

If you fail to adapt your driving style, DISTRONIC PLUS can neither reduce the risk of accident nor override the laws of physics. DISTRONIC PLUS cannot take into account the road, traffic and weather conditions. DISTRONIC PLUS is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in your lane.

Do not use DISTRONIC PLUS:

- in road and traffic conditions which do not allow you to maintain a constant speed e.g. in heavy traffic or on winding roads
- on slippery road surfaces. Braking or accelerating could cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid
- when there is poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow

DISTRONIC PLUS may not detect narrow vehicles driving in front, e.g. motorcycles, or vehicles driving on a different line.

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be impaired if:

- there is dirt on the sensors or anything else covering the sensors
- there is snow or heavy rain
- there is interference by other radar sources
- there are strong radar reflections, for example, in parking garages

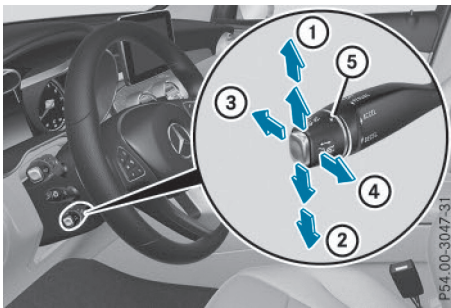
If DISTRONIC PLUS no longer detects a vehicle in front, DISTRONIC PLUS may unexpectedly accelerate the vehicle to the stored speed.

This speed may:

- be too high if you are driving in a filter lane or an exit lane
- be so high in the right lane that you pass vehicles driving on the left (left-hand drive countries)
- be so high in the left lane that you pass vehicles driving on the right (right-hand drive countries)

If there is a change of drivers, advise the new driver of the speed stored.

Cruise control lever



- ① To activate or increase speed
- ② To activate or reduce speed
- ③ To deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS
- ④ To activate at the current speed/last stored speed
- ⑤ To set the specified minimum distance

Activating DISTRONIC PLUS

Activation conditions

In order to activate DISTRONIC PLUS, the following conditions must be fulfilled:

- the engine must be started. It may take up to two minutes after pulling away before DISTRONIC PLUS is operational.
- the electric parking brake must be released.
- ESP® must be active, but not intervening.
- Active Parking Assist must not be activated.
- the transmission must be in position **D**.
- the driver's door must be closed when you shift from **P** to **D** or your seat belt must be fastened.
- the front-passenger door and rear doors must be closed.

Activating

- ▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ④, up ① or down ②. DISTRONIC PLUS is selected.

- ▶ **To adjust the set speed in 1 mph increments (1 km/h increments):** briefly press the cruise control lever up ① to the pressure point for a higher speed, or down ② for a lower speed. Every time the cruise control lever is pressed up or down, the last speed stored is increased or reduced.

or

- ▶ **To adjust the set speed in 5 mph increments (10 km/h increments):** briefly press the cruise control lever up ① past the pressure point for a higher speed, or down ② for a lower speed.

Every time the cruise control lever is pressed up or down, the last speed stored is increased or reduced.

- ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. Your vehicle adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front, but only up to the desired stored speed.

- ❗ If you do not fully release the accelerator pedal, the **DISTRONIC PLUS Suspended** message appears in the multifunction display. The set distance to a slower-moving vehicle in front will then not be maintained. You will be driving at the speed you determine by the position of the accelerator pedal.

You can also activate DISTRONIC PLUS when stationary. The lowest speed that can be set is 20 mph (30 km/h).

- ▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ④ or press it up ① or down ②. DISTRONIC PLUS is selected.

To activate at the current speed/last stored speed

WARNING

If you call up the stored speed and it differs from the current speed, the vehicle accelerates or decelerates. If you do not know the stored speed, the vehicle could accelerate or brake unexpectedly. There is a risk of an accident.

Pay attention to the road and traffic conditions before calling up the stored speed. If you do not know the stored speed, store the desired speed again.

- ▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ④.
- ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. DISTRONIC PLUS is activated. The first time it is activated, the current speed is stored. Otherwise, it sets the vehicle cruise speed to the previously stored value.

Driving with DISTRONIC PLUS

Pulling away and driving

▶ If you want to pull away with

DISTRONIC PLUS: remove your foot from the brake pedal.

- ▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ④.

or

- ▶ Accelerate briefly. Your vehicle pulls away and adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front. If no vehicle is detected in front, your vehicle accelerates to the set speed.

- i** The vehicle can also pull away when it is facing an unidentified obstacle or is driving on a different line from another vehicle. The vehicle then brakes automatically. There is a risk of an accident. Be ready to brake at all times.

If there is no vehicle in front, DISTRONIC PLUS operates in the same way as cruise control.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects that the vehicle in front has slowed down, it brakes your vehicle. In this way, the distance you have selected is maintained.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects a faster-moving vehicle in front, it increases the driving speed. However, the vehicle is only accelerated up to the speed you have stored.

Selecting the drive program

DISTRONIC PLUS supports a sporty driving style when you have selected the **S** or **S+** driving program (▷ page 137). Acceleration behind the vehicle in front or to the set speed is then noticeably more dynamic. If you have selected the **C** or **E** driving program, the vehicle accelerates more gently. This setting is recommended in stop-and-start traffic.

Changing lanes

If you change to the passing lane, DISTRONIC PLUS supports you when:

- you are driving faster than 45 mph (70 km/h)
- you switch on the appropriate turn signal
- DISTRONIC PLUS does not detect a danger of collision

If these conditions are fulfilled, your vehicle is accelerated. Acceleration will be interrupted if changing lanes takes too long or if the distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front becomes too small.

- i** When you change lanes, DISTRONIC PLUS monitors the left lane on left-hand-drive vehicles or the right lane on right-hand-drive vehicles.

Stopping

WARNING

When leaving the vehicle, even if it is braked only by DISTRONIC PLUS, it could roll away if:

- there is a malfunction in the system or in the voltage supply.
- DISTRONIC PLUS has been deactivated with the cruise control lever, e.g. by a vehicle occupant or from outside the vehicle.
- the electrical system in the engine compartment, the battery or the fuses have been tampered with.
- the battery is disconnected.
- the accelerator pedal has been depressed, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.

There is a risk of an accident.

If you wish to exit the vehicle, always turn off DISTRONIC PLUS and secure the vehicle against rolling away.

For further information on deactivating DISTRONIC PLUS (> page 149).

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects that the vehicle in front is stopping, it brakes your vehicle until it is stationary.

Once your vehicle is stationary, it remains stationary and you do not need to depress the brake.

- i** After a time, the electric parking brake secures the vehicle and relieves the service brake.
- i** Depending on the specified minimum distance, your vehicle will come to a standstill at a sufficient distance behind the vehicle in front. The specified minimum distance is set using the control on the cruise control lever.

When DISTRONIC PLUS is activated, the transmission is shifted automatically to position **P** if:

- the driver's seat belt is not fastened and the driver's door is open.
- the engine is switched off, unless it is automatically switched off by the ECO start/stop function.

The electric parking brake secures the vehicle automatically if DISTRONIC PLUS is activated when the vehicle is stationary and:

- a system malfunction occurs.
- the power supply is not sufficient.

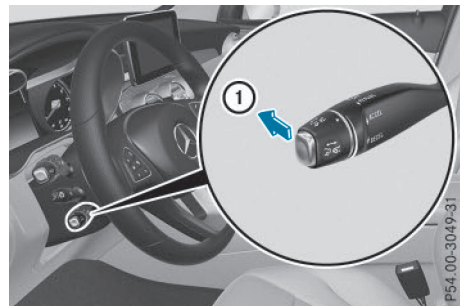
If a malfunction occurs, the transmission may also shift into position **P** automatically.

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Setting a speed
- Setting the specified minimum distance
- DISTRONIC PLUS displays in the instrument cluster

Deactivating DISTRONIC PLUS



There are several ways to deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS:

- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever forwards ①.

or

- ▶ Brake, unless the vehicle is stationary

When you deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS, you will see the **DISTRONIC PLUS Off** message in the multifunction display for approximately five seconds.

- i** The last speed stored remains stored until you switch off the engine.
- i** DISTRONIC PLUS is not deactivated if you depress the accelerator pedal.

DISTRONIC PLUS is automatically deactivated if:

- you engage the electric parking brake or if the vehicle is automatically secured with the electric parking brake
- ESP® intervenes or you deactivate ESP®
- the transmission is in the **P**, **R** or **N** position
- you pull the cruise control lever towards you in order to pull away and the front-passenger door or one of the rear doors is open
- the vehicle has skidded
- you activate Active Parking Assist

If DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated, you will hear a warning tone. You will see the **DISTRONIC PLUS Off** message in the multifunction display for approximately five seconds.

Tips for driving with DISTRONIC PLUS

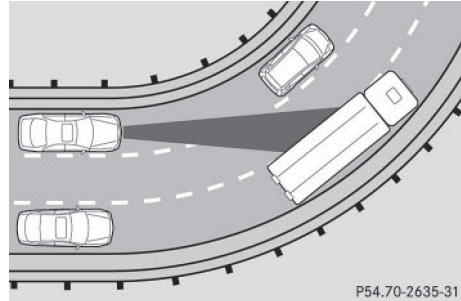
General notes

Pay particular attention in the following traffic situations:

- Cornering, going into and coming out of a bend
- Vehicles traveling on a different line
- Other vehicles changing lanes
- Narrow vehicles
- Obstructions and stationary vehicles
- Crossing vehicles

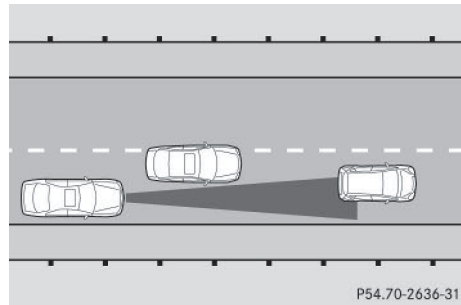
In such situations, brake if necessary. DISTRONIC PLUS is then deactivated.

Cornering, going into and coming out of a bend



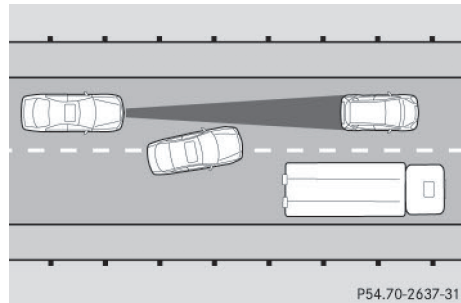
The ability of DISTRONIC PLUS to detect vehicles when cornering is limited. Your vehicle may brake unexpectedly or late.

Vehicles traveling on a different line



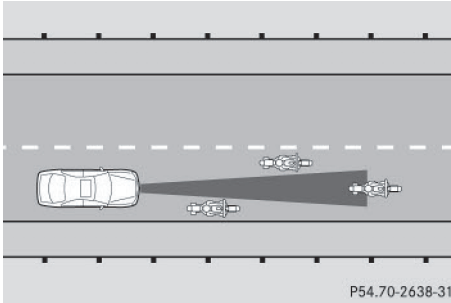
DISTRONIC PLUS may not detect vehicles traveling on a different line. The distance to the vehicle in front will be too short.

Other vehicles changing lanes



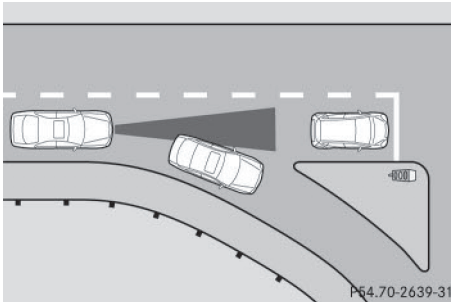
DISTRONIC PLUS has not detected the vehicle cutting in yet. The distance to this vehicle will be too short.

Narrow vehicles



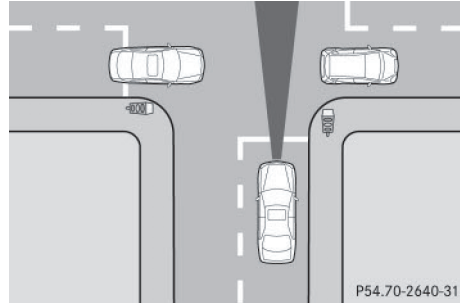
DISTRONIC PLUS has not yet detected the vehicle in front on the edge of the road, because of its narrow width. The distance to the vehicle in front will be too short.

Obstructions and stationary vehicles



DISTRONIC PLUS does not brake for obstacles or stationary vehicles. If, for example, the detected vehicle turns a corner and reveals an obstacle or stationary vehicle, DISTRONIC PLUS will not brake for these.

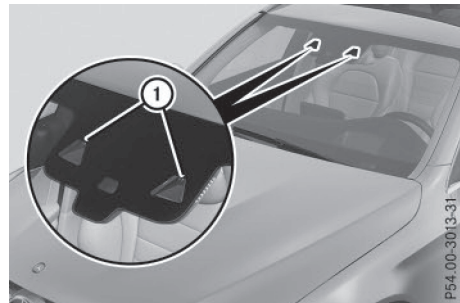
Crossing vehicles



DISTRONIC PLUS may mistakenly detect vehicles that are crossing your lane. Activating DISTRONIC PLUS at traffic lights with crossing traffic, for example, could cause your vehicle to pull away unintentionally.

DISTRONIC PLUS with Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot

General notes



DISTRONIC PLUS with Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot aids you in keeping the vehicle in the center of the driving lane by means of moderate steering interventions at speeds of 0 - 125 mph (0 - 200 km/h).

It monitors the area in front of your vehicle by means of multifunction camera ①, at the top of the windshield.

In a speed range from 0 - 37 mph (0 - 60 km/h), Stop&Go Pilot focuses on the vehicle in front, taking into account lane markings, e.g. when following vehicles in a traffic jam.

At speeds of more than 37 mph (60 km/h), Steering Assist focuses on clear lane markings (left and right), only focusing on the vehicle in front if clear lane markings are not present.

Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot do not provide any support if these conditions do not exist.

DISTRONIC PLUS must be active in order for the function to be available.

Important safety notes

If you fail to adapt your driving style, DISTRONIC PLUS with Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. It cannot take account of road, weather and traffic conditions. DISTRONIC PLUS with Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in your lane.

DISTRONIC PLUS with Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot does not detect road and traffic conditions. If you are following a vehicle which is driving towards the edge of the road, your vehicle could come into contact with the curb or other road boundaries. Be particularly aware of other road users, e.g. cyclists, that are directly next to your vehicle.

Obstacles such as traffic pylons on the lane or projecting out into the lane are not detected.

An inappropriate steering intervention, e.g. after intentionally driving over a lane marking, can be corrected at any time if you steer slightly in the opposite direction.

DISTRONIC PLUS with Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot cannot continuously keep your vehicle in lane. In some cases, the steering intervention is not sufficient to bring the vehicle back to the lane. In such cases, you must steer the vehicle yourself to ensure that it does not leave the lane.

The system may be impaired or may not function if:

- there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, or due to snow, rain, fog or spray
- there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, the sun or reflections (e.g. when the road surface is wet)
- the windshield is dirty, fogged up, damaged or covered, for instance by a sticker, in the vicinity of the camera
- there are no, several or unclear lane markings for a lane, e.g. in areas with road construction work
- the lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up, e.g. by dirt or snow
- the distance to the vehicle in front is too small and the lane markings thus cannot be detected
- the lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge
- the road is narrow and winding
- there are strong shadows cast on the road

The system is switched to passive and no longer assists you by performing steering interventions if:

- you actively change lane
- you switch on the turn signal
- take your hands off the steering wheel or do not steer for a prolonged period of time

i Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot are activated again automatically after a lane change is completed.

Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot do not provide any support:

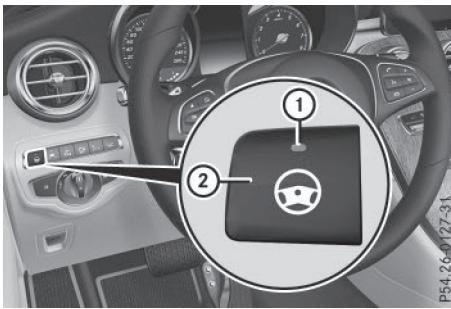
- on very sharp corners
- when a loss of tire pressure or a defective tire has been detected and displayed.

Pay attention also to the important safety notes for DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 146).

The steering interventions are carried out with a limited steering moment. The system

requires the driver to keep his hands on the steering wheel and to steer himself. If you do not steer yourself or if you take your hands off the steering wheel for a prolonged period of time, the system will first alert you with a visual warning. A steering wheel symbol appears in the multifunction display. If you have still not started to steer and have not taken hold of the steering wheel after five seconds at the latest, a warning tone also sounds to remind you to take control of the vehicle. Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot are switched to passive. DISTRONIC PLUS remains active.

Activating Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot



- ▶ Press button ②. Indicator lamp ① lights up. The **DTR+: Steering Assist. On** message appears in the multifunction display. Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot are activated.

Information in the multifunction display



If Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot are activated but is not ready for a steering intervention, steering wheel symbol ① appears in gray. If the system provides you with support by means of steering interventions, symbol ① is shown in green.

Deactivating Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot

- ▶ Press button ②. Indicator lamp ① goes out. The **DTR+: Steering Assist. Off** message appears in the multifunction display. Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot are deactivated.

When DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated or not available, Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot are deactivated automatically.

HOLD function

General notes

The HOLD function can assist the driver in the following situations:

- when pulling away, especially on steep slopes
- when maneuvering on steep slopes
- when waiting in traffic

The vehicle is kept stationary without the driver having to depress the brake pedal.

The braking effect is canceled and the HOLD function deactivated when you depress the accelerator pedal to pull away.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

When leaving the vehicle, it can still roll away despite being braked by the HOLD function if:

- there is a malfunction in the system or in the voltage supply.
- the HOLD function has been deactivated by pressing the accelerator pedal or the brake pedal, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.

- the electrical system in the engine compartment, the battery or the fuses have been tampered with.
- the battery is disconnected

There is a risk of an accident.

If you wish to exit the vehicle, always turn off the HOLD function and secure the vehicle against rolling away.

! If DISTRONIC PLUS or the HOLD function is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations.

To prevent damage to the vehicle, deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS and the HOLD function in the following or other similar situations:

- when towing the vehicle
- in the car wash

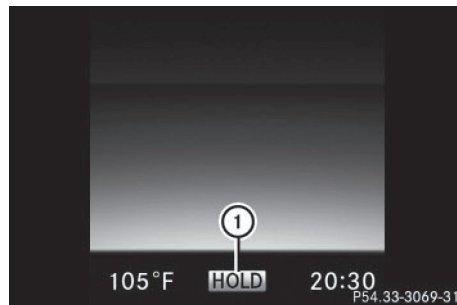
Deactivating the HOLD function (> page 154).

Activation conditions

You can activate the HOLD function if all of the following conditions are fulfilled:

- the vehicle is stationary.
- the engine is running or if it has been automatically switched off by the ECO start/stop function.
- the driver's door is closed or your seat belt is fastened.
- the electric parking brake is released.
- the transmission is in position **D**, **R** or **N**.
- DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated.

Activating the HOLD function



- ▶ Make sure that the activation conditions are met.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal.
- ▶ Quickly depress the brake pedal further until ① appears in the multifunction display. The HOLD function is activated. You can release the brake pedal.

i If depressing the brake pedal the first time does not activate the HOLD function, wait briefly and then try again.

Deactivating the HOLD function

The HOLD function is deactivated automatically if:

- you accelerate and the transmission is in position **D** or **R**.
- the transmission is in position **P**.
- you depress the brake pedal again with a certain amount of pressure until ① disappears from the multifunction display.
- you secure the vehicle using the electric parking brake.
- you activate DISTRONIC PLUS.

i After a time, the electric parking brake secures the vehicle and relieves the service brake.

When the HOLD function is activated, the transmission is shifted automatically to position **P** if:

- the driver's seat belt is not fastened and the driver's door is open.
- the engine is switched off, unless it is automatically switched off by the ECO start/stop function.

The electric parking brake secures the vehicle automatically if the HOLD function is activated when the vehicle is stationary and:

- a system malfunction occurs.
- the power supply is not sufficient.

If a malfunction occurs, then the transmission may be shifted into position **P** automatically.

AIR BODY CONTROL

General notes

AIR BODY CONTROL is an air suspension system with variable damping for improved driving comfort. All-round level control ensures the best possible suspension and constant ground clearance, even with a laden vehicle. When you drive fast, the vehicle is lowered automatically to improve driving safety and to reduce fuel consumption. There is also the option to manually adjust the vehicle level. AIR BODY CONTROL consists of level setting, level control and the Adaptive Damping System ADS.

The vehicle level can be set using the DYNAMIC SELECT switch (▷ page 134) or the level button (▷ page 155). The setting always corresponds to the last selected function.

Important safety notes

WARNING

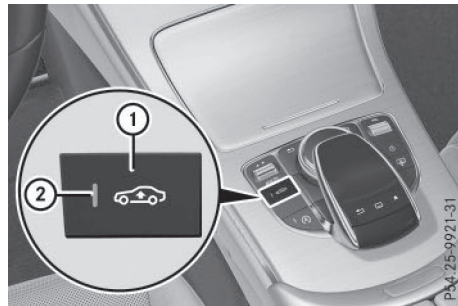
When the vehicle is being lowered, people could become trapped if their limbs are between the vehicle body and the wheels or underneath the vehicle. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure no one is underneath the vehicle or in the immediate vicinity of the wheel arches when the vehicle is being lowered.

- i** If one of the doors is open, the vehicle is not lowered.

Vehicle level

Setting the raised vehicle level



It is possible to choose between the "Normal" and "Raised" vehicle levels below a speed of 50 mph (80 km/h). Select the "Normal" setting for normal road surfaces and "Raised" for driving with snow chains or on particularly poor road surfaces. Your selection remains stored even if you remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.

- ▶ Start the engine.

If indicator lamp ② is not lit:

- ▶ Press button ①.

Indicator lamp ② lights up. The vehicle is raised by 0.6 in (15 mm) compared to the normal level.

The **Vehicle Rising** message appears in the multifunction display.

- i** The message disappears after ten seconds, irrespective of the level reached. If necessary, the vehicle is raised further.

The "Raised level" setting is canceled if you:

- drive faster than 75 mph (120 km/h)
- drive for approximately three minutes at a speed above 50 mph (80 km/h)

The "Raised level" remains active when you are not driving within these speed ranges.

Setting the normal vehicle level

- ▶ Start the engine.

If indicator lamp ② is lit:

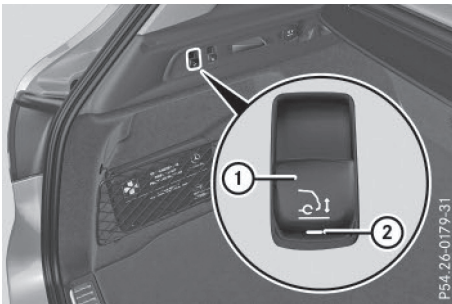
- ▶ Press button ①.
Indicator lamp ② goes out. The vehicle is adjusted to the height of the currently selected drive program (▷ page 134).

Suspension tuning

In the Digital Operator's Manual you can find information about:

- General notes
- Sports tuning
- Comfort tuning

Lowering the rear of the vehicle



Lowering using the button in the left-hand-side cargo compartment trim

- ▶ Apply the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Pull switch ① briefly.
Indicator lamp ② flashes until the vehicle has been lowered.
The vehicle is lowered by 1.5 in (40 mm).
When the vehicle has been lowered, indicator lamp ② remains lit.

i Lowering is interrupted if:

- a vehicle door is opened
- button ① was briefly pulled again
- the vehicle is moving faster than 1 mph (2 km/h).

i The vehicle is automatically set to the level of the most recently selected drive program (▷ page 134) if you drive faster than 1 mph (2 km/h).

Raising the rear of the vehicle

Raising using the button in the left-hand-side cargo compartment trim

- ▶ Pull switch ① briefly.
Indicator lamp ② goes out.
The vehicle is raised by 1.5 in (40 mm).

i The vehicle is automatically set to the level of the most recently selected drive program (▷ page 134) if you drive faster than 1 mph (2 km/h).

- ▶ **If the vehicle can no longer be raised when stationary:** start the engine.
The process will then be continued.

4MATIC (permanent four-wheel drive)

4MATIC ensures that all four wheels are permanently driven. Together with ESP®, it improves the traction of your vehicle whenever a drive wheel spins due to insufficient grip.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, 4MATIC can neither reduce the risk of accident nor override the laws of physics. 4MATIC cannot take account of road, weather and traffic conditions. 4MATIC is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in your lane.

If a drive wheel spins due to insufficient grip:

- Only depress the accelerator pedal as far as necessary when pulling away.
- Accelerate less when driving.

! Never tow the vehicle with one axle raised. This may damage the transfer case. Damage of this sort is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty. All wheels must remain either on the ground or be fully raised. Observe the instructions for towing the vehicle with all wheels in full contact with the ground.

i In wintry driving conditions, the maximum effect of 4MATIC can only be achieved if you use winter tires (M+S tires), with snow chains if necessary.

PARKTRONIC

Important safety notes

PARKTRONIC is an electronic parking aid with ultrasonic sensors. It monitors the area around your vehicle using six sensors in the front bumper and six sensors in the rear bumper. PARKTRONIC indicates visually and audibly the distance between your vehicle and an object.

PARKTRONIC is only an aid. It is not a replacement for your attention to your immediate surroundings. You are always responsible for safe maneuvering, parking and exiting a parking space. When maneuvering, parking or pulling out of a parking space, make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the area in which you are maneuvering.

! When parking, pay particular attention to objects above or below the sensors, such as flower pots or trailer drawbars. PARKTRONIC does not detect such objects when they are in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle. You could damage the vehicle or the objects.

The sensors may not detect snow and other objects that absorb ultrasonic waves.

Ultrasonic sources such as an automatic car wash, the compressed-air brakes on a truck or a pneumatic drill could cause PARKTRONIC to malfunction.

PARKTRONIC may not function correctly on uneven terrain.

PARKTRONIC is activated automatically when you:

- switch on the ignition
- shift the transmission to position **D**, **R** or **N**

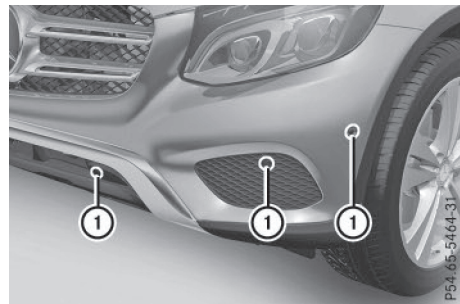
PARKTRONIC is deactivated at speeds above 11 mph (18 km/h). It is reactivated at lower speeds.

Range of the sensors

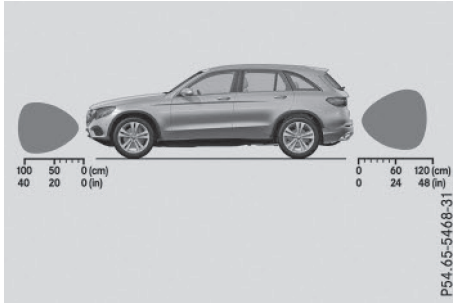
General notes

PARKTRONIC does not take objects into consideration that are:

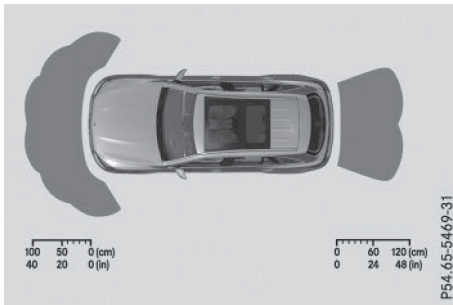
- below the detection range, e.g. people, animals or objects.
- above the detection range, e.g. overhanging loads, truck overhangs or loading ramps.



① Sensors in the front bumper, left-hand side (example)



P54.65-5468-31



P54.65-5469-31

The sensors must be free from dirt, ice or slush. They can otherwise not function correctly. Clean the sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them (▷ page 266).

Front sensors

Center	Approx. 40 in (approx. 100 cm)
Corners	Approx. 24 in (approx. 60 cm)

Rear sensors

Center	Approx. 48 in (approx. 120 cm)
Corners	Approx. 32 in (approx. 80 cm)

Minimum distance

Center	Approx. 8 in (approx. 20 cm)
Corners	Approx. 6 in (approx. 15 cm)

If there is an obstacle within this range, the relevant warning displays light up and a warning tone sounds. If the distance falls below the minimum, the distance may no longer be shown.

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Warning displays
- Deactivating/activating PARKTRONIC
- Problems with PARKTRONIC

Active Parking Assist

General notes

Active Parking Assist is an electronic parking aid with ultrasound. It measures the road on both sides of the vehicle. A parking symbol indicates a suitable parking space. Active steering intervention and brake application can assist you during parking and when exiting a parking space. You may also use PARKTRONIC (▷ page 157).

Important safety notes

Active Parking Assist is merely an aid. It is not a replacement for your attention to your immediate surroundings. You are always responsible for safe maneuvering, parking and exiting a parking space. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects are in the maneuvering range.

When PARKTRONIC is switched off, Active Parking Assist is also unavailable.

⚠ WARNING

If there are objects above the detection range:

- Active Park Assist may steer too early
- the vehicle may not stop in front of these objects

You may cause a collision as a result. There is a risk of an accident.

If objects are located above the detection range, stop and deactivate Active Parking Assist.

⚠ WARNING

While parking or pulling out of a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane. This could result in a collision with another road user. There is a risk of an accident.

Pay attention to other road users. Stop the vehicle if necessary or cancel the Active Parking Assist parking procedure.

⚠ WARNING

If you leave the vehicle when it is only being braked by Active Parking Assist it could roll away if:

- there is a malfunction in the system or in the voltage supply.
- the electrical system in the engine compartment, the battery or the fuses have been tampered with.
- the battery is disconnected.
- the accelerator pedal has been depressed, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.

There is a risk of an accident.

Before leaving the vehicle, always secure it against rolling away.

- !** If unavoidable, you should drive over obstacles such as curbs slowly and not at a sharp angle. Otherwise, you may damage the wheels or tires.

Active Parking Assist may also display spaces not suitable for parking, e.g.:

- where parking or stopping is prohibited
- in front of driveways or entrances and exits
- on unsuitable surfaces

Parking tips:

- On narrow roads, drive as close to the parking space as possible.
- Parking spaces that are littered or overgrown might be identified or measured incorrectly.
- Parking spaces that are partially occupied by trailer drawbars might not be identified as such or be measured incorrectly.
- Snowfall or heavy rain may lead to a parking space being measured inaccurately.
- Pay attention to the PARKTRONIC (▷ page 158) warning messages during the parking procedure.
- You can intervene in the steering procedure to correct it at any time. Active Parking Assist will then be canceled.
- When transporting a load which protrudes from your vehicle, you should not use Active Parking Assist.
- Never use Active Parking Assist when snow chains are installed.
- Make sure that the tire pressures are always correct. This has a direct influence on the parking characteristics of the vehicle.

Use Active Parking Assist for parking spaces:

- parallel or at right angles to the direction of travel
- that are on straight roads, not bends
- that are on the same level as the road, e.g. not on the pavement

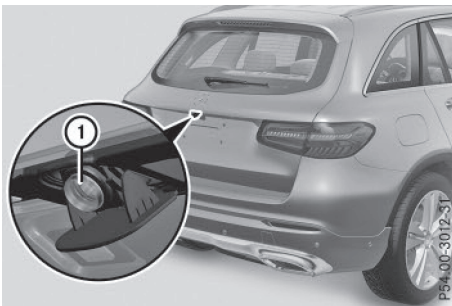
Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Detecting parking spaces
- Parking
- Exiting a parking space
- Canceling Active Parking Assist

Rear view camera

General notes



Rear view camera ① is an optical parking and maneuvering aid. It shows the area behind your vehicle with guidelines in the Audio 20 or COMAND display.

The area behind the vehicle is displayed as a mirror image, as in the rear view mirror.

- i** The text shown in the Audio 20 or COMAND display depends on the language setting. The following are examples of rear view camera messages in the Audio 20 or COMAND display.

Important safety notes

The rear view camera is only an aid. It is not a replacement for your attention to your immediate surroundings. You are always responsible for safe maneuvering and parking. When maneuvering or parking, make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the area in which you are maneuvering.

Under the following circumstances, the rear view camera will not function, or will function in a limited manner:

- in heavy rain, snow or fog
- at night or in very dark places
- if the camera is exposed to very bright light
- if the area is lit by fluorescent bulbs or LED lighting (the display may flicker)
- if there is a sudden change in temperature, e.g. when driving into a heated garage in winter
- if the camera lens is dirty or obstructed. Observe the notes on cleaning (▷ page 266)
- if the rear of your vehicle is damaged. In this event, have the camera position and setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop

The field of vision and other functions of the rear view camera may be restricted due to additional accessories on the rear of the vehicle (e.g. license plate holder, bicycle rack).

- i** The rear view camera is protected from raindrops and dust by means of a flap. When the rear view camera is activated, this flap opens.

The flap closes again when:

- you have finished the maneuvering process
- you switch off the engine
- you open the trunk

Observe the notes on cleaning (▷ page 266).

For technical reasons, the flap may remain open briefly after the rear view camera has been deactivated.

- w** Objects not at ground level may appear to be further away than they actually are, e.g.:

 - the bumper of a parked vehicle
 - the drawbar of a trailer
 - the ball coupling of a trailer tow hitch
 - the rear section of an HGV
 - a slanted post

Use the guidelines only for orientation. Approach objects no further than the bottom-most guideline.

The rear view camera may show a distorted view of obstacles, show them incorrectly or not at all. The rear view camera does not show objects in the following positions:

- very close to the rear bumper
- under the rear bumper
- in the area immediately above the tailgate handle

Activating/deactivating the rear view camera

▶ **To activate:** make sure that the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Make sure that the **Activation by R gear** function is selected in Audio 20 or COMAND (see the Digital Operator's Manual).

▶ Engage reverse gear.

The rear view camera flap opens. The area behind the vehicle is shown with guide lines in the Audio 20 or COMAND display.

The image from the rear view camera is available throughout the maneuvering process.

To deactivate: the rear view camera deactivates if you shift the transmission to **P** or after driving forwards a short distance.

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Messages in the Audio 20 or COMAND display
- "Reverse parking" function
- "Wide-angle" function
- Object detection

360° camera

General notes

The 360° camera is a system consisting of four cameras.

The system analyzes images from the following cameras:

- Rear view camera
- Front camera
- Two side cameras in the exterior mirrors

The cameras capture the immediate surroundings of the vehicle. The system supports you, for example when parking or if vision is restricted at an exit.

You can show pictures from the 360° camera in full-screen mode or in six different split-screen views on the Audio 20 or COMAND display. A split-screen view also includes a top view of the vehicle. This view is calculated from the data supplied by the installed cameras (virtual camera).

The six split-screen views are:

- top view and picture from the rear view camera (130° viewing angle)
- top view and image from the front camera (130° viewing angle without displaying the maximum steering wheel angle)
- top view and enlarged rear view
- top view and enlarged front view
- top view and images from the rear-facing side cameras (rear wheel view)
- top view and images from the forward-facing side cameras (front wheel view)

When the function is active and you shift the transmission from **D** or **R** to **N**, the guide lines in the Audio 20 or COMAND display are hidden.

When you change between transmission positions **D** and **R**, you see the previously selected front or rear view.

Distances measured by PARKTRONIC will also be optically displayed:

- in split screen view as red or yellow brackets around the vehicle icon in the top view, or
- at the bottom right as red or yellow brackets around the vehicle symbol in full-screen mode

The line thickness and color of the brackets show how far the vehicle is from an object.

- yellow brackets with thin lines: PARKTRONIC is active
- yellow brackets with normal lines: an object is present in close range of the vehicle
- red line: an object is present in the immediate close range of the vehicle

Important safety notes

The 360° camera is only an aid and may show a distorted view of obstacles, show them incorrectly or not at all. The 360° camera is not a substitute for attentive driving.

You are always responsible for safe maneuvering and parking. When maneuvering or parking, make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the area in which you are maneuvering.

You are always responsible for safety, and must always pay attention to your surroundings when parking and maneuvering. This applies to the areas behind, in front of and beside the vehicle. You could otherwise endanger yourself and others.

The 360° camera will not function or will function in a limited manner:

- if the doors are open
- if the exterior mirrors are folded in
- in heavy rain, snow or fog
- at night or in very dark places
- if the cameras are exposed to very bright light
- if the area is lit by fluorescent bulbs or LED lighting (the display may flicker)

- if the camera lenses fog up, e.g. when driving into a heated garage in winter, causing a rapid change in temperature
- if the camera lenses are dirty or covered
- if the vehicle components in which the cameras are installed are damaged. In this event, have the camera position and setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Do not use the 360° camera in this case. You can otherwise injure others or cause damage to objects or the vehicle.

The guide lines in the COMAND display show the distances to your vehicle. The distances only apply to road level.

The camera in the rear area is protected by means of a flap. This flap opens when the 360° camera is activated. Observe the notes on cleaning (▷ page 266). For technical reasons, the flap may remain open briefly after the 360° camera has been deactivated.

On vehicles with height-adjustable chassis, depending on technical conditions, leaving the standard height can result in:

- inaccuracies in the guide lines
- inaccuracies in the display of generated images (top view)


Activation conditions

The 360° camera image can be displayed if:

- Audio 20 or COMAND is switched on (see the Digital Operator's Manual)
- the **360° Camera** function is switched on

i If you are driving faster than at a moderate speed and you turn on the 360° camera, a warning message appears.

The warning message disappears if:

- you are again driving at a moderate speed The 360° camera is then activated.
- the message is confirmed with the  button.

Switching the 360° camera on and off using the button



- ▶ **To switch on:** press button ①. Depending on whether position **D** or **R** is engaged, the following is shown:
 - a split screen with top view and the image from the front camera or
 - a split screen with top view and the image from the rear view camera
- ▶ **To switch off:** press button ①.

Switching on the 360° camera using Audio 20 or COMAND

- ▶ To select **360° Camera** in the vehicle carousel: turn and press the controller. Depending on whether position **D** or **R** is engaged, the following is shown:
 - a split screen with top view and the image from the front camera or
 - a split screen with top view and the image from the rear view camera

Activating the 360° camera using reverse gear

The 360° camera images can be automatically displayed by engaging reverse gear.

- ▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Make sure that the **Activation by R gear** function is selected in Audio 20 or

COMAND (see the Digital Operator's Manual).

- ▶ **To show the 360° camera image:** engage reverse gear. The area behind the vehicle is shown in the Audio 20 or COMAND display in split-screen mode. You see the top view of the vehicle and the image from the rear view camera.

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual


In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Selecting the split-screen view and full screen mode
- Displays in the Audio 20 or COMAND display
- "Wide-angle" function

Exiting 360° camera display mode

The 360° camera display is stopped

- when you select transmission position **P**, or
- when you are driving at moderate speeds

The view which was active before the 360° camera was displayed appears in the Audio 20 or COMAND display. You can also stop the 360° camera display split-screen view by selecting the  symbol in the display and then confirming with the COMAND controller.

ATTENTION ASSIST

General notes

ATTENTION ASSIST helps you during long, monotonous journeys, such as on highways. It is active in the 37 mph (60 km/h) to 125 mph (200 km/h) range. If ATTENTION ASSIST detects typical indicators of fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration on the part of the driver, it suggests taking a break.

Important safety notes

ATTENTION ASSIST is only an aid to the driver. It might not always recognize fatigue or increasing inattentiveness in time or fail to recognize them at all. The system is not a substitute for a well-rested and attentive driver.

The functionality of ATTENTION ASSIST is restricted and warnings may be delayed or not occur at all:

- if the length of the journey is less than approximately 30 minutes
- if the road condition is poor, e.g. if the surface is uneven or if there are potholes
- if there is a strong side wind
- if you have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration
- if you are predominantly driving slower than 37 mph (60 km/h) or faster than 125 mph (200 km/h)
- if you are driving with the active Steer Assist of DISTRONIC PLUS
- if the time has been set incorrectly
- in active driving situations, such as when you change lanes or change your speed

The ATTENTION ASSIST tiredness assessment is deleted and restarted when continuing the journey, if:

- you switch off the engine
- you take off your seat belt and open the driver's door, e.g. for a change of drivers or to take a break

Displaying the attention level



You can have current status information displayed in the assistance menu of the on-board computer.

- Select the Assistance display for Attention Assist using the on-board computer (▷ page 188).

The following information is displayed:


- length of the journey since the last break.
- the attention level determined by ATTENTION ASSIST (**Attention Level**), displayed in a bar display in five levels from high to low.
- If ATTENTION ASSIST is unable to calculate the attention level and cannot issue a warning, the **System Suspended** message appears. The bar display then changes the display, e.g. if you are driving at a speed below 37 mph (60 km/h) or above 124 mph (200 km/h).

Activating ATTENTION ASSIST

- Activate ATTENTION ASSIST using the on-board computer (▷ page 188).
The system determines the attention level of the driver depending on the setting selected:

Selection **Standard**: the sensitivity with which the system determines the attention level is set to normal.

Selection **Sensitive**: the sensitivity is set higher. The attention level detected by Attention Assist is adapted accordingly and the driver is warned earlier.


When ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated, the  symbol appears in the multifunction display in the assistance graphic display.

When ATTENTION ASSIST has been deactivated, it is automatically reactivated after the engine has been stopped. The sensitivity selected corresponds to the last selection activated (standard/sensitive).

Warning in the multifunction display

If fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration are detected, a warning appears in the multifunction display: **ATTENTION ASSIST Take a Break!**

In addition to the message shown in the multifunction display, you will then hear a warning tone.

- ▶ If necessary, take a break.
- ▶ Confirm the message by pressing the  button on the steering wheel.

On long journeys, take regular breaks in good time to allow yourself to rest properly. If you do not take a break and ATTENTION ASSIST still detects increasing lapses in concentration, you will be warned again after 15 minutes at the earliest. This will only happen if ATTENTION ASSIST still detects typical indicators of fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration.

If a warning is output in the multifunction display, a service station search is performed in COMAND. You can select a service station and navigation to this service station will then begin. This function can be activated and deactivated in COMAND.

Traffic Sign Assist

General notes

Traffic Sign Assist displays the maximum speed permitted to the driver in the instrument cluster. The data and general traffic regulations stored in the navigation system are used to determine the current speed limit.

Traffic Sign Assist is a map-based system, and thus, traffic signs put up temporarily (e.g. near roadworks) are not detected.

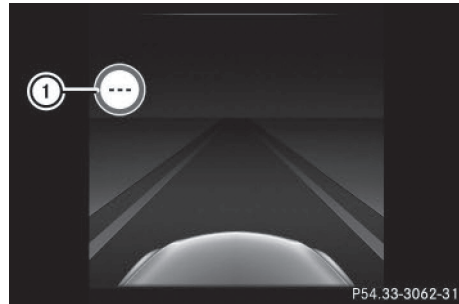
If a traffic sign that is relevant to your vehicle is passed, the display of the speed limits is updated.

Traffic signs with a restriction indicated by an additional sign (e.g. in wet conditions) are also shown.

The traffic signs are only displayed with the restrictions if:

- the regulation must be observed with the restriction, or
- Traffic Sign Assist is unable to determine whether the restriction applies

If Traffic Sign Assist is unable to determine a maximum permitted speed from any of the available sources, no speed limit is displayed in the instrument cluster either.



Traffic Sign Assist is not available in all countries. In this case, symbol ① is shown in the assistance graphic display (▶ page 188).

Important safety notes

Traffic Sign Assist is only an aid and is not always able to correctly display speed limits. Traffic signs always have priority over the Traffic Sign Assist display.

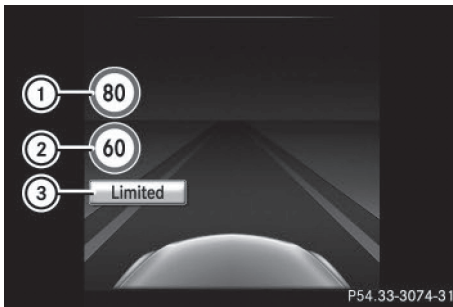
The system may be either functionally impaired or temporarily unavailable if the information in the digital street map of the navigation system is incorrect or out of date.

Instrument cluster display

Displaying the assistance graphic

- ▶ Call up the assistance graphics display function using the on-board computer (▷ page 188).
- ▶ Select the Traffic Sign Assist display. Detected traffic signs are displayed in the instrument cluster.

Speed limit with unknown restriction



- ① Maximum permitted speed
- ② Maximum permitted speed for vehicles for which the restriction in the additional sign is relevant
- ③ Additional sign for unknown restriction

A maximum permitted speed of 80 mph (80 km/h) and a speed limit of 60 km/h (60 mph) with an unknown restriction apply.

Speed limits in wet conditions

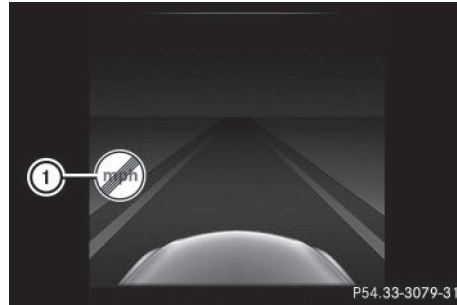


- ① Maximum permitted speed
- ② Additional signs for wet conditions

A maximum permitted speed of 80 mph (80 km/h) applies in wet conditions and if

Traffic Sign Assist has determined that the restriction must be observed.

Canceling the speed limit



The speed limit no longer applies ①.

- i** The unit for the speed limit (km/h or mph) depends on the country in which you are driving. It is generally neither shown on the traffic sign nor on the instrument cluster but must be taken into account when observing the maximum permitted speed.

Lane Tracking package

General notes

The Lane Tracking package consists of Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 166) and Lane Keeping Assist (▷ page 168).

Blind Spot Assist

General notes

Blind Spot Assist monitors the areas on either side of the vehicle that are not visible to the driver with two lateral, rear-facing radar sensors. A warning display in the exterior mirrors draws your attention to vehicles detected in the monitored area. If you then switch on the corresponding turn signal to change lane, you will also receive an optical and audible warning.

Blind Spot Assist supports you from a speed of approximately 20 mph (30 km/h).

Important safety notes

WARNING

Blind Spot Assist does not react to:

- vehicles overtaken too closely on the side, placing them in the blind spot area
- vehicles which approach with a large speed differential and overtake your vehicle

As a result, Blind Spot Assist may not give warnings in such situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always observe the traffic conditions carefully, and maintain a safe lateral distance.

Blind Spot Assist is only an aid. It may fail to detect some vehicles and is no substitute for attentive driving. Always ensure that there is sufficient distance to the side for other road users and obstacles.

USA only:

This device has been approved by the FCC as a "Vehicular Radar System". The radar sensor is intended for use in an automotive radar system only. Removing, tampering with, or altering the device will void any warranties, and is not permitted by the FCC. Do not tamper with, alter, or use in any non-approved way.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Radar sensors

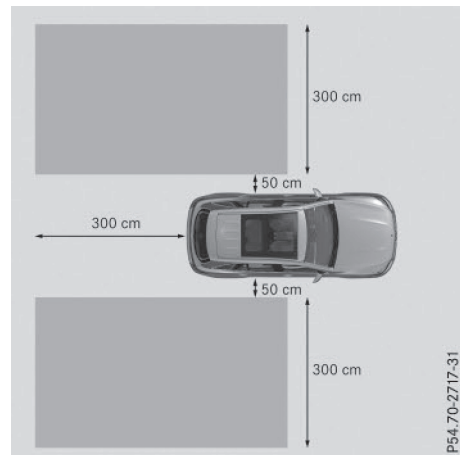
The radar sensors for Blind Spot Assist are integrated into the rear bumper. Make sure that the bumpers are free from dirt, ice or slush. The sensors must not be covered, for example by cycle racks or overhanging loads. Following a severe impact or in the event of damage to the bumpers, have the function of the radar sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Blind Spot Assist may no longer work properly.

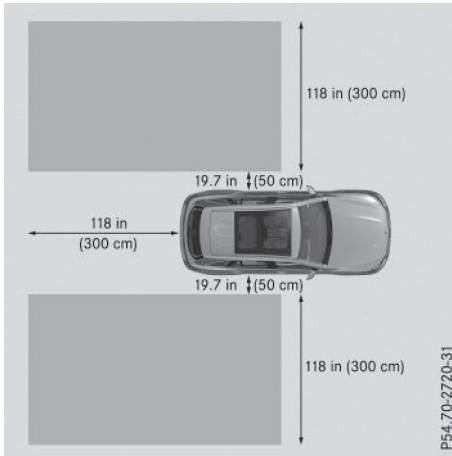
Monitoring area

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be impaired if:

- there is dirt on the sensors or anything else covering the sensors
- there is poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain, snow or spray
- there are narrow vehicles, e.g. motorcycles or bicycles
- the road has very wide lanes
- the road has narrow lanes
- you are not driving in the middle of the lane
- there are barriers or similar lane borders

Vehicles in the monitoring range are then not indicated.





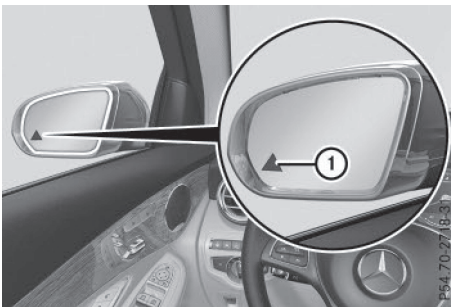
Blind Spot Assist monitors the area up to 10 ft (3 m) behind your vehicle and directly next to your vehicle, as shown in the diagram.

If the lanes are narrow, vehicles driving in the lane beyond the lane next to your vehicle may be indicated, especially if the vehicles are not driving in the middle of their lane. This may be the case if there are vehicles driving at the inner edge of their lanes.

Due to the nature of the system:

- warnings may be issued in error when driving close to crash barriers or similar solid lane borders.
- the warning is canceled when driving for an extended period next to long vehicles, such as trucks.

Warning display



① Warning display

Blind Spot Assist is not active at speeds below approximately 20 mph (30 km/h). Vehicles in the monitoring range are then not indicated.

If a vehicle is detected within the blind spot monitoring range at speeds above 20 mph (30 km/h), warning lamp ① on the corresponding side lights up red. This warning is always emitted when a vehicle enters the blind spot monitoring range from behind or from the side. When you overtake a vehicle, the warning only occurs if the difference in speed is less than 7 mph (12 km/h).

If you select the reverse gear, Blind Spot Assist is not operational.

The brightness of the warning lamps is automatically adapted to the brightness of the surroundings.

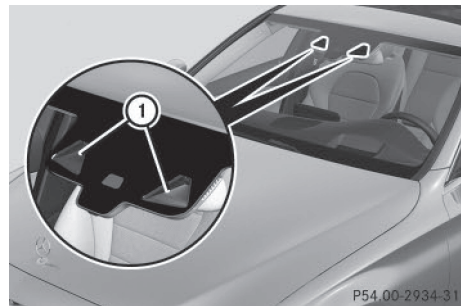
Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you can find information about:

- Collision warning
- Switching on Blind Spot Assist
- Display in the assistance graphic

Lane Keeping Assist

General notes



Lane Keeping Assist monitors the area in front of your vehicle by means of multifunction camera ① which is attached behind the top of the windshield. Active Lane Keeping Assist detects lane markings on the road and

can warn you before you leave your lane unintentionally.

This function is available in the range between 40 mph and 120 mph (60 km/h and 200 km/h).

A warning may be given if a front wheel passes over a lane marking. It will warn you by means of intermittent vibration in the steering wheel for up to 1.5 seconds.

Important safety notes

WARNING

Lane Keeping Assist may not always clearly recognize lane markings.

In this case, Lane Keeping Assist may:

- give an unnecessary warning
- not give a warning

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation and stay in lane, in particular if warned by Lane Keeping Assist.

WARNING

The Lane Keeping Assist warning does not return the vehicle to the original lane. There is a risk of an accident.

You should always steer, brake or accelerate yourself, in particular if warned by Lane Keeping Assist.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, Lane Keeping Assist can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. Lane Keeping Assist cannot take into account the road, traffic and weather conditions. Lane Keeping Assist is merely an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in your lane.

The Lane Keeping Assist does not keep the vehicle in the lane.

The system may be impaired or may not function if:

- there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, or due to snow, rain, fog or spray
- there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, the sun or reflections (e.g. when the road surface is wet)
- the windshield is dirty, fogged up, damaged or covered, for instance by a sticker, in the vicinity of the camera
- there are no, several or unclear lane markings for a lane, e.g. in areas with road construction work
- the lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up, e.g. by dirt or snow
- the distance to the vehicle in front is too small and the lane markings thus cannot be detected
- the lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge
- the road is narrow and winding
- there are strong shadows cast on the road

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you can find information about:

- Activating/deactivating Lane Keeping Assist
- Selecting Standard or Adaptive setting

Driving Assistance PLUS package

General notes

The Driving Assistance PLUS package consists of DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 145), Active Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 170) and Active Lane Keeping Assist (▷ page 173).

Active Blind Spot Assist

General notes

Active Blind Spot Assist uses a radar sensor system, pointed toward the rear of the vehicle, to monitor the area to the sides of the vehicle which the driver is unable to see. A warning display in the exterior mirrors draws your attention to vehicles detected in the monitored area. If you then switch on the corresponding turn signal to change lane, you will also receive an optical and audible warning. If a risk of lateral collision is detected, corrective braking may help you avoid a collision. Before a course-correcting brake application, Active Blind Spot Assist evaluates the space in the direction of travel and at the sides of the vehicle. For this, Active Blind Spot Assist uses the forward-facing radar sensors. Active Blind Spot Assist supports you from a speed of approximately 20 mph (30 km/h).

Important safety notes

Active Blind Spot Assist is only an aid and is not a substitute for attentive driving.


WARNING

Active Blind Spot Assist does not react to:


- vehicles overtaken too closely on the side, placing them in the blind spot area
- vehicles which approach with a large speed differential and overtake your vehicle

As a result, Active Blind Spot Assist may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always observe the traffic conditions carefully, and maintain a safe lateral distance.

-  **USA only:** This device has been approved by the FCC as a "Vehicular Radar System". The radar sensor is intended for use in an automotive radar system only. Removal, tampering, or altering of the device will void any warranties, and is not permitted by the FCC. Do not tamper with, alter, or use in any non-approved way.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

-  **Canada only:** This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Removal, tampering, or altering of the device will void any warranties, and is not permitted. Do not tamper with, alter, or use in any non-approved way.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Radar sensors

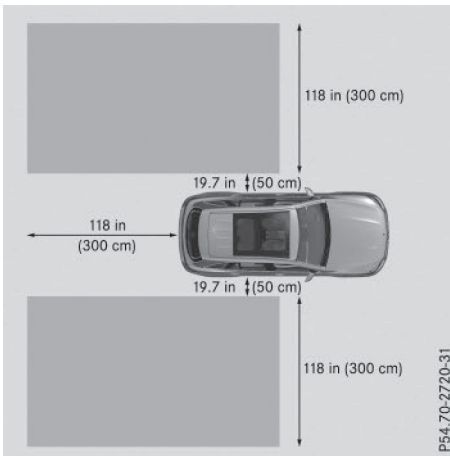
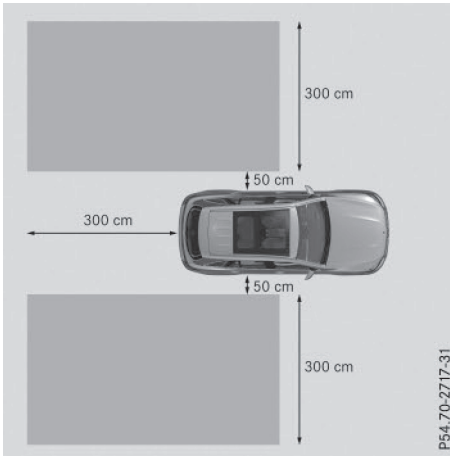
The Active Blind Spot Assist radar sensors are integrated into the front and rear bumpers and behind a cover in the radiator trim. Make sure that the bumpers and the cover in the radiator grill are free of dirt, ice or slush. The rear sensors must not be covered, e.g. by bicycle racks or overhanging loads. Following a severe impact or in the event of damage to the bumpers, have the function of the radar sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Active Blind Spot Assist may otherwise no longer work properly.

Monitoring area

WARNING

Active Blind Spot Assist does not detect all traffic situations and road users. There is a risk of an accident.

Always make sure that there is sufficient distance on the side for other traffic or obstacles.



Active Blind Spot Assist monitors the area up to 10 ft (3.0 m) behind your vehicle and directly next to your vehicle, as shown in the diagram.

The detection of obstacles can be impaired in the case of:

- there is dirt on the sensors or anything else covering the sensors
- poor visibility, e.g. due to rain, snow or spray

Vehicles in the monitoring range are then not indicated.

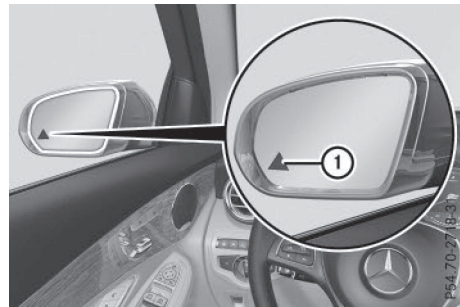
Active Blind Spot Assist may not detect narrow vehicles, such as motorcycles or bicycles, or may only detect them too late.

If the lanes are narrow, vehicles driving in the lane beyond the lane next to your vehicle may be indicated, especially if the vehicles are not driving in the middle of their lane. This may be the case if there are vehicles at the inner edge of your lane.

Due to the nature of the system:

- warnings may be issued in error when driving close to crash barriers or similar solid lane borders.
- warnings may be interrupted when driving alongside particularly long vehicles, e.g. trucks, for a prolonged time.

Warning display



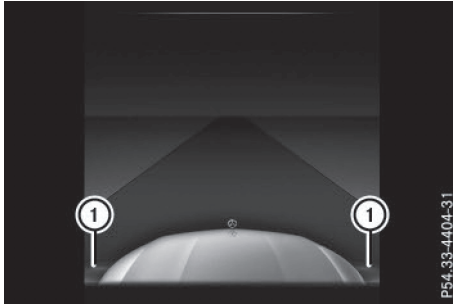
① Warning display

Active Blind Spot Assist is not operational at speeds below approximately 20 mph (30 km/h). Vehicles in the monitoring range are then not indicated.

If a vehicle is detected within the blind spot monitoring range at speeds above 20 mph (30 km/h), warning lamp ① on the corresponding side lights up red. This warning is always emitted when a vehicle enters the blind spot monitoring range from behind or from the side. When you overtake a vehicle, the warning only occurs if the difference in speed is less than 7 mph (12 km/h).

If you select the reverse gear, Active Blind Spot Assist is not operational.

The brightness of the warning lamps is automatically adapted to the brightness of the surroundings.



When Active Blind Spot Assist is activated, gray radar waves propagating backwards appear next to the vehicle in the assistance display in the multifunction display. Above a speed of 20 mph (30 km/h), the color of the radar waves in the assistance display changes to green ②. Active Blind Spot Assist is then ready for use.

Visual and acoustic collision warning

If you switch on the turn signals to change lanes and a vehicle is detected in the side monitoring range, you receive a visual and acoustic collision warning. You will then hear a double warning tone and red warning lamp ① flashes. If the turn signal remains on, detected vehicles are indicated by the flashing of red warning lamp ①. There are no further warning tones.

Course-correcting brake application

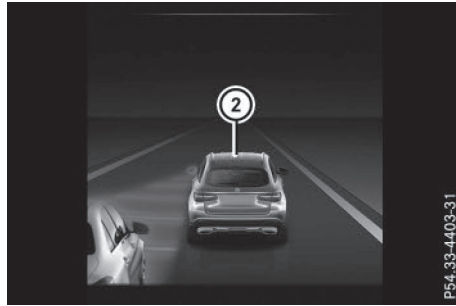
If Active Blind Spot Assist detects a risk of a lateral collision in the monitoring range, a course-correcting brake application is carried out. This is meant to assist you in avoiding a collision.

WARNING

A course-correcting brake application cannot always prevent a collision. There is a risk of an accident.

Always steer, brake or accelerate yourself, especially if Active Blind Spot Assist warns you or makes a course-correcting brake appli-

cation. Always maintain a safe distance at the sides.



If a course-correcting brake application occurs, red warning lamp ① flashes in the exterior mirror and a dual warning tone sounds. In addition, display ② underlining the danger of a side collision appears in the multifunction display.

In very rare cases, the system may make an inappropriate brake application. A course-correcting brake application may be interrupted at any time if you steer slightly in the opposite direction or accelerate.

The course-correcting brake application is available in the speed range between 20 mph (30 km/h) and 120 mph (200 km/h).

Either no braking application, or a course-correcting brake application adapted to the driving situation occurs if:

- there are vehicles or obstacles, e.g. crash barriers, located on both sides of your vehicle.
- a vehicle approaches you too closely at the side.
- you have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds.
- you clearly brake or accelerate.
- a driving safety system intervenes, e.g. ESP® or PRE-SAFE® Brake.
- ESP® is switched off.
- a loss of tire pressure or a defective tire is detected.

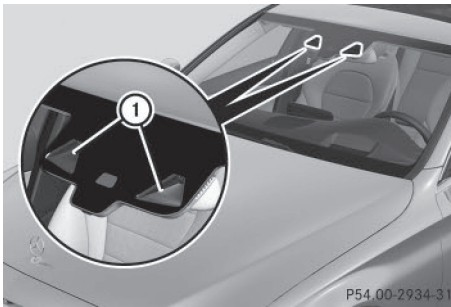
Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you can find information about:

- Switching on Active Blind Spot Assist

Active Lane Keeping Assist

General notes



Active Lane Keeping Assist monitors the area in front of your vehicle by means of multi-function camera ① at the top of the windshield. Various different areas to the front, rear and side of your vehicle are also monitored with the aid of the radar sensor system. Active Lane Keeping Assist detects lane markings on the road and can warn you before you leave your lane unintentionally. If you do not react to the warning, a lane-correcting application of the brakes can bring the vehicle back into the original lane.

Important safety notes

If you fail to adapt your driving style, Active Lane Keeping Assist can neither reduce the risk of accident nor override the laws of physics. Active Lane Keeping Assist cannot take account of road and weather conditions. It may not recognize traffic situations. Active Lane Keeping Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in your lane.

Active Lane Keeping Assist cannot continuously keep your vehicle in its lane.

WARNING

Active Lane Keeping Assist cannot always clearly detect lane markings.

In such cases, Active Lane Keeping Assist can:

- give an unnecessary warning and then make a course-correcting brake application to the vehicle
- not give a warning or intervene

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation and keep within the lane, especially if Active Lane Keeping Assist alerts you. Terminate the intervention in a non-critical driving situation.

The system may be impaired or may not function if:

- there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, or due to snow, rain, fog or spray
- there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, the sun or reflections (e.g. when the road surface is wet)
- the windshield is dirty, fogged up, damaged or covered, for instance by a sticker, in the vicinity of the camera
- the radar sensors in the front or rear bumpers or the radiator trim are dirty, e.g. obscured by snow
- there are no, several or unclear lane markings for a lane, e.g. in areas with road construction work
- the lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up, e.g. by dirt or snow
- the distance to the vehicle in front is too small and the lane markings thus cannot be detected
- the lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge
- the road is narrow and winding
- there are strong shadows cast on the road

If no vehicle is detected in the adjacent lane and broken lane markings are detected, no lane-correcting brake application is made.

Warning vibration in the steering wheel

A warning may be given if a front wheel passes over a lane marking. It will warn you by means of intermittent vibration in the steering wheel for up to 1.5 seconds.

Lane-correcting brake application

If you leave your lane, under certain circumstances the vehicle will brake briefly on one side. This is meant to assist you in bringing the vehicle back to the original lane.

WARNING

A lane-correcting brake application cannot always bring the vehicle back into the original lane. There is a risk of an accident.

Always steer, brake or accelerate yourself, especially if Active Lane Keeping Assist warns you or makes a lane-correcting brake application.



PS4_33-4596-31

If a lane-correcting brake application occurs, display ① appears in the multifunction display. The brake application also slightly reduces vehicle speed.

This function is available in the range between 40 mph and 120 mph (60 km/h and 200 km/h).

A lane-correcting brake application can be made after driving over a lane marking detected as being solid or broken. Before this, a warning must be given by means of intermittent vibration in the steering wheel. In addition,

a lane with lane markings on both sides must be recognized.

In the case of a broken lane marking being detected, a lane-correcting brake application can only be made if a vehicle has been detected in the adjacent lane. Oncoming vehicles, overtaking vehicles and vehicles in adjacent lanes can be detected.

i A further lane-correcting brake application can only occur after your vehicle has returned to the original lane.

No lane-correcting brake application occurs if:

- you clearly and actively steer, brake or accelerate.
- you cut the corner on a sharp bend.
- you have switched on the turn signal.
- a driving safety system intervenes, e.g. ESP®, PRE-SAFE® Brake or Active Blind Spot Assist.
- you have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration.
- ESP® is switched off.
- the transmission is not in position **D**.
- a loss of tire pressure or a defective tire has been detected and displayed.
- an obstacle in the lane in which you are driving has been detected.

Active Lane Keeping Assist may not detect other road users or traffic situations. An inappropriate brake application may be interrupted at any time if you:

- steer slightly in the opposite direction
- switch on the turn signal
- clearly brake or accelerate

A lane-correcting brake application is interrupted automatically if:

- a driving safety system intervenes, e.g. ESP®, PRE-SAFE® Brake or Active Blind Spot Assist.
- lane markings can no longer be recognized.

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you can find information about:

- Activating/deactivating Active Lane Keeping Assist
- Selecting Standard or Adaptive setting

Towing a trailer

Important safety notes

WARNING

Installing an unsuitable ball coupling may result in overloading of the trailer tow hitch and the rear axle. This applies especially if the ball coupling in question is longer or angled differently. This could seriously impair the driving characteristics and the trailer can come loose. There is a risk of an accident.

You should only ever install a ball coupling that has the permissible dimensions and that is designed to meet your trailer-towing requirements. Do not modify the ball coupling or the trailer tow hitch.

You will find the values approved by the manufacturer on the vehicle identification plates and those for the towing vehicle under "Technical data" (▷ page 330).

WARNING

If the ball coupling is not installed correctly or not secured with the bolt provided and the corresponding spring cotter, the trailer may come loose. There is a risk of an accident.

Always install and secure the ball coupling as described. Before every journey, ensure that the ball coupling is secured with the bolt and the corresponding spring cotter.

WARNING

When the vehicle/trailer combination begins to lurch, you could lose control of it. The vehicle/trailer combination could even rollover. There is a risk of an accident.

On no account should you attempt to straighten up the vehicle/trailer combination by increasing the speed. Reduce vehicle speed and do not countersteer. Apply the brake as necessary.

Please observe the manufacturer's operating instructions for the trailer coupling if a detachable trailer coupling is used.

Couple and uncouple the trailer carefully. If you do not couple the trailer to the towing vehicle correctly, the trailer could become detached.

Make sure that the following values are not exceeded:

- the permissible trailer drawbar noseweight
- the permissible trailer load
- the permissible rear axle load of the towing vehicle
- the maximum permissible gross vehicle weight of both the towing vehicle and the trailer

The applicable permissible values, which must not be exceeded, can be found:

- in the vehicle documents
 - on the identification plates for the trailer tow hitch and the trailer
 - on the vehicle identification plate
- If the values differ, the lowest value applies.

When towing a trailer, your vehicle's handling characteristics will be different in comparison with when driving without a trailer.

The vehicle/trailer combination:

- is heavier
- is restricted in its acceleration and gradient-climbing capability
- has an increased braking distance
- is affected more by strong crosswinds
- demands more sensitive steering
- has a larger turning radius

This could impair the handling characteristics.

When towing a trailer, always adjust your speed to the current road and weather conditions. Do not exceed the maximum permissible speed for your vehicle/trailer combination.

Notes on towing a trailer

Important safety notes

WARNING

When the vehicle/trailer combination begins to lurch, you could lose control of it. The vehicle/trailer combination could even rollover. There is a risk of an accident.

On no account should you attempt to straighten up the vehicle/trailer combination by increasing the speed. Reduce vehicle speed and do not countersteer. Apply the brake as necessary.

Please observe the manufacturer's operating instructions for the trailer coupling if a detachable trailer coupling is used.

Couple and uncouple the trailer carefully. If you do not couple the trailer to the towing vehicle correctly, the trailer could become detached.

Make sure that the following values are not exceeded:

- the permissible trailer drawbar noseweight
- the permissible trailer load
- the permissible rear axle load of the towing vehicle
- the maximum permissible gross vehicle weight of both the towing vehicle and the trailer

The applicable permissible values, which must not be exceeded, can be found:

- in the vehicle documents
- on the identification plates of the trailer tow hitch, the trailer and the vehicle

If the values differ, the lowest value applies.

When towing a trailer, your vehicle's handling characteristics will be different in comparison with when driving without a trailer.

The vehicle/trailer combination:

- is heavier
- is restricted in its acceleration and gradient-climbing capability
- has an increased braking distance
- is affected more by strong crosswinds
- demands more sensitive steering
- has a larger turning radius

This could impair the handling characteristics.

When towing a trailer, always adjust your speed to the current road and weather conditions. Do not exceed the maximum permissible speed for your vehicle/trailer combination.

General notes

- Do not exceed the legally prescribed maximum speed for vehicle/trailer combinations in the relevant country.

This lowers the risk of an accident.

- Only install an approved trailer coupling on your vehicle.

Further information on availability and on installation is available from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

- The bumpers of your vehicle are not suitable for installing detachable trailer couplings.
- Do not install hired trailer couplings or other detachable trailer couplings on the bumpers of your vehicle.
- To reduce the risk of damage to the ball coupling, remove it from the ball coupling recess when not in use.

- i** When towing a trailer, set the tire pressure on the rear axle of the towing vehicle for a maximum load; see the tire pressure table in the fuel filler flap (▷ page 307).

Please note that when towing a trailer, PARKTRONIC (▷ page 157) is only available with limitations or not at all.

- i** On vehicles without level control, the height of the ball coupling will alter according to the load placed on the vehicle. If necessary, use a trailer with a height-adjustable drawbar.

Driving tips

- i** Observe the notes on ESP® trailer stabilization (▷ page 77).

The maximum permissible speed for vehicle/trailer combinations depends on the type of trailer. Before beginning the journey, check the trailer's documents to see what the maximum permissible speed is. Observe the legally prescribed maximum speed in the relevant country.

For certain Mercedes-Benz vehicles, the maximum permissible rear axle load is increased when towing a trailer. Refer to the "Technical data" section to find out whether this applies to your vehicle.

If you utilize any of the added maximum rear axle load when towing a trailer, the vehicle/trailer combination may not exceed a maximum speed of 60 mph (100 km/h) for reasons concerning the operating permit. This also applies in countries in which the permissible maximum speed for vehicle/trailer combinations is above 60 mph (100 km/h).

When towing a trailer, your vehicle's handling characteristics will be different in comparison with when driving without a trailer.

Use the left-hand steering wheel paddle shifter to shift into a lower gear in good time on long and steep downhill gradients.

- i** This also applies if you have activated cruise control.

This will use the braking effect of the engine, so that less braking will be required to maintain the speed. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly. If you

need additional braking, depress the brake pedal repeatedly rather than continuously.

Driving tips

- Maintain a greater distance from the vehicle in front than when driving without a trailer.
- Avoid braking abruptly. If possible, brake gently at first to allow the trailer to run on. Then, increase the braking force rapidly.
- The values given for gradient-climbing capabilities from a standstill refer to sea level. When driving in mountainous areas, note that the power output of the engine and, consequently, the vehicle's gradient-climbing capability, decreases with increasing altitude.

If the trailer swings from side to side:

- ▶ Do not accelerate.
- ▶ Do not counter-steer.
- ▶ Brake if necessary.

Installing the ball coupling

WARNING

If the ball coupling is not correctly installed and secured, it can come loose during the journey and endanger other road users. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Always install and secure the ball coupling as described. Before every journey, ensure that the ball coupling is secured with the bolt and the corresponding spring cotter.

WARNING

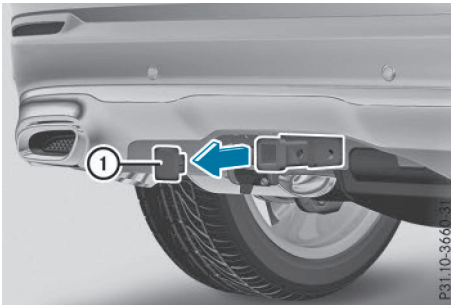
If the ball coupling is not installed correctly or not secured with the bolt provided and the corresponding spring cotter, the trailer may come loose. There is a risk of an accident.

Always install and secure the ball coupling as described. Before every journey, ensure that the ball coupling is secured with the bolt and the corresponding spring cotter.

⚠ WARNING

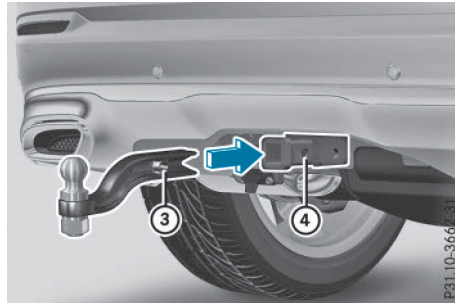
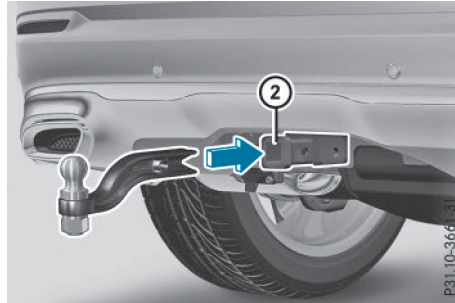
If the ball coupling is not installed and secured correctly the trailer may come loose. There is a risk of an accident.

Install and secure the ball coupling as described in the ball coupling installation instructions. Make sure that the ball coupling is installed and secured correctly before every journey.

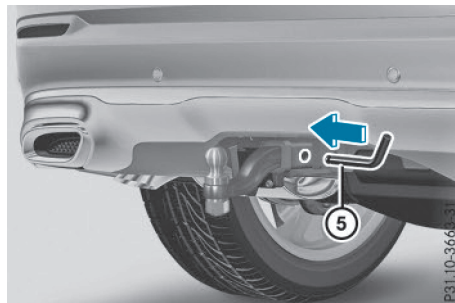


- ▶ Pull protective cap ① in the direction of the arrow, out of the ball coupling recess.
- ▶ Stow protective cap ① so that it cannot be thrown around.

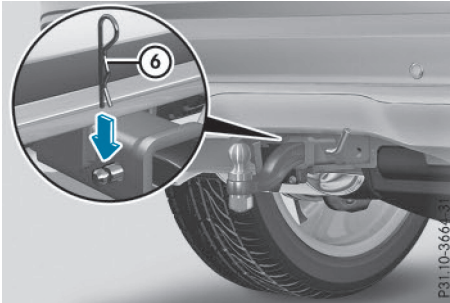
Observe the loading guidelines (> page 238) and the safety notes regarding stowage spaces (> page 238).



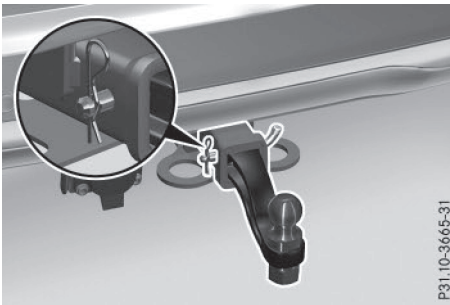
- ▶ Insert the ball coupling horizontally into ball coupling recess ② in the direction of the arrow until the holes in ball coupling ③ are in line with the holes in ball coupling recess ④.



- ▶ Slide bolt ⑤ into the hole in the ball coupling recess and the ball coupling to the stop.



- ▶ Secure the bolt using spring cotter ⑥.



- ▶ Check the ball coupling, bolt and spring cotter for correct installation.

If the ball coupling cannot be correctly mounted, remove the ball coupling. Under these circumstances, the ball coupling must not be used for trailer towing.

If the ball coupling cannot be locked and the key cannot be removed, remove the ball coupling and clean it. If the ball coupling can still not be installed (locked) after it has been cleaned, remove the ball coupling. The trailer tow hitch must then not be used to tow a trailer, as safe operation cannot be guaranteed.

Have the entire trailer tow hitch checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Coupling up a trailer

! Do not connect the trailer's brake system (if featured) to the hydraulic brake system of the towing vehicle, as the latter is equipped with an anti-lock brake system. Doing

so will result in a loss of function of the brake systems of both the vehicle and the trailer.

- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Apply the vehicle's electric parking brake.
- ▶ Start the engine.
- ▶ **Vehicles with AIR BODY CONTROL:** select **Comfort** driving program or **Trailer** off-road program.
- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ Close the doors and tailgate.
- ▶ Couple up the trailer.
- ▶ Establish the electrical connection between the vehicle and the trailer.
- ▶ Check that the trailer lighting system is working.
- ▶ Push the combination switch upwards/downwards and check whether the corresponding turn signal on the trailer flashes.

A trailer that is connected is recognized only when the electrical connection is established correctly and when the lighting system is working properly. The function of other systems also depends on this, for example:

- ESP®
- PARKTRONIC
- Active Parking Assist
- Active Blind Spot Assist
- Active Lane Keeping Assist

i Vehicles with AIR BODY CONTROL: if you couple up a trailer, the vehicle always remains at highway level. When coupling up a trailer, please observe the following:

- Unless highway level has been set manually, the vehicle is automatically lowered to highway level. This is the case if a speed of 5 mph (8 km/h) is reached.

These restrictions apply to all accessories powered through a connection to the trailer power socket of your vehicle, e.g. a bicycle carrier.

Observe the maximum permissible trailer dimensions (width and length).

Most U.S. states and all Canadian provinces require by law:

- Safety chains between the towing vehicle and the trailer. The chains should be cross-wound under the trailer drawbar. They must be fastened to the vehicle's trailer coupling, not to the bumper or the axle. Leave enough play in the chains to make tight cornering possible.
- A separate brake system for certain types of trailer.
- Safety switch for braked trailers. Check the specific legal requirements applicable to your state.

If the trailer becomes detached from the towing vehicle, the safety switch applies the trailer brakes.

Towing a trailer

There are numerous legal requirements concerning the towing of a trailer, e.g. speed restrictions. Make sure that your car/trailer combination complies with the local regulations:

- in your place of residence
- in the location to which you are driving

The police and local authorities can provide reliable information.

Observe the following when towing a trailer:

- To gain driving experience and to become accustomed to the new handling charac-

teristics, you should practice the following in a traffic-free location:

- cornering
- stopping
- backing up
- Before driving, check:
 - trailer tow hitch
 - safety switch for braked trailers
 - safety chains
 - electrical connections
 - lights
 - wheels
- Adjust the exterior mirrors to provide an unobstructed view of the rear section of the trailer.
- If the trailer has electronically controlled brakes, pull away carefully. Brake manually using the brake controller and check whether the brakes function correctly.
- Secure any objects on the trailer to prevent the cargo from slipping when the vehicle is in motion.
- When you couple up a trailer, check at regular intervals that the load is firmly secured. If the trailer is equipped with trailer lights and brakes, check the trailer to ensure that these are working.
- Bear in mind that the handling will be less stable when towing a trailer than when driving without one. Avoid sudden steering movements.
- The vehicle/trailer combination is heavier, accelerates more slowly, has a decreased gradient climbing capability and a longer braking distance. It is more susceptible to side winds and requires more careful steering.
- If possible, do not brake suddenly, but instead depress the brake pedal moderately at first so that the trailer can activate its brakes. Then increase the pressure on the brake pedal.
- If the automatic transmission repeatedly shifts between gears on uphill or downhill

gradients, shift to a lower gear using the left-hand steering wheel paddle shifter.

A lower gear and lower speed reduce the risk of engine failure.

- When driving downhill, shift to a lower gear to utilize the engine's braking effect.

Avoid continuous brake application as this may overheat the vehicle brakes and, if installed, the trailer brakes.

- If the coolant temperature increases dramatically while the air-conditioning system is switched on, switch off the air-conditioning system.

Coolant heat can also be dissipated by opening the windows and switching the ventilation blower and the interior temperature to the highest level.

- When overtaking, pay particular attention to the extended length of your vehicle/trailer combination.

Due to the length of the vehicle/trailer combination, you require additional road space in relation to the vehicle you are overtaking before you can change back to the original lane.

Decoupling a trailer

WARNING

If you uncouple a trailer with the overrun brake engaged, you could trap your hand between the vehicle and the trailer drawbar. There is a risk of injury.

Do not uncouple a trailer if the overrun brake is engaged.

- ❗ Do not disconnect a trailer with an engaged overrun brake. Otherwise, your vehicle could be damaged by the rebounding of the overrun brake.
- ▶ Make sure that the automatic transmission is set to position **P**.
- ▶ Apply the vehicle's parking brake.

- ▶ Close all doors and the tailgate.
- ▶ Apply the trailer's parking brake.
- ▶ Remove the trailer cable and decouple the trailer.

Removing the ball coupling

- ▶ Remove the spring cotter.
- ▶ Remove the bolt from the ball coupling recess.
- ▶ Remove the ball coupling from the ball coupling recess.
- ▶ Clean the ball coupling if it is dirty.
- ▶ Stow the ball coupling so that it cannot be thrown around.

Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 238) and the safety notes regarding stowage spaces (▷ page 238).

Information on cleaning and care of the trailer tow hitch can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Trailer power supply

The trailer socket of your vehicle is equipped at the factory with a permanent power supply. The permanent power supply is supplied via trailer socket pin 4.

❗ Accessories with a maximum power consumption of 180 W can be connected to the permanent power supply.

You must not charge a trailer battery using the power supply.

The trailer's permanent power supply is switched off in the event of low vehicle supply voltage and after six hours at the latest.

A qualified specialist workshop can provide more information about installing the trailer electrics.

Permissible trailer loads and trailer drawbar noseweights

Weight specifications

The gross trailer weight is calculated by adding the weight of the trailer to the weight of the load and equipment on the trailer.

Loading a trailer

- When loading the trailer, make sure that neither the permissible gross weight of the trailer nor the gross vehicle weight is exceeded. The permissible gross vehicle weight is indicated on the identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side of the vehicle.

You can find the maximum permissible values on the type plates of your vehicle and the trailer. When calculating how much weight the vehicle and trailer may carry, pay attention to the respective lowest values.

- The trailer drawbar load on the ball coupling must be added to the rear axle load to avoid exceeding the permissible gross axle weight. The permissible gross vehicle weight is indicated on the identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side of the vehicle.
- **i** Mercedes-Benz recommends a trailer load where the trailer drawbar noseweight accounts for 8% to 15% of the trailer's permissible gross weight.
- **i** The weight of other accessories, passengers and loads reduces:
 - the permissible trailer load
 - the permissible noseweight that your vehicle can tow

Checking the vehicle and trailer weight

- To ensure compliance of the weight of the towing vehicle and the trailer with the maximum permissible values, have the vehicle/trailer combination (towing vehicle includ-

ing driver, passenger, load and fully laden trailer) weighed on a calibrated weighbridge.

- Check the gross axle weight rating of the front and rear axles, the gross weight of the trailer and trailer drawbar load.

Useful information	184
Important safety notes	184
Displays and operation	184
Menus and submenus	188
Display messages	189
Warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster	202

Useful information

- i** This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.
- i** Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 30).

Important safety notes

WARNING

If you operate information systems and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle while driving, you will be distracted from traffic conditions. You could also lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident. Only operate the equipment when the traffic situation permits. If you are not sure that this is possible, park the vehicle paying attention to traffic conditions and operate the equipment when the vehicle is stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the on-board computer.

WARNING

If the instrument cluster has failed or malfunctioned, you may not recognize function restrictions in systems relevant to safety. The operating safety of your vehicle may be impaired. There is a risk of an accident. Drive on carefully. Have the vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

If the operating safety of your vehicle is impaired, pull over as soon as it is safe to do so. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

The on-board computer only shows messages or warnings from certain systems in the multifunction display. You should therefore make sure your vehicle is operating safely at all times.

For an overview, see the instrument panel illustration (▷ page 35).

Displays and operation

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:



- Coolant temperature display
- Tachometer
- Speedometer with segments
- Multifunction display
- Outside temperature display

Instrument cluster lighting



The lighting in the instrument cluster, in the displays and the controls in the vehicle interior can be adjusted using brightness control knob ①.

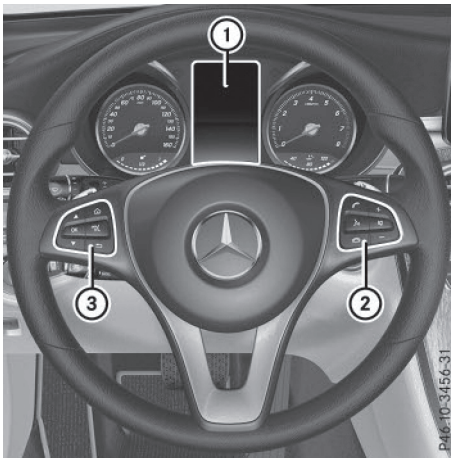
- ▶ Turn brightness control knob ① up or down.

If you turn the light switch (▷ page 112) to the , **AUTO** or  position, the brightness will depend upon the brightness of the ambient light.

i The light sensor in the instrument cluster automatically controls the brightness of the multifunction display.

In daylight, the displays in the instrument cluster are illuminated. A dimming function is not possible in daylight.

Operating the on-board computer



- ① Multifunction display
- ② Right control panel
- ③ Left control panel

► **To activate the on-board computer:** turn the SmartKey to position **1** in the ignition lock.

You can control the multifunction display and the settings in the on-board computer using the buttons on the multifunction steering wheel.

Left control panel

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Opens the menu list
	<p>Press briefly:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Scrolls in lists • Selects a menu or function • In the Radio or Media menu: opens the track or station list and selects a station, an audio track or a video scene • In the Telephone menu: switches to the phone book and selects a name or a telephone number
	<p>Press and hold:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Scrolls quickly through all lists • In the Radio or Media menu: selects a station, audio track or video scene using rapid scrolling • In the Telephone menu: starts rapid scrolling if the phone book is open
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In all menus: confirms the selected entry in the list • In the Radio or Media menu: opens the list of available radio sources or media • In the Telephone menu: switches to the phone book and starts dialing the selected number
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Vehicles with Audio 20: Switches off voice-operated control for navigation (see manufacturer's operating instructions) • Vehicles with COMAND: Switches off the Voice Control System (see the separate operating instructions)



**Press briefly:**

- Back
- In the **Radio** or **Media** menu: deselects the track or station list or list of available radio sources or media
- Hides display messages
- Exits the telephone book/redial memory

**Press and hold:**

- Calls up the standard display in the **Trip** menu

Right control panel

- Rejects or ends a call
- Exits the telephone book/redial memory



- Makes or accepts a call
- Switches to the redial memory



- Adjusts the volume



- Mute



- Vehicles with Audio 20:
Switches on voice-operated control for navigation (see manufacturer's operating instructions)
- Vehicles with COMAND:
Switches on the Voice Control System (see the separate operating instructions)

A requirement for the display of the contents is that the following functions are available in the vehicle and are switched on:

- Cruise control
- DISTRONIC PLUS
- Traffic Sign Assist
- Navigation

The head-up display allows the driver to see all of the information without having to take his eyes off the road.

Important safety notes

The head-up display is only an aid and is not a substitute for attentive driving.

The visibility of the head-up display is influenced by the following conditions:

- the driver's seat position
- the positioning of the display image
- the general ambient light
- sunglasses with polarization filters
- wet roads
- blocking of sunlight by objects on the display cover

In the event of extreme sunlight, sections of the display may fade. This can be reversed by switching the head-up display off and on again.

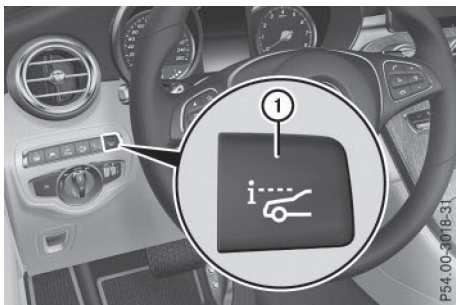
- **i** Vehicles with the head-up display are equipped with a special windshield. Should repairs be necessary, have the windshield replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Head-up display**General notes**

The head-up display projects information from the navigation system and the driver assistance system above the dashboard into the driver's field of vision.

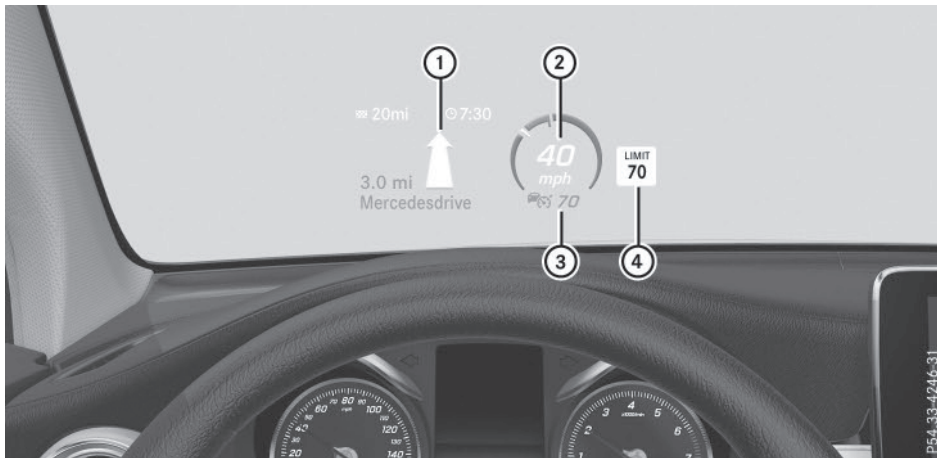
Displays and operation

Switching the head-up display on/off



- ▶ Press button ①.
When the head-up display is switched on, the display appears in the driver's field of vision.

Standard displays in the head-up display



The head-up display shows the following contents and information:

- ① Navigation messages
- ② Current speed
- ③ Selected DISTRONIC PLUS speed (> page 145)
Cruise control set speed (> page 144)
- ④ Detected traffic signs

Setting options

You can adjust the following settings in the head-up display submenu:


- adjust the position of the head-up display on the windshield
- adjust the brightness of the displays in the head-up display
- select desired displays in the head-up display

Using the **Display Content** function, you can, depending on your vehicle's equipment, choose between four standard displays. The selected contents then appear in the head-up display.

If you select a display with traffic signs, detected traffic signs from Traffic Sign Assist appear in the head-up display.

Menus and submenus

Menu overview

Press the  button on the steering wheel to open the menu list.

Operating the on-board computer (> page 185).

You can find more information on the individual menus in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, you can select the following menu:

- **Trip** menu
- **Navi** menu (navigation instructions)
- **Radio** menu
- **Media** menu
- **Telephone** menu
- **Assistance Graphic** menu
- **Service** menu
- **Settings** menu

Display messages

Introduction

General notes

This section describes display messages relevant to safety together with their solutions. A description of other messages and their solutions can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Display messages appear in the multifunction display.

Display messages with graphic displays may be shown in simplified form in the Operator's Manual and may therefore differ from the multifunction display.



Please respond in accordance with the display messages and follow the additional notes in this Operator's Manual.

With certain display messages, you will also hear a warning tone.

You can hide the display messages. The display messages are then stored in the message memory. Rectify the cause of a display message as soon as possible.

When you stop and park the vehicle, please observe the notes on the HOLD function (> page 153) and parking (> page 140).

Hiding display messages










- ▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel.
The multifunction display hides the display message.

High-priority display messages are shown in red in the multifunction display. Some high-priority display messages cannot be hidden.

The multifunction display shows these messages continuously until the causes for the messages have been remedied.

Message memory

The on-board computer saves certain display messages in the **message memory**. You can call up the display messages:

- ▶ Press the  button on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
- ▶ Press  or  on the steering wheel to select the **Service** menu.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing  on the steering wheel.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the message memory.
If there are no display messages, the **No Messages** display appears in the multifunction display.
When there are display messages, the number of stored messages appears.
- ▶ Press  to confirm.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to scroll through the display messages.

Safety systems

Display messages



Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

ABS (Anti-lock Brake System), ESP® (Electronic Stability Program), BAS (Brake Assist), PRE-SAFE®, HOLD function, Crosswind Assist, hill start assist, STEER CONTROL, Active Lane Keeping Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist are temporarily unavailable.

BAS PLUS with Cross-Traffic Assist, PRE-SAFE® Brake, PRE-SAFE® PLUS and COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS may also have failed.

In addition, the  and  warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster.

ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.

For example, the on-board voltage may be insufficient.

 **WARNING**

The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.

The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase.

If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.

► Drive on carefully.

Carefully drive a suitable distance, making slight steering movements at a speed above 12 mph (20 km/h).

If the display message disappears, the functions mentioned above are available again.

If the multifunction display still shows the display message:

► Drive on carefully.





► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.



Inoperative See Operator's Manual



ABS, ESP®, BAS, PRE-SAFE®, HOLD function, Crosswind Assist, hill start assist, STEER CONTROL, Active Lane Keeping Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist are unavailable due to a malfunction.

BAS PLUS with Cross-Traffic Assist, PRE-SAFE® Brake, PRE-SAFE® PLUS and COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS may also have failed.

The  (USA only) or  (Canada only),  and  warning lamps in the instrument cluster may also light up.

ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.

 **WARNING**

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<p>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.</p> <p>The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase.</p> <p>If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on carefully. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 <p>Inoperative See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>ESP®, BAS, PRE-SAFE®, HOLD function, Crosswind Assist, hill start assist, STEER CONTROL, Active Lane Keeping Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist are unavailable due to a malfunction. BAS PLUS with Cross-Traffic Assist, PRE-SAFE® Brake, PRE-SAFE® PLUS and COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS may also have failed.</p> <p>The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.</p> <p>⚠ WARNING</p> <p>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above.</p> <p>The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can thus increase.</p> <p>If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on carefully. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.


Display messages

Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

ESP®, BAS, PRE-SAFE®, HOLD function, Crosswind Assist, hill start assist, STEER CONTROL, Active Lane Keeping Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist are unavailable due to a malfunction.

BAS PLUS with Cross-Traffic Assist, PRE-SAFE® Brake, PRE-SAFE® PLUS and COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS may also have failed.

The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. The self-diagnosis function might not be complete, for example. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.

 **WARNING**

The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.

The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can thus increase.










If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.









► Carefully drive a suitable distance, making slight steering movements at a speed above 12 mph (20 km/h).




If the display message disappears, the functions mentioned above are available again.

If the multifunction display still shows the display message:

- Drive on carefully.
- Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>    Inoperative See Operator's Manual </p>	<p>EBD (electronic brake force distribution), ABS, ESP[®], BAS, PRE-SAFE[®], HOLD function, Crosswind Assist, hill start assist, STEER CONTROL, Active Lane Keeping Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist are unavailable due to a malfunction.</p> <p>BAS PLUS with Cross-Traffic Assist, PRE-SAFE[®] Brake, PRE-SAFE[®] PLUS and COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS may also have failed.</p> <p>In addition, the  and  warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster and a warning tone sounds.</p> <p>⚠ WARNING</p> <p>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The front and rear wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.</p> <p>The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase.</p> <p>If ESP[®] is not operational, ESP[®] is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on carefully. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
<p>  (USA only)  (Canada only) Check Brake Fluid Level </p>	<p>There is not enough brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. In addition, the  (USA only) or  (Canada only) warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster and a warning tone sounds.</p> <p>⚠ WARNING</p> <p>The braking effect may be impaired. There is a risk of an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 140). ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ► Do not add brake fluid. This does not correct the malfunction.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>SRS Malfunction Service Required</p>	<p>The restraint system is faulty. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster.</p> <p>⚠ WARNING</p> <p>The air bags or Emergency Tensioning Devices may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered.</p> <p>There is an increased risk of injury.</p> <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</p> <p>For further information about the restraint system, see (► page 44).</p>
 <p>Front Left Malfunction Service Required or Front Right Malfunction Service Required</p>	<p>The restraint system has malfunctioned at the front on the left or right. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster.</p> <p>⚠ WARNING</p> <p>The air bags or Emergency Tensioning Devices may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered.</p> <p>There is an increased risk of injury.</p> <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</p>
 <p>Rear Left Malfunction Service Required or Rear Right Malfunction Service Required</p>	<p>The rear left-hand or right-hand restraint system has malfunctioned. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster.</p> <p>⚠ WARNING</p> <p>The air bags or Emergency Tensioning Devices may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered.</p> <p>There is an increased risk of injury.</p> <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</p>
 <p>Rear Center Malfunction Service Required</p>	<p>The rear center restraint system has malfunctioned. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster.</p> <p>⚠ WARNING</p> <p>The air bags or Emergency Tensioning Devices may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered.</p> <p>There is an increased risk of injury.</p> <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</p>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Left Side Curtain Airbag Malfunction Service Required or Right Side Curtain Airbag Malfunction Service Required</p>	<p>There is a malfunction in the left-hand or right-hand window curtain air bag. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The left or right window curtain air bag may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered.</p> <p>There is an increased risk of injury.</p> <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</p>

Display messages

Front Passenger
Airbag Disabled
See Operator's Manual

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

The front-passenger air bag is deactivated during the journey, even though:

- an adult
or
- a person of the corresponding stature is on the front-passenger seat

If additional forces are applied to the seat, the system may interpret the occupant's weight as lower than it actually is.

 **WARNING**


The front-passenger air bag does not deploy during an accident. There is an increased risk of injury.

- Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.
- Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 140).
- Switch the ignition off.
- Have the occupant get out of the vehicle.
- Keep the seat unoccupied, close the front-passenger door and switch on the ignition.
- Observe the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps in the center console and the multifunction display and check the following:

Seat unoccupied and ignition switched on:

 - a self-diagnosis is carried out. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF and PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamps must light up simultaneously for approximately six seconds
 - the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must then light up and remain lit after the self-diagnosis. If the indicator lamp is on, OCS (Occupant Classification System) has disabled the front-passenger front air bag (▷ page 54)
 - the display messages [Front Passenger Airbag Enabled See Operator's Manual](#) or [Front Passenger Airbag Disabled See Operator's Manual](#) must not appear in the multifunction display.
- Wait for a period of at least 60 seconds until the necessary system checks have been completed.
- Make sure that the display messages do not appear in the multifunction display.

If these conditions are fulfilled, the front-passenger seat can be occupied again. Whether the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF or ON indicator lamp remains lit or goes out depends on how OCS classifies the occupant.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<p>If the conditions are not fulfilled, the system is not operating correctly.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. <p>For further information about the Occupant Classification System, see (► page 54).</p>
<p>Front Passenger Airbag Enabled See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>The front-passenger air bag is enabled during the journey, even though:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • a child, a small adult or an object weighing less than the system's weight threshold is located on the front-passenger seat or • the front-passenger seat is unoccupied <p>The system may detect objects or forces applying additional weight on the seat.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The air bag may deploy unintentionally. There is an increased risk of injury.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (► page 140). ► Switch the ignition off. ► Open the front-passenger door. ► Remove the child and the child restraint system from the front-passenger seat. ► Make sure that there are no objects on the seat adding to the weight. <p>The system may otherwise detect the additional weight and interpret the seat occupant's weight as greater than it actually is.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Keep the seat unoccupied, close the front-passenger door and switch on the ignition. ► Observe the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps in the center console and the multifunction display and check the following: Seat unoccupied and ignition switched on: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • a self-diagnosis is carried out. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF and PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamps must light up simultaneously for approximately six seconds • the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must then light up and remain lit after the self-diagnosis. If the indicator lamp

Display messages**Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions**

is on, OCS has disabled the front-passenger front air bag
(► page 54)

- the display messages [Front Passenger Airbag Enabled See Operator's Manual](#) or [Front Passenger Airbag Disabled See Operator's Manual](#) must not appear in the multifunction display.

► Wait for a period of at least 60 seconds until the necessary system checks have been completed.

► Make sure that the display messages do not appear in the multifunction display.

If these conditions are fulfilled, the front-passenger seat can be occupied again. Whether the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF or ON indicator lamp remains lit or goes out depends on how OCS classifies the occupant.

If the conditions are not fulfilled, the system is not operating correctly.

► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

For further information about the Occupant Classification System, see (► page 54).

Engine

Display messages



Coolant Too Hot
Stop Vehicle Turn
Engine Off

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

The coolant is too hot.
A warning tone also sounds.

 **WARNING**

Do not drive when your engine is overheated. This can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire.

Steam from the overheated engine can also cause serious burns which can occur just by opening the hood.



There is a risk of injury.




- Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.
- Secure the vehicle against rolling away (► page 140).
- Wait until the engine has cooled down.
- Make sure that the air supply to the engine radiator is not blocked, e.g. by snow, slush or ice.
- Do not start the engine again until the display message goes out and the coolant temperature is below 248 °F (120 °C). Otherwise, the engine could be damaged.
- Pay attention to the coolant temperature display.





If the temperature increases again:

- Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Under normal operating conditions and with the specified coolant level, the coolant temperature may rise to 248 °F (120 °C).

Tires	
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Check Tires	<p>The tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped significantly. The wheel position is displayed in the multifunction display. A warning tone also sounds.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>Tire pressures that are too low pose the following hazards:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • they may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase. • they may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tire traction. • the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired. <p>There is a risk of an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking maneuvers. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 140). ► Check the tires and, if necessary, follow the instructions for a flat tire (▷ page 270). ► Check the tire pressure (▷ page 294). ► If necessary, correct the tire pressure.
Warning Tire Malfunction	<p>The tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped suddenly. The wheel position is shown in the multifunction display.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>Driving with a flat tire poses a risk of the following hazards:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • a flat tire affects the ability to steer or brake the vehicle. • you could lose control of the vehicle. • continued driving with a flat tire will cause excessive heat build-up and possibly a fire. <p>There is a risk of an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking maneuvers. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 140). ► Check the tires and, if necessary, follow the instructions for a flat tire (▷ page 270).

Vehicle	
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>Transmission Not in P Risk of Vehicle Rolling Away</p>	<p>The driver's door is open or not fully closed and the transmission is in position R, N or D. A warning tone also sounds.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The vehicle may roll away. There is a risk of an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Shift the transmission to position P. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (► page 140). ► Close the driver's door completely.
<p></p>	<p>The tailgate is open.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>When the engine is running, exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the tailgate is open. There is a risk of poisoning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Close the tailgate.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<p>The hood is open. A warning tone also sounds.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The open hood may block your view when the vehicle is in motion. There is a risk of an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 140). ► Close the hood.
 <p>Power Steering Malfunction See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>The power steering is malfunctioning. A warning tone also sounds.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>You will need to use more force to steer. There is a risk of an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Check whether you are able to apply the extra force required. <p>If you are able to steer safely:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on carefully. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. <p>If you are unable to steer safely:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Do not drive on. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster

General notes

This section describes indicator and warning lamps in the instrument cluster relevant to safety and solutions. A description of other indicator and warning lamps in the instrument cluster and their solutions can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Some systems carry out a self-diagnosis when the ignition is switched on. Therefore, some indicator and warning lamps may light up or flash temporarily. This behavior is non-critical. These indicator and warning lamps only indicate a malfunction if they light up or flash after starting the engine or whilst driving.

Safety

Seat belts

Warning/
indicator
lamp

▷ Signal type

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions



▷ After starting the engine, the red seat belt warning lamp lights up for 6 seconds.

The seat belt warning lamp reminds the driver and front passenger to fasten their seat belts.

- Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 48).



▷ After starting the engine, the red seat belt warning lamp lights up. In addition, a warning tone sounds for up to 6 seconds.

The driver's seat belt is not fastened.

- Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 48).

The warning tone ceases.



▷ The red seat belt warning lamp lights up after the engine starts, as soon as the driver's or the front-passenger door is closed.

The driver or front passenger has not fastened their seat belt.

- Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 48).

The warning lamp goes out.

There are objects on the front-passenger seat.

- Remove the objects from the front-passenger seat and stow them in a secure place.

The warning lamp goes out.



▷ The red seat belt warning lamp flashes and an intermittent audible warning sounds.

The driver or front passenger has not fastened their seat belt. The vehicle is being driven faster than 15 mph (25 km/h) or has briefly been driven faster than 15 mph (25 km/h).

- Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 48).

The warning lamp goes out and the intermittent warning tone ceases.

There are objects on the front-passenger seat. The vehicle is being driven faster than 15 mph (25 km/h) or has briefly been driven faster than 15 mph (25 km/h).

- Remove the objects from the front-passenger seat and stow them in a secure place.

The warning lamp goes out and the intermittent warning tone ceases.

Safety systems

Warning/
indicator
lamp

▷ Signal type

Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions



▷ (USA only), (Canada only): the red brake system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.

A warning tone also sounds.

WARNING

The brake boosting effect is malfunctioning and the braking characteristics may be affected.

There is a risk of an accident.

- ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 140).
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.



▷ (USA only), (Canada only): the red brake system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.

A warning tone also sounds.

There is not enough brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir.

WARNING

The braking effect may be impaired.

There is a risk of an accident.

- ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 140).
- ▶ Do not add brake fluid. Adding more will not correct the malfunction.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.

**Warning/
indicator
lamp****▷ Signal type****Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions**

▷ The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) is deactivated due to a malfunction. Therefore BAS (Brake Assist), BAS PLUS with Cross-Traffic Assist, COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS, ESP® (Electronic Stability Program), PRE-SAFE®, PRE-SAFE® PLUS, PRE-SAFE® Brake, the HOLD function, Hill Start Assist, Crosswind Assist, STEER CONTROL, Active Lane Keeping Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist are also deactivated.

ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.

 WARNING

The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase.

If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle.

There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.

- ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Drive on carefully.
- ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

If the ABS control unit is faulty, there is also a possibility that other systems, such as the navigation system or the automatic transmission, will not be available.

Warning/
indicator
lamp

▷ Signal type

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions



▷ The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.

A warning tone also sounds.

EBD is not available due to a malfunction. Therefore ABS, BAS, BAS PLUS with Cross-Traffic Assist, COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS, ESP®, PRE-SAFE®, PRE-SAFE® PLUS, PRE-SAFE® Brake, the HOLD function, Hill Start Assist, Crosswind Assist, STEER CONTROL, Active Lane Keeping Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist are also unavailable.

ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.

 **WARNING**

The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The front and rear wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.

The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase.

If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle.

There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.

- ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Drive on carefully.
- ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Warning/
indicator
lamp

▷ Signal type

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions



▷ **BRAKE** (USA only), **(I)** (Canada only): the red brake warning lamp and the yellow ESP® and ABS warning lamps are lit while the engine is running.

ABS and ESP® are not available due to a malfunction. Therefore BAS, BAS PLUS with Cross-Traffic Assist, COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS, EBD, PRE-SAFE®, PRE-SAFE® PLUS, PRE-SAFE® Brake, the HOLD function, Hill Start Assist, Crosswind Assist, STEER CONTROL, Active Lane Keeping Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist are also unavailable.

ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.

WARNING

The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The front and rear wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.

The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase.

If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle.

There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.

- Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.
- Drive on carefully.
- Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.



▷ The yellow ESP® warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.

ESP®, BAS, BAS PLUS with Cross-Traffic Assist, COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS, PRE-SAFE®, PRE-SAFE® PLUS, PRE-SAFE® Brake, the HOLD function, Hill Start Assist, Crosswind Assist, STEER CONTROL, Active Lane Keeping Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist are unavailable due to a malfunction.

ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.

WARNING

The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above.

The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can thus increase.

If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle.

There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.

- Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.
- Drive on carefully.
- Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Warning/
indicator
lamp

▷ Signal type

Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions



▷ The yellow ESP[®] OFF warning lamp is lit while the engine is running or the ECO start/stop function is activated.

ESP[®] is deactivated.

WARNING

If ESP[®] is switched off, ESP[®] is unable to stabilize the vehicle.

Further driving systems or driving safety systems are thus restricted, e.g. Active Blind Spot Assist. The system does not perform braking actions.

There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.

▶ Reactivate ESP[®].

In rare cases (▷ page 76), it may be best to deactivate ESP[®].

Observe the important safety notes on ESP[®] (▷ page 75).

▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions.

If ESP[®] cannot be activated:

▶ Drive on carefully.

▶ Contact a qualified specialist workshop and have ESP[®] checked.

▷ The red restraint system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. The restraint system is faulty.

WARNING

The air bags or Emergency Tensioning Devices may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered.

There is an increased risk of injury.

▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.

▶ Drive on carefully.

▶ Contact a qualified specialist workshop and have the restraint system checked.

For further information about the restraint system, see (▷ page 44).

Engine

Warning/
indicator
lamp

▷ Signal type

Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions



▷ The red coolant warning lamp comes on while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds.

The coolant temperature has exceeded 248 °F (120 °C). The airflow to the engine radiator may be blocked or the coolant level may be too low.

 **WARNING**

The engine is not being cooled sufficiently and may be damaged.

Do not drive when your engine is overheated. This can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire.

Steam from the overheated engine can also cause serious burns which can occur just by opening the hood.

There is a risk of injury.

- ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 140).
- ▶ Leave the vehicle and keep a safe distance from the vehicle until the engine has cooled down.
- ▶ Check the coolant level and add coolant, observing the warning notes (▷ page 263).
- ▶ If you have to add coolant frequently, have the engine cooling system checked.
- ▶ Make sure that the air supply to the engine radiator is not blocked, e.g. by snow, slush or ice.
- ▶ At coolant temperatures below 248 °F (120 °C), drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ Avoid heavy loads on the engine as you do so, e.g. driving in mountainous terrain and stop-start traffic.

Driving systems

Warning/
indicator
lamp

▷ Signal type

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions







▷ The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion. A warning tone also sounds.



You are approaching a vehicle, a pedestrian or a stationary obstacle in your line of travel at too high a speed.

- ▶ Be prepared to brake immediately.
- ▶ Pay careful attention to the traffic situation. You may have to brake or take evasive action.

Further information on PRE-SAFE® Brake (▷ page 77).

For further information about the distance warning function of COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS, see (▷ page 72).

Tires	
Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	<p>▷ The yellow tire pressure monitor warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) is lit.</p> <p>The tire pressure monitor has detected a loss of pressure in at least one of the tires.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>Tire pressures that are too low pose the following hazards:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • they may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase. • they may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tire traction. • the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired. <p>There is a risk of an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking maneuvers. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 140). ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Check the tires and, if necessary, follow the instructions for a flat tire (▷ page 270). ▶ Check the tire pressure (▷ page 294). ▶ If necessary, correct the tire pressure.
	<p>▷ The yellow tire pressure monitor warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) flashes for approximately one minute and then remains lit.</p> <p>The tire pressure monitor is faulty.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The system is possibly unable to recognize or register low tire pressure. There is a risk of an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Vehicle	
Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	<p>▷ The red power steering warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. The power steering is malfunctioning. A warning tone also sounds.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>You will need to use more force to steer. There is a risk of an accident.</p> <p>▶ Check whether you are able to apply the extra force required.</p> <p>If you are able to steer safely:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. <p>If you are unable to steer safely:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Do not drive on. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

General notes	214
Important safety notes	214
Function restrictions	215
Operating system	216

General notes

The Audio 20/COMAND section in these operating instructions describes the basic operating principles. More information can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Important safety notes

WARNING

Modifications to electronic components, their software as well as wiring can impair their function and/or the function of other networked components. In particular, systems relevant to safety could also be affected. As a result, these may no longer function as intended and/or jeopardize the operating safety of the vehicle. There is an increased risk of an accident and injury.

Never tamper with the wiring as well as electronic components or their software. You should have all work to electrical and electronic equipment carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you make any changes to the vehicle electronics, the general operating permit is rendered invalid.

WARNING

If you operate information systems and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle while driving, you will be distracted from traffic conditions. You could also lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate the equipment when the traffic situation permits. If you are not sure that this is possible, park the vehicle paying attention to traffic conditions and operate the equipment when the vehicle is stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating Audio 20/COMAND.

Audio 20/COMAND calculates the route to the destination without taking account of the following, for example:

- traffic lights
- stop and yield signs
- merging lanes
- parking or stopping in a no parking/no stopping zone
- other road and traffic rules and regulations
- narrow bridges

Audio 20/COMAND can give incorrect navigation commands if the actual street/traffic situation does not correspond with the digital map's data. Digital maps do not cover all areas nor all routes in an area. For example, a route may have been diverted or the direction of a one-way street may have changed.

For this reason, you must always observe road and traffic rules and regulations during your journey. Road and traffic rules and regulations always have priority over the system's driving recommendations.

Navigation announcements are intended to direct you while driving without diverting your attention from the road and driving.

Please always use this feature instead of consulting the map display for directions. Looking at the icons or map display can distract you from traffic conditions and driving, and increase the risk of an accident.

Bear in mind that at a speed of only 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h) your vehicle covers a distance of 44 feet (approximately 14 m) per second.

This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for uncontrolled equipment and meets the FCC radio frequency (RF) Exposure Guidelines in Supplement C to OET65.

This equipment has very low levels of RF energy that is deemed to comply without maximum permissive exposure evaluation (MPE). But it is desirable that it should be installed and operated with at least 8 inches (20 cm) and more between the radiator and a

person's body (excluding extremities: hands, wrists, feet and legs.)

Function restrictions

For safety reasons, some functions are restricted or unavailable while the vehicle is in motion. You will notice this, for example, because either you will not be able to select certain menu items or a message will appear to this effect.

Operating system

Overview

Components

Audio 20/COMAND



- ① Display for Audio 20/COMAND
- ② Single DVD drive (COMAND) or single CD drive (Audio 20)
- ③ Touchpad (for Audio 20/COMAND with touchpad)
- ④ Controller

Audio 20/COMAND consists of:

- the display
 - The COMAND display has 960 x 540 pixels.
 - The Audio 20 display has 800 x 480 pixels.
- the single DVD drive (COMAND) or single CD drive (Audio 20)
- the buttons
- the controller
- the touchpad (for Audio 20/COMAND with touchpad)
- ports in the center console (2 x USB, SD card slot)
 - An iPod® is connected via USB cable.

For Audio 20/COMAND with touchpad: the controller and touchpad provide two options for entering characters and selecting functions.

Functions

- **HD FM radio and HD AM radio/satellite radio**
- **Media**
 - Media support: audio CD, MP3 CD, video DVD (COMAND), two connection options

for USB or Media Interface (e.g. iPod®), SD card, Bluetooth audio
10.8 GB Media Register on hard drive (COMAND)

Music search using all media

- **Sound systems**

You can select from two sound systems:
Standard sound system

Burmester® surround sound system

• Navigation system

Navigation via the hard drive (COMAND)

Navigation via an SD card (Audio 20)

Destination entry using keyword search (COMAND)

Realistic 3D map with textured city models

Personal POIs and routes using SD memory card (COMAND)

Destination entry using Mercedes-Benz Apps (COMAND)

Navigation functions, e.g. Drive Information, Google Maps™ (COMAND)

Dynamic route guidance with traffic reports via SIRIUS satellite radio (COMAND)

• Communication

Messaging functions (text messages, email) for COMAND

Address book (COMAND)

Internet browser

Mercedes-Benz Apps with Google™ Local Search, destination and route download (COMAND), Facebook, Google Street View™ (COMAND), stock prices, news and much more

WiFi interface for the connection of a smartphone to COMAND

For COMAND: WiFi hotspot functionality to connect a tablet PC or notebook in order to enable access to the Internet using the customer's mobile phone (COMAND)

• SIRIUS Weather (COMAND)

Weather data as an information chart (current forecast, 5-day preview, detailed information)

Weather data on the weather map such as rain radar data, storm characteristics and the track of tropical cyclones (hurricanes, typhoons)

• Vehicle functions

Vehicle settings, e.g. belt adjustment

360° camera (COMAND)

360° camera

Rear view camera

Climate control functions, e.g. climate mode

DYNAMIC SELECT (individual drive program)

• Favorites functions

Fast access to favorites functions using the favorites button on the controller or on the touchpad

Display

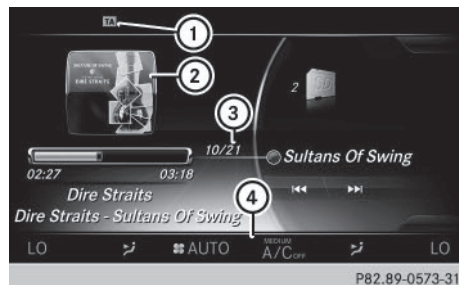
General notes

! Do not use the space in front of the display for storage. Objects placed here could damage the display or impair its function. Avoid any direct contact with the display surface. Pressure on the display surface may result in impairments to the display, which could be irreversible.

Wearing polarized sunglasses may impair your ability to read the display.

The display has an automatic temperature-controlled switch-off feature. The brightness is automatically reduced if the temperature is too high. The display may temporarily switch off completely.

Overview



- ① Status bar with displays
- ② Cover view
- ③ Main display field
- ④ Climate control status display

The example shows media playback in SD memory card mode in COMAND.



- ① Status bar with displays
- ② Cover view
- ③ Main display field
- ④ Climate control status display

The example shows media playback with audio CD in Audio 20.

Audio 20/COMAND

Cleaning instructions

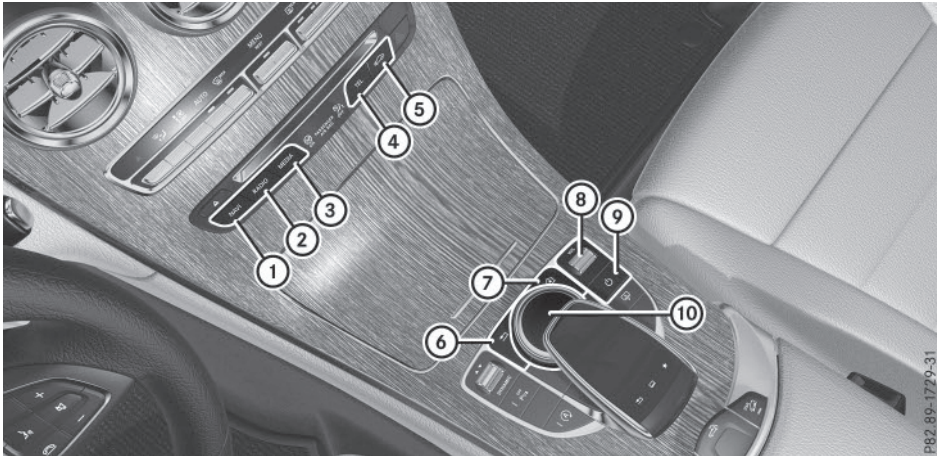
! Do not touch the display. The display has a very sensitive high-gloss surface; there is a risk of scratching. If you have to clean the screen, however, use a mild cleaning agent and a soft, lint-free cloth.

The display must be switched off and have cooled down before you start cleaning. Clean the display screen, when necessary, with a commercially available microfiber cloth and cleaning agent for TFT/LCD displays. Do not apply pressure to the display surface when cleaning it, as this could cause irreversible damage to the display. Then, dry the surface with a dry microfiber cloth.

Avoid using alcoholic thinners, gasoline or abrasive cleaning agents. These could damage the display surface.

Buttons and controller


Overview





- ① Navigation button
- ② Radio button
- ③ Media button
- ④ Telephone and address book button (COMAND) or telephone button (Audio 20)
- ⑤ Vehicle and system settings button
- ⑥ Back button
- ⑦ Favorites button
- ⑧ Adjusts the volume or mutes
- ⑨ Switches Audio 20/COMAND on or off
- ⑩ Controller

Example shown with touchpad

Back button

You can use the  button to exit a menu or to call up the basic display of the current operating mode.

- ▶ **To exit the menu:** briefly press the  button. Audio 20/COMAND changes to the next higher menu level in the current operating mode.






- ▶ **To call up the basic display:** press the  button for longer than two seconds. Audio 20/COMAND changes to the basic display of the current operating mode.

Controller

The controller in the center console lets you:

- select menu items on the display
- enter characters
- select a destination on the map
- save entries

The controller can be:

- turned 
- slid left or right 
- slid forwards or back 
- slid diagonally 
- pressed briefly or pressed and held 

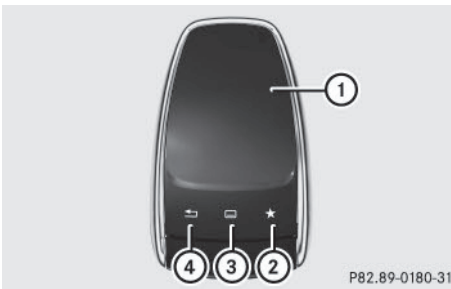
Touchpad

For Audio 20/COMAND with touchpad: alternatively, you can use the touchpad to select and enter information (▷ page 220).

Touchpad

Touchpad overview

❗ Do not use any sharp objects on the touchpad. This could damage the touchpad.



P82.89-0180-31

- ① Touch-sensitive surface
- ② Favorites button
- ③ Calls up quick access for audio and telephone
- ④ Back button

Using the touchpad, you can:

- select menu items in the display (▷ page 220)
- enter characters (handwriting recognition) (▷ page 222)
- control the active audio source (▷ page 224)
- create, manage and call up favorites
- enter destinations in the navigation system
- save entries

Further information on operating the touchpad (▷ page 220).

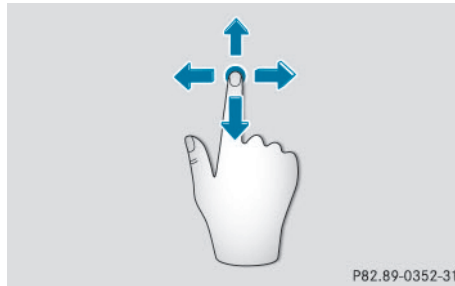
Do not press your fingers too hard on the touchpad. This could cause malfunctions.

Switching the touchpad on/off

- ▶ Press the button. The vehicle menu is displayed.
- ▶ To select **System Settings**: slide , turn and press the controller. A menu appears.
- ▶ To select **Activate Touchpad**: turn and press the controller. The touchpad is switched on or off .

Operating the touchpad

Selecting a menu item

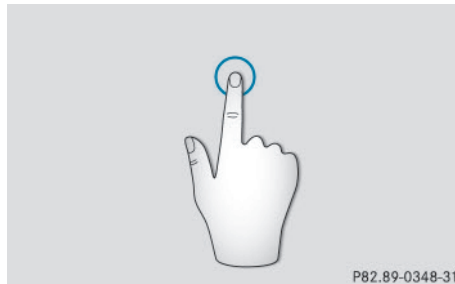


P82.89-0352-31

- ▶ Use one finger to touch the touch-sensitive surface.
- ▶ Swipe your finger up, down, to the left or right. The selection in the display moves in accordance with the direction of movement.

You can navigate in lists or menus in this way.

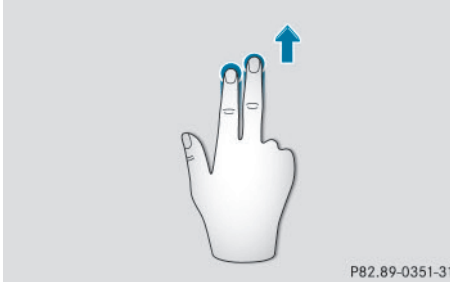
Confirming a selection



P82.89-0348-31

- ▶ Use one finger to press the touch-sensitive surface until you reach the pressure point. A menu, an option or an application is started.

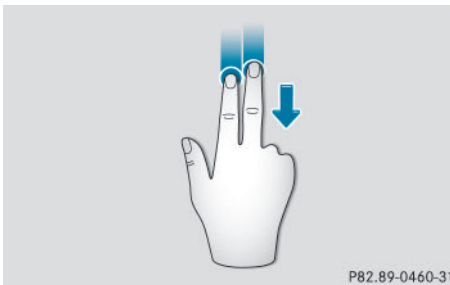
Calling up quick access for audio and telephone



- ▶ Use two fingers to touch the lower part of the touch-sensitive surface.
- ▶ Swipe your fingers up. Quick access is displayed.

Further information on quick access for audio and telephone (> page 224).

Hiding the quick access for audio and telephone



- ▶ Use two fingers to touch the touch-sensitive surface.
- ▶ Swipe your fingers down. Quick access is hidden.

Operating the control for vehicle and sound settings

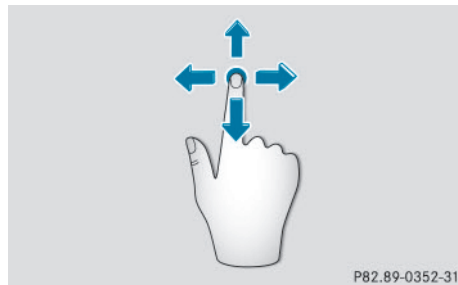


- ▶ Touch the touch-sensitive surface with two fingers, spaced slightly apart.
 - ▶ Turn both fingers clockwise. The control setting is increased.
- or
- ▶ Turn both fingers counter-clockwise. The control setting is decreased.

Moving the map

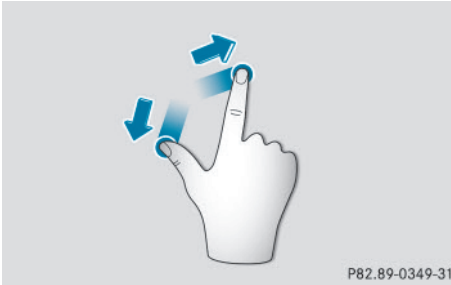


- ▶ Use one finger to press the touch-sensitive surface until you reach the pressure point. The crosshair is shown.



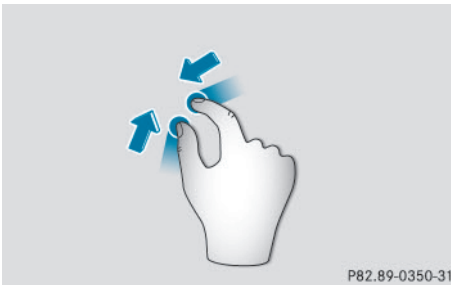
- ▶ Touch the touch-sensitive surface again with one finger.
- ▶ Swipe your finger in any direction. The map is moved in the direction of movement.

Zooming in on the map



- ▶ Touch the touch-sensitive surface with two fingers, spaced slightly apart.
- ▶ Glide your fingers away from each other. The map scale is magnified.

Zooming out of the map

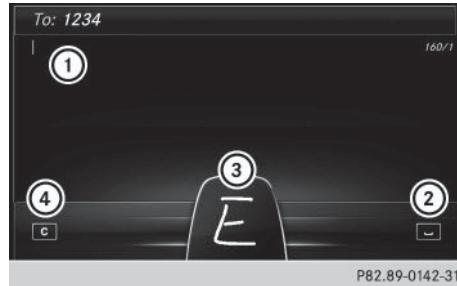


- ▶ Touch the touch-sensitive surface with two fingers, spaced far apart.
- ▶ Glide your fingers towards each other. The map scale is reduced.

Handwriting recognition

Handwriting recognition overview

You can use handwriting recognition for text, numbers or characters in any input line.



- ① Active input line
- ② Inserts a space (▶ page 223)
- ③ Illustration of the touch-sensitive surface
- ④ Deletes characters (▶ page 223)

If the character that you have entered can be interpreted in different ways, these options are displayed. More information on the character suggestions (▶ page 223).





- ① To exit the menu
- ② To return to handwriting recognition
- ③ To use the phone book or text templates (COMAND)
- ④ To change the input line or the position of the cursor
- ⑤ To change the input language
- ⑥ To finish character entry

- ▶ **To display the menu:** press the touchpad.

Switching the text reader function of the handwriting recognition on/off

You can switch the text reader function of the handwriting recognition on or off.

- ▶ Press the  button.
The vehicle menu is displayed.
- ▶ To select **System Settings**: slide , turn and press the controller.
A menu appears.
- ▶ To select **Read Out Handwriting Recognition**: turn and press the controller.
The text reader function is switched on or off .

Entering characters

- ▶ Use one finger to draw the desired character on the touch-sensitive surface.
The character recognized is entered in the input line. You can draw the next character on the touch-sensitive surface.

If the character can be interpreted in different ways, these options are displayed.

More information on the character suggestions ([▷ page 223](#)).

Character suggestions

- ▶ **To select a character suggestion**: turn the controller.
The selected character is entered instead of the automatically recognized character.
Character entry can be continued.

Inserting a space


- ▶ Use your finger to touch the touch-sensitive surface and swipe to the right.
A space is entered into the input line.

Deleting characters

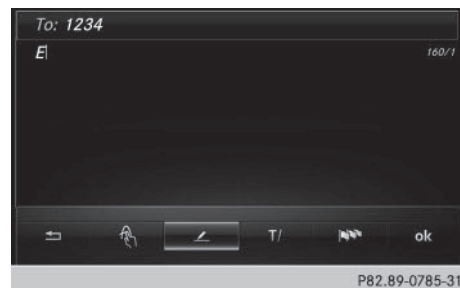
- ▶ Use your finger to touch the touch-sensitive surface and swipe to the left.
The character last entered is deleted.


Switching input lines



- ▶ Press the touchpad.
A symbol is shown.
- ▶ To select , swipe your finger to the left or right and press.
- ▶ To select the desired input line, swipe up or down and press.
The selected input line is active and character entry can be continued.

Moves the cursor within the input line



- ▶ Press the touchpad.
A symbol is shown.
- ▶ To select , swipe your finger to the left or right and press.
- ▶ To move the cursor, swipe to the left or right.

Searching in lists

The phone book search is used as an example.

You determine the first letter of the contact you are looking for with the first character you enter.

- ▶ Draw the letter on the touchpad surface. The first contact with the selected first character is highlighted in the phone book. Further information on handwriting recognition on the touchpad (▷ page 222).
- ▶ Draw additional letters on the touchpad surface one after another.
- ▶ To complete the search and return to the phone book: press the touchpad.

Switching between the controller and the touchpad as input device

Prerequisite: an input line for text, numbers or characters has been selected.

- ▶ **To switch from character entry using the controller to handwriting recognition on the touchpad:** use one finger to press the touchpad. Handwriting recognition on the touchpad is active.
- ▶ **To switch from handwriting recognition on the touchpad to character entry using the controller:** press the controller. Character entry using the controller is active.

Quick access for audio and telephone

Changing the station/music track



Depending on the audio source that is currently activated, you can use this function to select the next station or music track.

- ▶ Call up quick access (▷ page 221). The current audio source is displayed.
- ▶ To select the previous or next station/music track: swipe to the right or left. The selected station/music track is played.

Sending DTMF tones

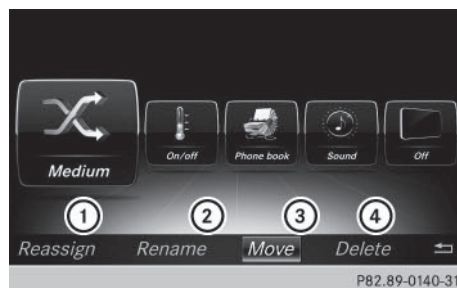


The function is not supported by all mobile phones (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

- ▶ Call up quick access during a call (▷ page 221).
- ▶ **To select the required characters:** swipe your finger to the left or right and press. Every character selected will be transmitted immediately.


Favorites

Overview of favorites



- ① To add a new favorite
- ② To rename a selected favorite
- ③ To move a selected favorite
- ④ To delete a selected favorite

Displaying the favorites overview


- ▶ Press the favorites button on the controller.
or
- ▶ Press the favorites button on the touchpad.
The favorites are displayed.
- ▶ To show the menu bar: slide  the controller.

Further information on the touchpad
(▶ page 220).

Calling up a favorite


- ▶ Press the favorites button on the controller.
or
- ▶ Press the favorites button on the touchpad.
The favorites are displayed.
- ▶ Turn and press the controller.
The favorite is called up.

Adding favorites

- ▶ Press the favorites button on the controller.
or
- ▶ Press the favorites button on the touchpad.
- ▶ To show the menu bar: slide  the controller.
- ▶ To select **Reassign**: turn and press the controller.
The categories for the available favorites are displayed.
- ▶ To select a category: turn the controller and press to confirm.
The corresponding favorites are displayed.
- ▶ To select the desired favorite: turn and press the controller.
- ▶ To store the favorite in the desired order: turn and press the controller.
The favorite has been added.
If a favorite is stored over another favorite, the favorite underneath is deleted.

You can manage a total of 20 favorites.

Deleting favorites

- ▶ Press the favorites button on the controller.
or
- ▶ Press the favorites button on the touchpad.
- ▶ To select the favorite to be deleted: turn the controller.
- ▶ To show the menu bar: slide  the controller.
- ▶ To select **Delete**: turn and press the controller.
- ▶ To select **Yes**: turn and press the controller.
The favorite is deleted.
- or
- ▶ To select **No**: turn and press the controller.
The process is canceled.


Calling up vehicle settings

Calling up vehicle settings

Example: calling up vehicle settings

- ▶ Press **Vehicle** in the main function bar.
The vehicle menu is displayed.
- ▶ To select **Vehicle Settings**: press the controller.
- ▶ To select the desired vehicle setting: turn and press the controller.
The main area with the setting element is active.

Selecting a different vehicle setting:

- ▶ To activate the menu for selecting the vehicle setting: slide  the controller.

Exiting the vehicle settings:

- ▶ To select : slide  and press the controller.

Example: setting the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature

- ▶ Press **Vehicle** in the main function bar. The vehicle menu is displayed.
- ▶ To select **Easy Entry/Exit**: turn and press the controller. The setting element is active.
- ▶ To change the setting: press the controller.

You can find further information in the vehicle Operator's Manual.

Navigation

Introduction

Important safety notes

WARNING

If you operate information systems and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle while driving, you will be distracted from traffic conditions. You could also lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate the equipment when the traffic situation permits. If you are not sure that this is possible, park the vehicle paying attention to traffic conditions and operate the equipment when the vehicle is stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the navigation system.

General notes

Audio 20 is equipped with MARGIN® MAP PILOT (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Further information on navigation using COMAND can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Among other things, correct functioning of the navigation system depends on GPS reception. In certain situations, GPS reception may be impaired, there may be interference or there may be no reception at all, e.g. in tunnels or parking garages.



At vehicle speeds of above 5 km/h, data entries are restricted.

- i** The functionality of a roof antenna (telephone, GPS) may be impaired if roof carriers are used.

Switching to navigation mode

- ▶ Press the **NAVI** button. The map shows the vehicle's current position.

Showing/hiding the menu

- ▶ **To show**: slide  the controller when the map appears.
- ▶ **To hide**: press the  button.

Destination entry

General notes

The information given relating to destination entry applies to COMAND. For information on Audio 20, see the manufacturer's operating instructions.


Destination entry options

Destination entry may be blocked while driving, depending on the country specifications.

Address input

Keyword search using fragments of words

From the list of last destinations (up to 50 destinations)

Selecting a contact from the address book (contact with navigation data )

Selecting a POI (e.g. gas station, restaurant) for different positions

On the map

Entering intermediate destinations

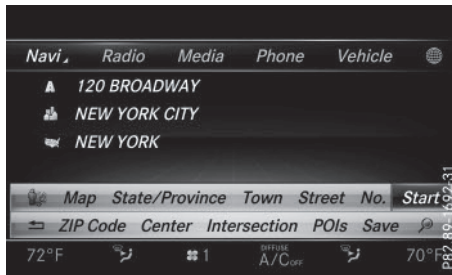
From the SD memory card: personal POIs and routes

From Mercedes-Benz Apps

Requirement: mbrace must be activated for the Mercedes-Benz Apps

Entering geo-coordinates

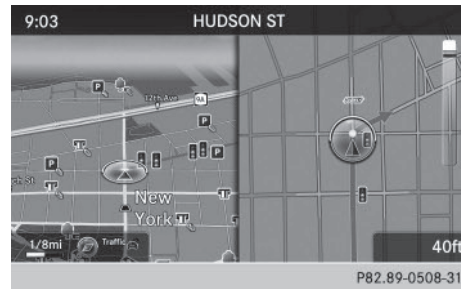
Example: address entry



- ▶ Show the menu (▷ page 226).
- ▶ To select **Destination**: turn and press the controller.
- ▶ Select **Address Entry**.
- ▶ Enter the address, e.g. as a city, street and house number.
- ▶ **To calculate a route**: to confirm **Start**, press the controller.
The route is calculated with the current route type.
- ▶ **To select a route type**: display the menu (▷ page 226).
- ▶ To select **Options**: turn and press the controller.
- ▶ Select **Route Settings**.
- ▶ Select a route type.
- ▶ **i** You can map the route to the destination yourself with up to four intermediate stops.

Route guidance

- ▶ **i** Navigation can give incorrect navigation commands if the actual street/traffic situation does not correspond with the digital map's data. Road and traffic rules and regulations always have priority over system driving recommendations.



Before and during a change of direction, the map is shown on the left side of the display and a view of the intersection or a 3D image on the right. Lane recommendations (white directional arrows) may be shown at the bottom of the display for multilane roads.

Navigation announcements

- ▶ **To set the volume**: turn the thumbwheel during a navigation announcement.
- ▶ **To activate/deactivate**: turn the thumbwheel during a navigation announcement.

Route information

- ▶ Show the menu (▷ page 226).
- ▶ To select **Route**, turn and press the controller.
- ▶ **To display destination information**: select **Destination Information**.
- ▶ **To display the route list**: select **Route List**.
- ▶ **To display the current position**: select **Where am I?**

Canceling/continuing route guidance

- ▶ Press the controller.
- ▶ To select **Destination**, turn and press the controller.
- ▶ Select **Cancel Active Route Guidance** or **Continue Route Guidance**.

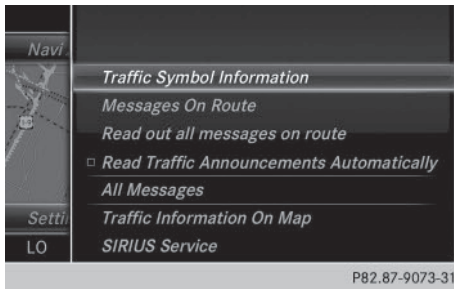
Real-time traffic reports

The information given applies to COMAND. For information on Audio 20, see the manufacturer's operating instructions.

This function is currently not available for Canada.

In order to receive real-time traffic reports via satellite radio, you need to subscribe to SIRIUS XM Satellite Radio Traffic Message Service.

COMAND can receive traffic reports via satellite radio and take account of these for route guidance in the navigation system. Received traffic reports are displayed on the map either as text or as symbols.



- ▶ Press the **NAVI** button.
- ▶ Slide **⊙↓** the controller.
- ▶ To select **Traffic**, turn and press the controller.
If satellite signals cannot be received or there are no traffic reports, you will see a message to this effect.
- ▶ **To close the report:** press the controller.

Map functions

General notes

The information given applies to COMAND. For information on Audio 20, see the manufacturer's operating instructions.

Setting the map scale

Requirement: the map is in full screen mode, the menu is faded out (▷ page 226).

- ▶ Turn the controller until the desired scale is set.

Moving the map

Requirement: the map is in full screen mode, the menu is faded out (▷ page 226).

- ▶ Slide **←⊙→**, **↑⊙↓** or **↖⊙↗** the controller.
The crosshair is shown. The map moves in the corresponding direction under the crosshair.
- ▶ **i** Pressing the controller selects a destination in the map.

Selecting map orientation

- ▶ Show the menu (▷ page 226).
- ▶ To select **Options**, turn and press the controller.
- ▶ Select **Map Orientation**.
The **•** dot indicates the current setting.
- ▶ Turn and press the controller.
The map orientation is set.

Building images and elevation modeling

In small map scales (20 m, 50 m), important buildings are depicted realistically on the map; other buildings are shown as models. Selected cities located in mountainous regions are realistically depicted using elevation modeling.


Calling up the online map display

Requirement (USA): mbrace is activated for the Mercedes-Benz Apps.



Requirement (Canada): a mobile phone is connected via Bluetooth® or USB with COMAND.

- ▶ Show the menu (▷ page 226).
- ▶ Slide **↑⊙** the controller twice.
- ▶ Press the controller.
The navigation menu appears.
- ▶ Turn the controller until **Online Map Display** is brought to the front.
- ▶ Press the controller.
The online connection is established. Once the connection is established, the Google Maps™ map shows the vicinity of the current vehicle position.

Calling up Drive Information

- ▶ Show the menu (▷ page 226).
- ▶ Slide  the controller twice.
- ▶ Press the controller.
The navigation menu appears.
- ▶ Turn the controller until **Drive Information** is brought to the front.
The **Starting Drive Information. Please Wait...** message appears.
You will then see maps with the current vehicle position and the vicinity of the destination in different scales, these are automatically displayed one after another.

Route flight


- ▶ Show the menu (▷ page 226).
- ▶ Slide  the controller twice.
- ▶ Press the controller.
The navigation menu appears.
- ▶ Turn the controller until **Route Flight** is brought to the front.
- ▶ Press the controller.
The route will then be flown along from a helicopter view.
- ▶ **To exit the route flight:** press the controller.
- ▶ Press the  button.

Connecting and disconnecting a mobile phone

Prerequisites

For telephony via the Bluetooth® interface, you require a Bluetooth®-capable mobile phone. The mobile phone must support Hands-Free Profile 1.0 or above.

On Audio 20/COMAND

- ▶ To activate Bluetooth®: select **Vehicle** in the main function bar.
The **Vehicle** menu appears.
- ▶ To select **System Settings**: slide , turn and press the controller.
A menu appears.
- ▶ To select **Activate Bluetooth**: turn and press the controller.
This switches Bluetooth® on or off .

On the mobile phone


- ▶ Switch on the mobile phone and enter the PIN when prompted to do so (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- ▶ Activate Bluetooth® and, if necessary, Bluetooth® visibility for other devices (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
This visibility is for restricted periods of time on some mobile phones (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- ▶ Set the Bluetooth® device name for the mobile phone if necessary.

The Bluetooth® device names for all of one manufacturer's products might be identical. To make it possible to clearly identify your mobile phone, change the device name (see the manufacturer's operating instructions). The name can be freely selected.

If the mobile phone supports the PBAP (Phone Book Access Profile) and MAP (Message Access Profile) Bluetooth® profiles, the following information will be transmitted after you connect:

- Phone book
- Call lists
- Messages

The battery of the mobile phone should always be kept sufficiently charged in order to prevent malfunctions.

-  Not all mobile phones available on the market are equally suitable. You can obtain more detailed information about suitable mobile phones and about the connection

between the mobile phone and COMAND on the Internet at www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com.

You can also obtain more information by calling.

In the USA, you can get in touch with the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center on 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes (1-800-367-6372).

In Canada, you can get in touch with the Customer Relations Center on 1-800-387-0100.

- i** Some displays (e.g. the signal strength) depend on the supported version of the Hands-Free Profile.

Procedure and general information

Searching for and authorizing (connecting) a mobile phone

Before using your mobile phone with Audio 20/COMAND for the first time, you will need to search (> page 230) for the phone and then authorize it (> page 231). Depending on the mobile phone, authorization either takes place by means of Secure Simple Pairing or by entering a passkey. Audio 20/COMAND automatically makes the system suitable for your mobile phone available. You can recognize Secure Simple Pairing by a code which is displayed in Audio 20/COMAND and on the mobile phone. You can recognize the passkey system by the fact that you have to enter a code on the mobile phone and in Audio 20/COMAND. The mobile phone is always connected automatically after authorization.

If Audio 20/COMAND does not detect your mobile phone, this may be due to particular security settings on your mobile phone. You can also start the search procedure and authorization on the mobile phone (> page 232).

Device-specific information on authorizing and connecting Bluetooth®-capable mobile phones can be found on the Internet at

<http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect>.

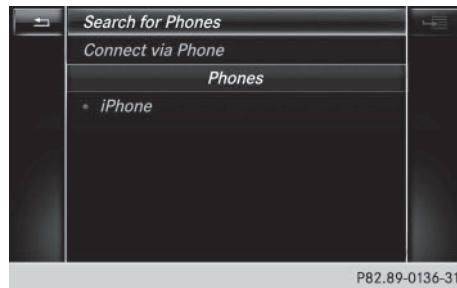
You can authorize up to 15 mobile phones. Only one mobile phone can be connected to Audio 20/COMAND at any one time.

De-authorizing (disconnecting) a mobile phone

The connection is terminated automatically if you leave the receiver range of Audio 20/COMAND or deactivate Bluetooth® on your mobile phone.


If you no longer want the Bluetooth® connection to be established automatically, the mobile phone must be de-authorized (disconnected) (> page 233).

Searching for a mobile phone



- ▶ Select **Te1/** in the main function bar.
or
- ▶ Press **Phone** in the main function bar.
- ▶ To switch to the menu bar in the telephone menu: slide **⊙↓** the controller.
- ▶ To select **Connect Device**: turn and press the controller.
The device list is displayed.
- ▶ To select **Search for Phones**: turn and press the controller.
A message is displayed that Bluetooth® must be activated on the mobile phone and must be made visible to other devices.
- ▶ To select **Start Search**: press the controller.
The available mobile phones are displayed in the device list.



The duration of the search depends on the number of Bluetooth® telephones within range and their characteristics.

If a new phone is found, it appears in the device list with the  symbol. You can now authorize (connect) the mobile phone found (▷ page 231).

If the device list is already full, you will be requested to de-authorize a mobile phone (▷ page 233).

When you call up the device list again, de-authorized devices will be removed from the list. To update the device list, start the search again.

Symbols in the device list

Sym- bol	Explanation
	New mobile phone found, not yet authorized.
	Mobile phone is authorized, but is not connected.
•	Mobile phone is authorized and connected.

Authorizing a mobile phone (connecting)

Authorization via Secure Simple Pairing

Once Audio 20/COMAND has found your mobile phone, you can authorize (connect) it.

- ▶ To select a mobile phone from the device list: turn the controller and press to confirm.
A code is displayed in Audio 20/COMAND and on the mobile phone.

The code is the same

- ▶ **Audio 20/COMAND:** select **Yes**.
- ▶ **Mobile phone:** confirm the code. Depending on the mobile phone used, you may have to confirm the connection to Audio 20/COMAND as well as confirm for the PBAP and MAP Bluetooth® profiles. The prompt to confirm may take up to two

minutes to be displayed. You may also save the confirmation on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions). The mobile phone is now authorized and connected to Audio 20/COMAND. You can now speak using the hands-free system.

Further information on setting the transmission and reception volume of the mobile phone can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.


The code is different

- ▶ **Audio 20/COMAND:** select **No**.
The process is canceled. Repeat the authorization.

Authorization via passkey entry (access code)

Once Audio 20/COMAND has found your mobile phone, you can authorize (connect) it.

- ▶ To select the Bluetooth® name of the desired mobile phone in the device list: turn and press the controller.
The input menu for the passkey is displayed.
The passkey is a one- to sixteen-digit number combination which you can choose yourself.

- ▶ **Audio 20/COMAND:** enter the passkey using the character bar.
- ▶ Select  once all the numbers have been entered.
- ▶ **Mobile phone:** enter the same passkey and confirm your entry. Depending on the mobile phone used, you may have to confirm the connection to Audio 20/COMAND as well as confirm for the PBAP and MAP Bluetooth® profiles. The prompt to confirm may take up to two minutes to be displayed. You may also save the confirmation on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
The mobile phone is now authorized and connected to Audio 20/COMAND. You can now speak using the hands-free system.


Further information on setting the transmission and reception volume of the mobile phone can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

If the **Authorization Failed** message appears, you may have entered a different passkey or exceeded the prescribed time limit. Repeat the procedure.

- ❗ Some mobile phones require a passkey with four or more digits.
- ❗ If you wish to re-authorize the mobile phone after de-authorizing it, you can choose another passkey for it.

Establishing the connection from the mobile phone

The Bluetooth® device name of Audio 20/COMAND is "MB Bluetooth".

- ▶ **Audio 20/COMAND:** call up the telephone menu.
- ▶ To switch to the menu bar: slide  the controller.
- ▶ To select **Connect Device:** turn and press the controller.
The device list is displayed.
- ▶ To select **Connect via Phone:** turn and press the controller.
A message is displayed, stating that you can start the search on your mobile phone.
- ▶ **Mobile phone:** start the search for a Bluetooth® device (see manufacturer's operating instructions).
Audio 20/COMAND is displayed with the name "MB Bluetooth" in the mobile phone's device list.
- ▶ Select "MB Bluetooth".
A prompt appears in the Audio 20/COMAND display asking whether the mobile phone should be authorized.
- ▶ **Audio 20/COMAND:** select **Yes**.

If **No** is selected, the procedure is canceled. If your mobile phone supports Secure Simple Pairing, a code is now displayed on both devices.

The code is the same

- ▶ **Audio 20/COMAND:** select **Yes**.
- ▶ **Mobile phone:** confirm the code. Depending on the mobile phone used, you may have to confirm the connection to Audio 20/COMAND as well as confirm for the PBAP and MAP Bluetooth® profiles. The prompt to confirm may take up to two minutes to be displayed. You may also save the confirmation on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions). The mobile phone is now authorized and connected to Audio 20/COMAND. You can now speak using the hands-free system.

The code is different

- ▶ **Audio 20/COMAND:** select **No**.
The process is canceled. Repeat the procedure.

If your mobile phone does not support Secure Simple Pairing, you can find more information about connecting the mobile phone in the Digital Operator's Manual.


Reconnecting automatically


Audio 20/COMAND always searches for the last connected mobile phone.

If no connection can be made to the most recently connected mobile phone, the system searches for the mobile phone that was connected before that one.

Switching between mobile phones

If you have authorized more than one mobile phone, you can switch between the individual phones.

- ▶ Select **Te1/**  in the main function bar.
- or
- ▶ Press **Phone** in the main function bar.





- ▶ To show the menu bar: slide  the controller.
- ▶ To select **Connect Device**: turn and press the controller.
The device list is displayed.
- ▶ To select the desired mobile phone: turn and press the controller.
The selected mobile phone is searched for and connected if it is within Bluetooth® range and if Bluetooth® is activated.

Only one mobile phone can be connected at any one time. The currently connected mobile phone is indicated by the • dot in the device list.

- i** You can only switch to another authorized mobile phone if you are not currently making a call.

De-authorizing (disconnecting) a mobile phone

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC recommends de-authorization in Audio 20/COMAND and on the mobile phone. Subsequent authorization may otherwise fail.

- ▶ Select **Te1/i**  in the main function bar.
- or
- ▶ Press **Phone** in the main function bar.
- ▶ To show the menu bar: slide  the controller.
- ▶ To select **Connect Device**: turn and press the controller.
- ▶ To highlight the desired mobile phone in the device list: turn the controller.
- ▶ To select : slide  the controller.
- ▶ To select **Deauthorize**: turn and press the controller.
A prompt appears, asking whether you really wish to de-authorize this device.
- ▶ To select **Yes**: turn and press the controller.
The mobile phone is de-authorized.

- i** Before re-authorizing the mobile phone, you should also delete the device name **MB**


Bluetooth from your mobile phone's Bluetooth® list.

Using the telephone

Accepting a call

- ▶ To select  **Accept**: press the controller.

or

- ▶ Press  on the multifunction steering wheel.
The call is accepted.

Further information on the functions you can use during a call can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.


- i** You can also accept the call by voice command using the Voice Control System (see the separate operating instructions).

- i** If the phone number of the caller is transferred, it appears in the display. If the phone number is saved in the phone book, the contact's name is also displayed. If the phone number is not transferred, **Unknown** is shown in the display.


Rejecting a call

- ▶ To select  **Reject**: turn and press the controller.


or

- ▶ Press  on the multifunction steering wheel.

Ending an active call



- ▶ To select  in the telephone menu: turn and press the controller.

or




- ▶ Press  on the multifunction steering wheel.
The active call is ended.

Making a call



Using the telephone menu


- ▶ Select **Te1/i**  in the main function bar.
- or
- ▶ Press **Phone** in the main function bar.
- ▶ To select all numbers one after the other in the telephone menu: turn and press the controller each time.
- ▶ To select  in the telephone menu: turn and press the controller. The call is made.

Using call lists


- ▶ Select **Te1/i**  in the main function bar.
- or
- ▶ Press **Phone** in the main function bar.
- ▶ To select all numbers one after the other in the telephone menu: turn and press the controller each time.
- ▶ To select  in the telephone menu: turn and press the controller. The call is made.
- ▶ To switch to the menu bar: slide  the controller.
- ▶ To select **Call Lists**: turn and press the controller.
- ▶ To select **Calls Received** or **Calls Dialed**: turn and press the controller. The relevant list is displayed.
- ▶ To select an entry and make a call: turn and press the controller.

Using the phone book

- ▶ Select **Te1/i**  in the main function bar.
- or
- ▶ Press **Phone** in the main function bar.
- ▶ To select all numbers one after the other in the telephone menu: turn and press the controller each time.
- ▶ To select  in the telephone menu: turn and press the controller. The call is made.

- ▶ To select **Name** in the telephone menu: turn and press the controller. The phone book is displayed with an active character bar.
- ▶ To select characters: turn the controller and press to confirm. The first contact with the selected first character is highlighted in the phone book.
- ▶ Select the characters of the contact you are searching for one by one, pressing and confirming with the controller each time.
- ▶ To complete the search: slide  the controller repeatedly until the character bar disappears.

or

- ▶ To select  : turn and press the controller. The contacts in the phone book are displayed.
- ▶ To select a contact: turn and press the controller.

If a contact contains more than one phone number:

- ▶ To select a telephone number: turn and press the controller.

Further information on the phone book can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Establishing/ending an Internet connection

Establishing the connection

A connection can be established by:



- entering a web address
- calling up the Mercedes-Benz mobile website
- calling up a Mercedes-Benz App
- calling up a favorite
- establishing an Internet connection via a wireless networking device. The "Allow shared WiFi usage" option must be activated on COMAND for this.

Ending the connection





- ▶ Press **Cancel** in the connections window.

Calling up Internet functions

On **COMAND**:

- ▶ To display the main function bar: slide **↑**  the controller.
- ▶ To select : turn and press the controller. The menu with the Internet functions is displayed.

On **Audio 20**:

- ▶ To display the main function bar: slide **↑**  the controller.
- ▶ To select **Tel/** : turn and press the controller. The telephone menu is displayed.
- ▶ To select **Tel/** : slide **↑**  and press the controller.
- ▶ To select **Internet**: turn and press the controller. The menu with the Internet functions is displayed.


Connection status



- ① Display of existing connection and signal strength of the mobile phone network

In most cases, the current connection status is then shown in the status bar when you switch to another main function.



Detailed connection status

- ▶ To call up Internet functions (▷ page 235).
- ▶ To switch to the menu bar: slide  **↓** the controller.
- ▶ To select **Settings**: turn and press the controller.
- ▶ To select **Connection Status**: turn and press the controller. The following information is displayed:
 - the volume of transferred data
 - connection status
 - the device name of the mobile phone

Ending the connection

USA: you cannot cancel the connection yourself. The Internet connection is automatically terminated if the system does not recognize any user input within a five-minute time period.

Canada:

- ▶ To call up Internet functions (▷ page 235).
- ▶ To switch to the menu bar: slide  **↓** the controller.
- ▶ To select : turn and press the controller.

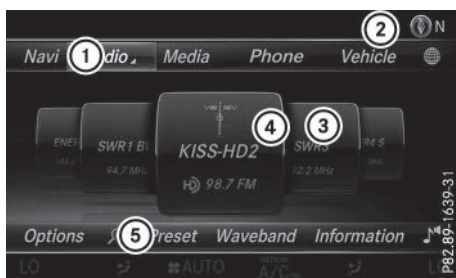
If the mobile phone Internet connection is canceled, Audio 20/COMAND tries to reconnect. You should therefore always close the connection on Audio 20/COMAND.

Radio mode

Activating

- ▶ Press the **RADIO** button. The radio display appears. You will hear the last station played on the last waveband selected.

Overview



Example: COMAND

- ① Main function bar
- ② Status bar with compass display
- ③ Main display field with available stations and relevant information
- ④ Display of radio station selected
- ⑤ Radio menu bar

Selecting the main function bar

- ▶ Slide ↑↻ the controller.

Selecting the menu bar

- ▶ Slide ↻↓ the controller.

Menu options

- ▶ In radio mode: slide ↻↓ the controller. The radio menu bar appears.
- ▶ To select **Options**: turn and press the controller.


The following setting options are available to you:

- **Tag This Track**: saves track information on an Apple device for a later purchase option via iTunes®
- **Direct Entry**: manual frequency entry
- **Current Station/Channel Listing** (FM radio mode): shows the list of currently available stations
- **Show Station Information**: switches artist and track display and station name on/off
- **HD Radio**: switches HD Radio on/off

Setting the waveband

- ▶ **Using the button**: in radio mode press the **RADIO** button.
- ▶ Turn the controller until the required waveband is in the center. Press the controller.
- ▶ **Using the radio menu bar**: in radio mode, slide ↻↓ the controller.
- ▶ To select **Band**: turn and press the controller.
- ▶ Turn the controller until the required waveband is selected. Press the controller.

Selecting a station

- **To select via the main display field**: in radio mode, turn the controller until the desired station is in the center.
- **Via the "Options" menu**: using **Current Station/Channel Listing** or **Direct Entry** select or enter the desired station.
- **To select using the search function**: in radio mode, select  and enter the first letters of the desired station using the controller.
- **Via the preset function**: using **Station Preset View: On** or **Enter Preset** select or enter the desired station.

Radio text/radio text plus

This function is not available in all countries.

- ▶ **To switch on radio text**: in radio mode, select **Info** in the menu bar. Additional information from the current station is displayed.

Useful information	238
Stowage areas	238
Features	248

Useful information

- i** This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.
- i** Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 30).

Stowage areas

Loading guidelines

WARNING

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. If the tailgate is open when the engine is running, particularly if the vehicle is moving, exhaust fumes could enter the passenger compartment. There is a risk of poisoning.

Turn off the engine before opening the tailgate. Never drive with the tailgate open.

WARNING

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be flung around and thereby hit vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

Always store objects so that they cannot be flung around. Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping before the journey.

WARNING

The exhaust tail pipe and tail pipe trim can become very hot. If you come into contact with these parts of the vehicle, you could burn yourself. There is a risk of injury.

Always be particularly careful around the exhaust tail pipe and the tail pipe trim. Allow these components to cool down before touching them.

The handling characteristics of a laden vehicle are dependent on the distribution of the load within the vehicle. For this reason, you should observe the following notes when transporting a load:

- Never exceed the maximum permissible gross vehicle mass or the gross axle weight rating for the vehicle (including occupants). The values are specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar of the driver's door.
- The cargo compartment is the preferred place to carry objects.
- Position heavy loads as far forwards as possible and as low down in the cargo compartment as possible.
- The load must not protrude above the upper edge of the seat backrests.
- Always place the load behind unoccupied seats if possible.
- Hook in the cargo net when loading.
- Secure the load with sufficiently strong and wear-resistant tie-downs. Pad sharp edges for protection.

Stowage spaces

Important safety notes

WARNING

If objects in the passenger compartment are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, parcel nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Stow and secure objects that are heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or too large in the cargo compartment.

Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 238).

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Glove box
- Eyeglasses compartment
- Stowage compartment in the center console
- Stowage compartment under the armrest
- Stowage compartments in the doors
- Stowage compartment in the rear seat armrest

Additional stowage space

Depending on the equipment, the following additional stowage areas are available in the vehicle:

- card and coin holder in the dashboard above the light switch (not suitable for holding thin objects such as shopping tokens)
- the open stowage compartment in the center console
- stowage net in front-passenger footwell
- the map pockets on the back of the driver's and front-passenger seat
- parcel net on the left-hand side in the cargo compartment

Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 238) and the safety notes regarding stowage spaces (▷ page 238).

Ski and snowboard bag

Important safety notes

WARNING

The skibag in conjunction with the lashing straps cannot restrain any objects other than skis.

Vehicle occupants could be struck in the event of sudden braking or an accident, for instance, if you:

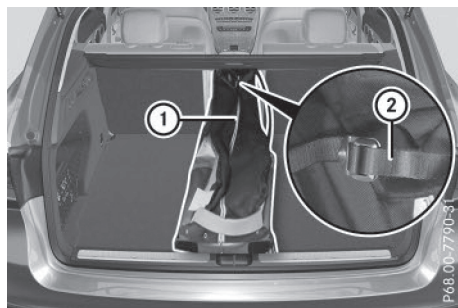
- transport other heavy or sharp-edged objects in the skibag
- do not secure the skibag with the lashing straps

There is a risk of accident and injury.

Store only skis in the skibag. Always secure the skibag with the lashing straps so that it cannot move around.

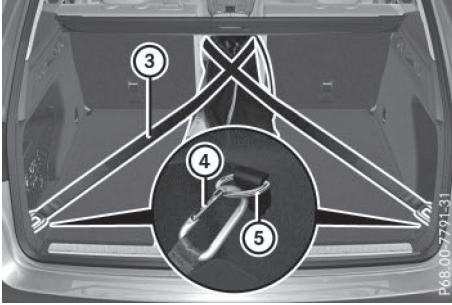
A maximum of four pairs of skis or two snowboards can be transported in the ski and snowboard bag.

Securing the ski/snowboard bag in the cargo compartment



- ▶ Fold the middle rear seat backrest forwards (▷ page 240).
- ▶ Slide the ski and snowboard bag between the two outside rear seat backrests. Ensure that the wheels of the ski/snowboard bag are in the cargo compartment.
- ▶ Open the ski/snowboard bag with zip ① and place the skis or snowboards inside it.

- ▶ Close the ski and snowboard bag.
- ▶ Pull tensioning strap ② tight by the loose end until the skis or snowboards are held firmly inside the ski/snowboard bag.



- ▶ Engage tensioning strap ③ in a diagonal pattern on hooks ④ in cargo tie-down rings ⑤ as shown.

EASY-PACK quickfold rear bench seat

Important safety notes

WARNING

If the rear bench seat/rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged they could fold forwards, e.g. when braking suddenly or in the event of an accident.

- The vehicle occupant would thereby be pushed into the seat belt by the rear bench seat/rear seat or by the seat backrest. The seat belt can no longer offer the intended level of protection and could even cause injuries.
- Objects or loads in the trunk/cargo compartment cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.

There is an increased risk of injury.

Before every trip, make sure that the seat backrests and the rear bench seat/rear seat are engaged.

- ❗ When folding the rear seat backrest forwards, ensure that there are no items lying on the seat cushions. These items could

otherwise be damaged or could themselves damage the rear seats.

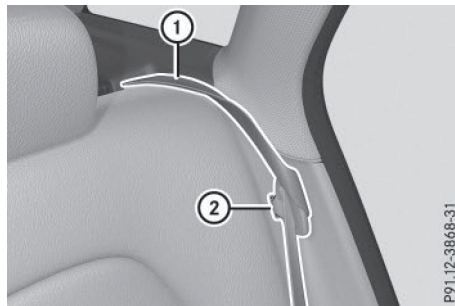
Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 238).

The outside and the middle rear seat backrests can be folded down separately to increase the cargo compartment capacity. The division ratio is 40% to 20% to 40%.

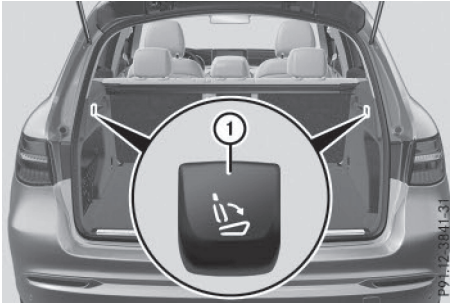
Both outside seat backrests in the rear compartment are electrically unlocked with the release handles either in the cargo compartment or beside the seat backrests in the rear compartment (vehicles with EASY-PACK tailgate only). The corresponding rear seat backrests then fold forward automatically.

Folding the rear seat backrests forward

- ▶ Vehicles without memory function: if necessary, move the driver's or front-passenger seat forward.
- ▶ Vehicles with memory function: when one or both parts of the rear seat backrest are folded forward, the respective front seat moves forward slightly, when necessary, in order to avoid contact.
- ▶ Fully insert the rear seat backrest head restraints.



- ▶ Hook in seat belt buckle tongue ① through seat belt retainer ②.



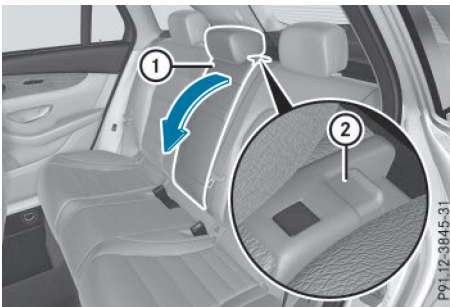
Release handle in the cargo compartment



Release handle next to the seat backrest (vehicles with EASY-PACK tailgate only)

Left and right seat backrest:

- ▶ Pull the left-hand or right-hand release handle at the rear in cargo compartment ① or at the side beside backrests ①. The corresponding backrest folds forwards.
- ▶ Move the driver's or front-passenger seat back if necessary.

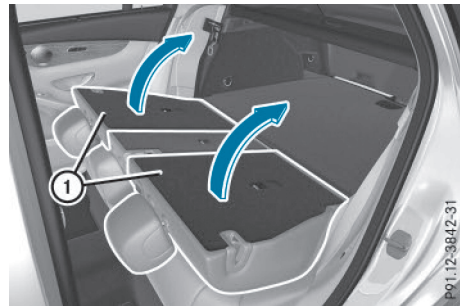


Middle rear seat backrest:

- ▶ Pull release lever ② forwards. Rear seat backrest ① is released.
- ▶ Fold rear seat backrest ① forwards.
- ▶ Move the driver's or front-passenger seat back if necessary.

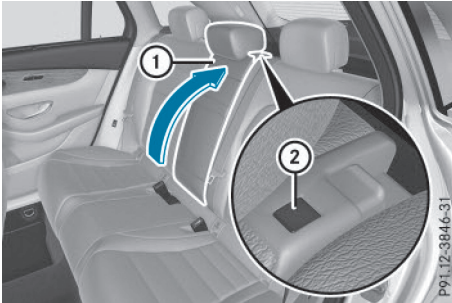
Folding the rear seat backrest back

- ⚠ Make sure that the seat belt does not become trapped when folding the rear seat backrest back. Otherwise, it could be damaged.



Left and right seat backrest:

- ▶ Move the driver's or front-passenger seat forward if necessary.
- ▶ Fold rear seat backrest ① back until it engages. If the rear seat backrest is not engaged and locked, this will be shown in the multifunction display in the instrument cluster. A warning tone also sounds.
- ▶ Adjust the head restraints if necessary.
- ▶ Move the driver's or front-passenger seat back if necessary.

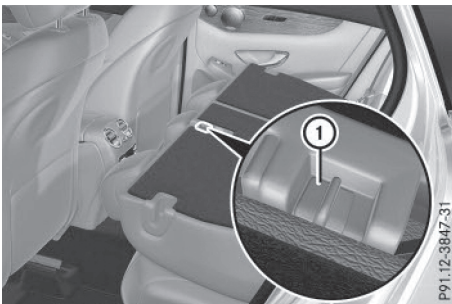


Middle rear seat backrest:

- ▶ Move the driver's or front-passenger seat forward if necessary.
- ▶ Fold seat backrest ① back until it engages. Red lock status indicator ② is no longer visible.
- ▶ Adjust the head restraints if necessary.
- ▶ Move the driver's or front-passenger seat back if necessary.

You should always engage the rear seat backrests if you do not need the through-loading feature. This will prevent unauthorized access to the cargo compartment from the vehicle interior.

Locking the center rear seat backrest



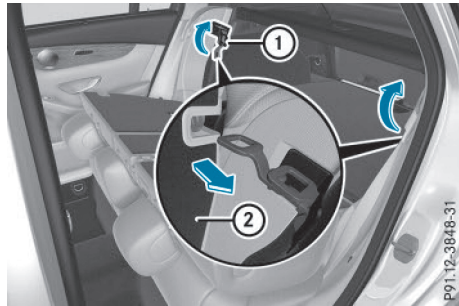
In order to prevent the cargo compartment from being accessed by unauthorized persons, the center seat backrest can be locked using a catch. The center seat backrest can only be folded forward together with the left seat backrest.

- ▶ **To lock:** fold the left and center seat backrests forward. Make sure that the center and

left seat backrests are engaged and joined together.

- ▶ Slide catch ① upwards. The release mechanism of the center seat backrest is locked.
- ▶ **To unlock:** fold the left and center seat backrests forward.
- ▶ Slide catch ① downwards.

Adjusting the angle of the rear seat backrests (cargo position)



Vehicles with stowage space package: to enlarge the cargo compartment, you can adjust the rear seat backrests to an angle 10 degrees steeper (cargo position).

- ▶ Fold the seat backrest forward (▷ page 240).
- ▶ Move handle ① in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Push back seat backrest ② as far as handle ① until the backrest engages. The cargo position has been reached.

Securing cargo

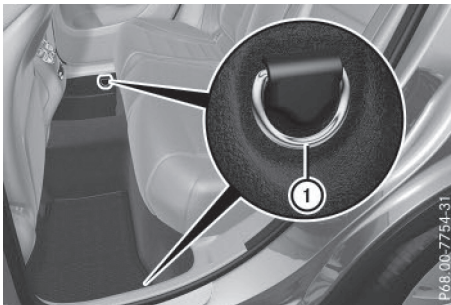
Cargo tie-down rings

General notes

Observe the following notes on securing loads:

- Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 238).
- Secure the load using the cargo tie-down rings.
- Distribute the load on the cargo tie-down rings evenly.
- Do not use elastic straps or nets to secure a load, as these are only intended as an anti-slip protection for light loads.
- Do not route tie-downs across sharp edges or corners.
- Pad sharp edges for protection.

Rear footwell



- ① Cargo tie-down rings (vehicles with cargo net)

Cargo compartment



- ① Cargo tie-down rings

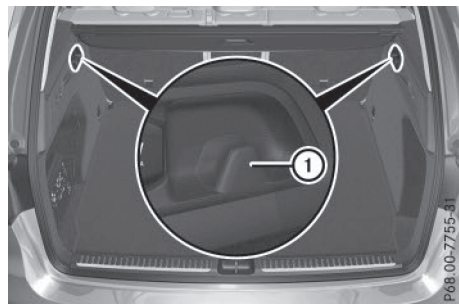
Bag hook

⚠ WARNING

The bag hooks cannot restrain heavy objects or items of luggage. Objects or items of luggage could be flung around and thereby hit vehicle occupants when braking or abruptly changing directions. There is a risk of injury.

Only hang light objects on the bag hooks. Never hang hard, sharp-edged or fragile objects on the bag hooks.

- ❗ The bag hook can bear a maximum load of 6.6lbs (3kg) and should not be used to secure a load.



- ① Bag hook

Cargo compartment cover

Important safety notes

WARNING

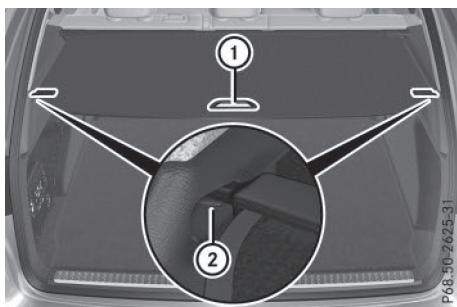
On its own, the cargo compartment cover cannot secure or restrain heavy objects, items of luggage and heavy loads. You could be hit by an unsecured load during sudden changes in direction, braking or in the event of an accident. There is an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Always store objects so that they cannot be flung around. Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over, e.g. by using tie downs, even if you are using the cargo compartment cover.

- ❗ When loading the vehicle, make sure that you do not stack the load in the cargo compartment higher than the lower edge of the side windows. Do not place heavy objects on top of the cargo compartment cover.

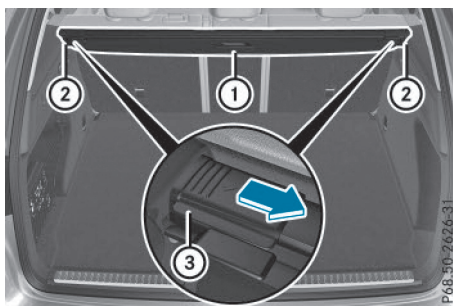
The cargo compartment cover is located behind the rear bench seat backrest.

Extending/retracting the cargo compartment cover



- ▶ **To extend:** pull the cargo compartment cover back by grab handle ① and clip it into retainers ② on the left and right.
- ▶ **To retract:** unhook the cargo compartment cover from retainers ② on the left and right and guide it forwards by grab handle ① until it is fully retracted.

Installing/removing the cargo compartment cover



- ▶ **To remove:** make sure that cargo compartment cover ① is rolled up.
- ▶ Push in the end cap of cargo compartment cover ① the direction of the arrow on the right or left-hand side using grip ③.
- ▶ Push cargo compartment cover ① into opposite anchorage ②.
- ▶ Remove cargo compartment cover ① upwards.
- ▶ **To install:** set cargo compartment cover ① on the right or left-hand side in anchorage ②.
- ▶ Push in the opposite end cap of cargo compartment cover ① in the direction of the arrow and insert cargo compartment cover ① into opposite anchorage ②.

Cargo net

Important safety notes

WARNING

On its own, the cargo net cannot secure or restrain heavy objects, items of luggage and heavy loads. You could be hit by an unsecured load during sudden changes in direction, braking or in the event of an accident. There is an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Always store objects so that they cannot be flung around. Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over, e.g. by

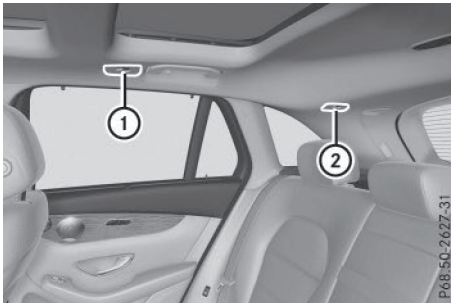
using tie downs, even if you are using the cargo net.

It is important to use a cargo net if you load the vehicle with small objects above the seat backrests. For safety reasons, always use a cargo net when transporting loads.

Damaged cargo nets can no longer fulfill their protective function and must be replaced. Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Using the cargo net

Preparing the cargo net



The cargo net can be used in two different positions (behind the B-pillar or the C-pillar).

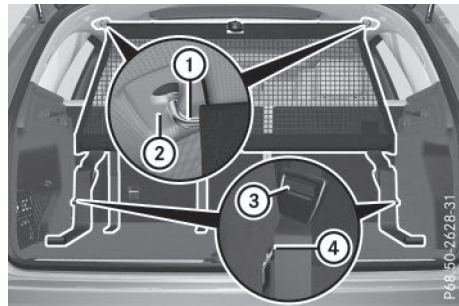
- The brackets behind B-pillar ① are required for the cargo compartment enlargement (▷ page 240).
The corresponding cargo tie-down rings to tighten the net are located in the footwell of the rear bench seat (▷ page 243).
- The brackets behind C-pillar ② are required for the cargo compartment behind the rear bench seat.

The corresponding cargo tie-down rings to tension the net are located in the cargo compartment (▷ page 243).

The cargo net is located in the stowage space under the cargo compartment floor.

- ▶ Open both Velcro fasteners and remove the cargo net.
- ▶ Unroll and unfold the cargo net.
The upper and lower guide rods must engage audibly.

Attaching and tightening the cargo net



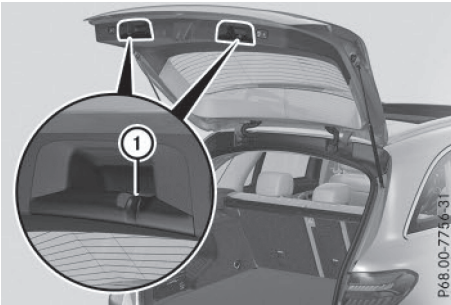
Cargo net installed behind the C-pillar

- ▶ **To attach and tighten:** insert guide rod ① into bracket ② and slide forwards.
- ▶ Attach belt hook ④ to the cargo tie-down ring and pull down on the loose end of the lashing strap until the cargo net is taut.
- ▶ After driving a short distance, check the tension of the cargo net and retighten it if necessary.
- ▶ **To loosen and detach:** pull belt clamp ③ up to reduce the tension in the lashing strap.
- ▶ Unhook belt hook ④ from the cargo tie-down ring.
- ▶ Detach guide rod ① from bracket ②.

Storing the cargo net

- ▶ Press the red button on the upper and lower guide rods.
- ▶ Fold the cargo net and roll it up.
- ▶ Close the two Velcro fasteners on the cargo net holder.
- ▶ Put the cargo net in the stowage space under the cargo compartment floor.

Coat hooks on the tailgate



- ① Coat hook

EASY-PACK load-securing kit

General notes

The EASY-PACK load-securing kit allows you to use your cargo compartment for a variety of purposes. The following accessory parts are located under the cargo compartment floor:

- a telescopic rod
- two mounting elements
- two retaining feet

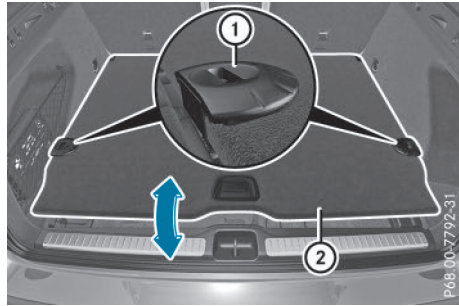
Important safety notes

WARNING

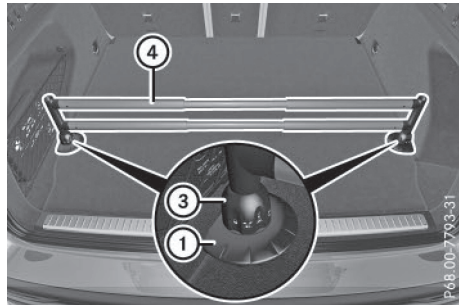
If you drive when the cargo compartment floor is open, objects could be flung around, thus striking vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.



Always close the cargo compartment floor before a journey.

Installation



- ▶ Open cargo compartment floor ② (▷ page 247).
- ▶ Attach retaining feet ① in the desired position on the side of cargo compartment floor ②.
- ▶ Close trunk floor ②.



- ▶ Turn mounting elements ③ to .
- ▶ Insert mounting elements ③ into retaining feet ①.
- ▶ Pull telescopic rod ④ apart.
- ▶ Insert telescopic rod ④ into mounting elements ③.
- ▶ Turn both mounting elements ③ to  until you feel them engage.

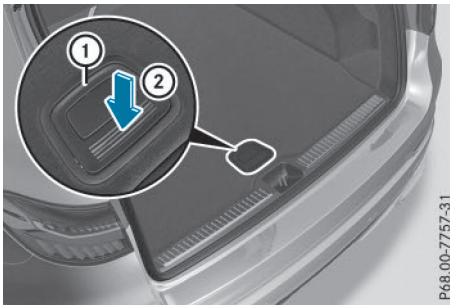
Stowage well under the cargo compartment floor

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

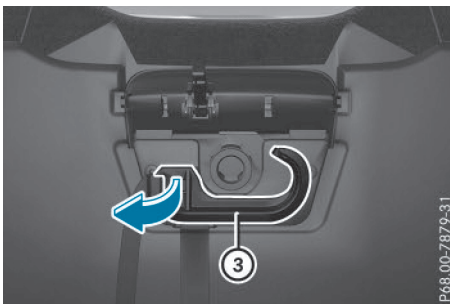
If you drive when the cargo compartment floor is open, objects could be flung around, thus striking vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction. Always close the cargo compartment floor before a journey.

Opening/closing the cargo compartment floor



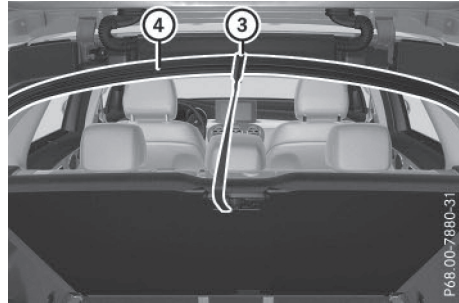
P68.00-7757-31

- ▶ **To open:** open the tailgate.
- ▶ Press handle ① on ribbing ② downwards. Handle ① folds upwards.



P68.00-7879-31

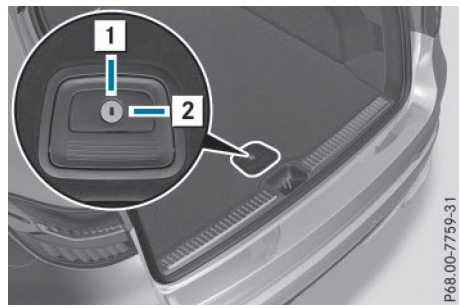
- ▶ Fold out hook ③ on the underside of the cargo compartment floor in the direction of the arrow.



P68.00-7880-31

- ▶ Attach hook ③ to the cargo compartment's upper seal ④.
- ▶ **To close:** detach hook ③ from the cargo compartment's upper seal ④.
- ▶ Fasten hook ③ to the bracket on the underside of the cargo compartment floor.
- ▶ Fold the cargo compartment floor down.
- ▶ Press the cargo compartment floor down ② until it engages.

Locking and unlocking the cargo compartment floor



P68.00-7759-31

- 1 Cargo compartment floor unlocked
- 2 Cargo compartment floor locked

The cargo compartment floor can be locked and unlocked using the mechanical key.

Roof carrier

Important safety notes

WARNING

When you load the roof, the center of gravity of the vehicle rises and the driving characteristics change. If you exceed the maximum roof load, the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, will be greatly impaired. There is a risk of an accident.

Never exceed the maximum roof load and adjust your driving style.

You will find information on the maximum roof load in the "Technical data" section (> page 329).

! Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use roof carriers that have been tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles. This helps to avoid damage to the vehicle.

Position the load on the roof carrier in such a way that the vehicle will not sustain damage even when it is in motion.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, ensure that when the roof carrier is installed you can:

- fully raise the sliding sunroof/panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel
- open the tailgate fully

An incorrectly secured roof carrier or roof load may become detached from the vehicle. You must therefore ensure that you observe the roof carrier manufacturer's installation instructions.

Vehicles with a panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel: the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel cannot be opened if a roof carrier is installed. The panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel can still be raised to allow ventilation of the vehicle interior.

If the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel makes contact with a roof carrier approved by Mercedes-Benz, the sunroof will lower slightly but remain raised at the rear.

Attaching the roof carrier

- ▶ Secure the roof carrier to the roof rails.
- ▶ Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions.

Features

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Cup holder
- Rear side window roller sunblinds
- Ashtray
- Cigarette lighter
- 12 V sockets

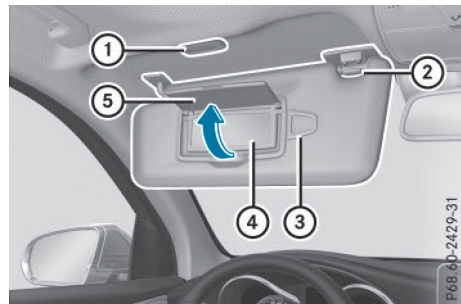
Sun visors

Overview

WARNING

If the mirror cover of the vanity mirror is folded up when the vehicle is in motion, you could be blinded by incident light. There is a risk of an accident.

Always keep the mirror cover folded down while driving.



- ① Mirror light
- ② Bracket
- ③ Retaining clip, e.g. for a car park ticket

- ④ Vanity mirror
- ⑤ Mirror cover

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Vanity mirror in the sun visor
- Glare from the side

115 V socket

Important safety notes

DANGER

When a suitable device is connected, the 115 V power socket will be carrying a high voltage. You could receive an electric shock if the connector cable or the 115 V power socket is pulled out of the trim or is damaged or wet. There is a risk of fatal injury.

- Use only connector cables that are dry and free of damage.
- When the ignition is off, make sure that the 115 V power socket is dry.
- Have the 115 V power socket checked or replaced immediately at a qualified specialized workshop if it is damaged or has been pulled out of the trim.
- Never plug the connector cable into a 115 V power socket that is damaged or has been pulled out of the trim.

DANGER

If you reach into the power socket or plug inappropriate devices into the power socket, you could receive an electric shock. There is a risk of fatal injury.

Only connect appropriate devices to the power socket.

- !** Note that work and repairs on the 115 V power socket should only be carried out by qualified specialist personnel.

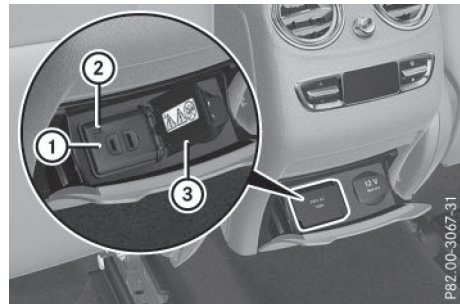
General notes

The 115 V power socket provides an alternating voltage of 115 V so that small electronic devices can be connected. These devices, such as games consoles, chargers and laptops, must not consume more than a maximum of 150 watts altogether.

Requirements for operation of these devices:

- the electronic device that you connect has a suitable connector and conforms to standards specific to the country you are in.
- the plug of the electronic device is plugged correctly into 115 V power socket.
- the maximum wattage of the device to be connected must not exceed 150 watts.
- the on-board power supply is within a permissible voltage range.
- the 12 V sockets in the rear compartment and the cargo compartment are operational.

Using the 115 V power socket



- ▶ Open flap ③.
- ▶ Switch on the ignition.
- ▶ Insert the plug of the electronic device into 115 V power socket ①. Indicator lamp ② lights up.
- ▶ **To switch off:** disconnect the plug from 115 V power socket ①. Ensure that you do not pull on the cord.

Problems with the 115 V power socket

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
The warning lamp on the 115 V power socket is not lit.	<p>The on-board voltage is too low because the battery is too weak.</p> <p>► Start the engine.</p> <p>or</p> <p>► Charge the battery (> page 277).</p> <p>If the indicator lamp still does not light up:</p> <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
	<p>The temperature of the DC/AC converter is temporarily too high.</p> <p>► Remove the electronic device connector from the 115 V socket.</p> <p>► Let the DC/AC converter cool down.</p> <p>If the indicator lamp still does not light up after cooling down the converter:</p> <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
	<p>You have connected an electronic device that has a constant nominal power of less than 150 watts, but has a very high switch-on current. This device will not work. If you connect such a device, the 115 V power socket will not supply it with power.</p> <p>► Connect a suitable electronic device.</p>

mbrace

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual


In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Cup holder
- Rear side window roller sunblinds
- Ashtray
- Cigarette lighter
- 12 V sockets

General notes

The mbrace system is only available in the USA.

You must have a license agreement to activate the mbrace service. Make sure that your system is activated and operational. To log in,

press the  MB Info call button. If any of the steps mentioned are not carried out, the system may not be activated.

If you have questions about the activation, contact one of the following telephone hotlines:

Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes (1-800-367-6372) or 1-866-990-9007

Shortly after successfully registering with the mbrace service, a user ID and password will be sent to you by mail. You can use this password to log onto the mbrace area under "Owners Online" at <http://www.mbusa.com>.

The system is available if:



- it has been activated and is operational
- the corresponding mobile phone network is available for transmitting data to the Customer Center

- a service subscription is available
 - the starter battery is sufficiently charged
- Determining the location of the vehicle on a map is only possible if:

- GPS reception is available.
- the vehicle position can be forwarded to the Customer Assistance Center.

The mbrace system

To adjust the volume during a call, proceed as follows:

- ▶ Press the  or  button on the multifunction steering wheel.

or

- ▶ Use the COMAND/Audio 20 volume control.

The system offers various services, e.g.:



- Automatic and manual emergency call
- Roadside Assistance call
- MB Info call

You can find information and a description of all available features under "Owners Online" at <http://www.mbusa.com>.



System self-test

After you have switched on the ignition, the system carries out a self-diagnosis.

A malfunction in the system has been detected if one of the following occurs:

- The indicator lamp in the SOS button does not come on during the system self-test.
- The indicator lamp in the  Roadside Assistance button does not light up during self-diagnosis of the system.
- The indicator lamp in the  MB Info call button does not light up during self-diagnosis of the system.

- The indicator lamp in one or more of the following buttons continues to light up red after the system self-diagnosis:

- SOS button
-  Roadside Assistance call button
-  MB Info call button

- The **Inoperative** or the **Service Not Activated** message appears in the multifunction display after the system self-diagnosis.

If a malfunction is indicated as outlined above, the system may not operate as expected. In the event of an emergency, help will have to be summoned by other means.

Have the system checked at the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or contact the following service hotlines:

Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes (1-800-367-6372) or 1-866-990-9007

Emergency call

Important safety notes

WARNING

It can be dangerous to remain in the vehicle, even if you have pressed the SOS button in an emergency if:

- you see smoke inside or outside of the vehicle, e.g. if there is a fire after an accident
- the vehicle is on a dangerous section of road
- the vehicle is not visible or cannot easily be seen by other road users, particularly when dark or in poor visibility conditions

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Leave the vehicle immediately in this or similar situations as soon as it is safe to do so. Move to a safe location along with other vehicle occupants. In such situations, secure the vehicle in accordance with national regulations, e.g. with a warning triangle.

General notes

Observe the notes on system activation (▷ page 250).

An emergency call is dialed automatically if an air bag or Emergency Tensioning Device is triggered. You cannot end an automatically triggered emergency call yourself.

An emergency call can also be initiated manually.

As soon as the emergency call has been initiated, the indicator lamp in the SOS button flashes. The **Connecting Call** message appears in the multifunction display.

The audio output is muted.

Once the connection has been made, the **Call Connected** message appears in the multifunction display.

All important information on the emergency is transmitted, for example:

- current location of the vehicle (as determined by the GPS system)
- vehicle identification number
- information on the severity of the accident

Shortly after the emergency call has been initiated, a voice connection is automatically established between the Customer Assistance Center and the vehicle occupants.

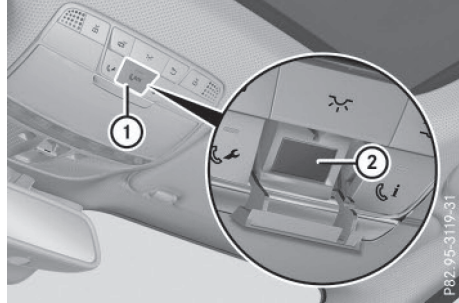
- If the vehicle occupants respond, the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center attempts to get more information on the emergency.
- If there is no response from the vehicle occupants, an ambulance is immediately sent to the vehicle.

If no voice connection can be established to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center, the system has been unable to initiate an emergency call.

This can occur, for example, if the relevant mobile phone network is not available. The indicator lamp in the SOS button flashes continuously.

The **Call Failed** message appears in the multifunction display and must be confirmed.

In this case, summon assistance by other means.

Making an emergency call

- ▶ **To initiate an emergency call manually:** press cover ① briefly to open.
- ▶ Press SOS button ② briefly. The indicator lamp in SOS button ② flashes until the emergency call is concluded.
- ▶ Wait for a voice connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center.
- ▶ After the emergency call, close cover ①.

If the mobile phone network is unavailable, mbrace will not be able to make the emergency call. If you leave the vehicle immediately after pressing the SOS button, you will not know whether mbrace placed the emergency call. In this case, always summon assistance by other means.

Roadside Assistance button

- **To call Roadside Assistance:** press Roadside Assistance button ①.

This initiates a call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center.

The indicator lamp in Roadside Assistance button ① flashes while the call is active. The **Connecting Call** message appears in the multifunction display. The audio output is muted.

If a connection can be made, the **Call Connected** message appears in the multifunction display.

If a mobile phone network and GPS reception are available, the system transfers data to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center, for example:

- current location of the vehicle
- vehicle identification number

The COMAND/Audio 20 display indicates that a call is active. During the call, you can change to the navigation menu by pressing the NAVI button in COMAND/Audio 20, for example.

Voice output is not available in this case.

A voice connection is established between the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center and the vehicle occupants.


From the remote malfunction diagnosis, the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center can ascertain the nature of the problem. In the Digital Operator's Manual, you will find information on remote malfunction diagnosis.

The Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center either sends a qualified Mercedes-Benz technician or makes arrangements for your vehicle to be transported to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

You may be charged for services such as repair work and/or towing.


You can find more information in the separate mbrace manual.

The system has not been able to initiate a Roadside Assistance call, if:

- the indicator lamp for Roadside Assistance call button  is flashing continuously.
- no voice connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center was established.

This can occur if the relevant mobile phone network is not available, for example.

The **Call Failed** message appears in the multifunction display.

- **To end a call:** press the  button on the multifunction steering wheel.

or

- Press the corresponding COMAND/Audio 20 button for ending a phone call.

MB Info call button



- **To call MB Info:** press MB Info call button ①.

This initiates a call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center.

The indicator lamp in MB Info call button ① flashes while the connection is being made.

The **Connecting Call** message appears in the multifunction display. The audio output is muted.

If a connection can be made, the **Call Connected** message appears in the multifunction display.

If a mobile phone network and GPS reception are available, the system transfers data to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center, for example:

- current location of the vehicle
- vehicle identification number

The COMAND/Audio 20 display indicates that a call is active. During the call, you can change to the navigation menu by pressing the NAVI button in COMAND/Audio 20, for example.


Voice output is not available in this case.

A voice connection is established between the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center and the vehicle occupants.

You receive information about operating your vehicle, about the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center and about other products and services from Mercedes-Benz.


You can find further information on the mbrace system under "Owners Online" at <http://www.mbusa.com>.

The system has not been able to initiate an MB Info call, if:

- the indicator lamp in MB Info call button  is flashing continuously.
- no voice connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center was established.

This can occur if the relevant mobile phone network is not available, for example.

The **Call Failed** message appears in the multifunction display.

► **To end a call:** press the  button on the multifunction steering wheel.

or

► Press the corresponding COMAND/Audio 20 button for ending a phone call.

Call priority


When service calls are active, e.g. Roadside Assistance or MB Info calls, an emergency call can still be initiated. In this case, an emer-

gency call will take priority and override all other active calls.

The indicator lamp of the respective button flashes until the call is ended.

An emergency call can only be terminated by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center.

All other calls can be ended by pressing:

- the  button on the multifunction steering wheel
- the corresponding button in COMAND/Audio 20 to end the voice call

When a call is initiated, the audio system is muted.

The mobile phone is no longer connected to COMAND/Audio 20.

However, if you want to use your mobile phone, do so only when the vehicle is stationary and in a safe location.

Garage door opener

General notes

The HomeLink® garage door opener integrated in the rear-view mirror allows you to operate up to three different door and gate systems.

Use the integrated garage door opener only on garage doors that:

- have safety stop and reverse features and
- meet current U.S. federal safety standards

Once programmed, the integrated garage door opener in the rear-view mirror will assume the function of the garage door system's remote control. Please also read the operating instructions for the garage door system.

When programming a garage door opener, park the vehicle outside the garage. Do not run the engine while programming.

Certain garage door drives are incompatible with the integrated garage door opener. If you have difficulty programming the integrated garage door opener, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Alternatively, you can call the following telephone assistance services:

- **USA:** Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes
- **Canada:** Customer Service at 1-800-387-0100
- HomeLink® hotline 1-800-355-3515 (free of charge)

More information on HomeLink® and/or compatible products is also available online at <http://www.homelink.com>.

Notes on the declaration of conformity (▷ page 29).

USA: FCC ID: CB2HMIHL4

Canada: IC: 279B-HMIHL4

Important safety notes

WARNING

When you operate or program the garage door opener, persons in the range of movement of the garage door can become trapped or struck by the garage door. There is a risk of injury.

When using the integrated garage door opener, always make sure that nobody is within the range of movement of the garage door.

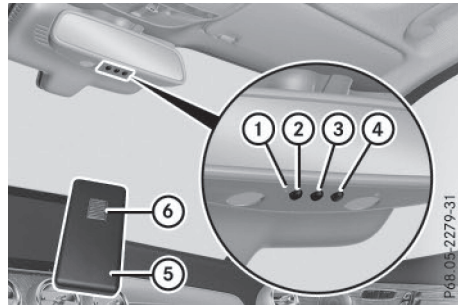
WARNING

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases leads to poisoning. There is a risk of fatal injury. Therefore never leave the engine running in enclosed spaces without sufficient ventilation.

Programming

Programming buttons

Pay attention to the "Important safety notes" (▷ page 255).



Garage door remote control ⑤ is not included with the integrated garage door opener.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 129).
- ▶ Select one of buttons ② to ④ to use to control the garage door drive.

- ▶ **To start programming mode:** press and hold one of buttons ② to ④ on the integrated garage door opener.

The garage door opener is now in programming mode. After a short time, indicator lamp ① lights up yellow.

Indicator lamp ① lights up yellow as soon as button ②, ③ or ④ is programmed for the first time. If the selected button has already been programmed, indicator lamp ① will only light up yellow after ten seconds have elapsed.

- ▶ Release button ②, ③ or ④. Indicator lamp ① flashes yellow.
- ▶ **To program the remote control:** point garage door remote control ⑤ towards buttons ② to ④ on the rear-view mirror at a distance of 2 to 8 inches (5 to 20 cm).
- ▶ Press and hold button ⑥ on remote control ⑤ until indicator lamp ① lights up green. When indicator lamp ① lights up green: programming is finished.

When indicator lamp ① flashes green: programming was successful. The next step is to synchronize the rolling code (▷ page 256).

- ▶ Release button ⑥ on remote control ⑤ for the garage door drive system. If indicator lamp ① lights up red: repeat the programming procedure for the correspond-

ing button on the rear-view mirror. When doing so, vary the distance between remote control ⑤ and the rear-view mirror.

The required distance between remote control ⑤ and the integrated garage door opener depends on the garage door drive system. Several attempts might be necessary. You should test every position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.

Synchronizing the rolling code

Pay attention to the "Important safety notes" (> page 255).

If the garage door system uses a rolling code, you will also have to synchronize the garage door system with the integrated garage door opener in the rear-view mirror. To do this you will need to use the programming button on the control panel of the door drive. The programming button may be positioned in different places depending on the manufacturer. It is usually located on the door drive unit on the garage ceiling.

Familiarize yourself with the garage door drive operating instructions, e.g. under "Programming of additional remote controls", before carrying out the following steps.

Your vehicle must be within reach of the garage door or gate opener drive. Make sure that neither your vehicle nor any persons/objects are present within the sweep of the door or gate.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (> page 129).
- ▶ Get out of the vehicle.
- ▶ Press the programming button on the door drive unit.
Usually, you now have 30 seconds to initiate the next step.
- ▶ Get into the vehicle.
- ▶ Press previously programmed button ②, ③ or ④ on the integrated garage door opener repeatedly until the door closes.
The rolling code synchronization is then complete.

Notes on programming the remote control

Canadian radio frequency laws require a "break" (or interruption) of the transmission signals after broadcasting for a few seconds. Therefore, these signals may not last long enough for the integrated garage door opener. The signal is not recognized during programming. Comparable with Canadian law, some U.S. garage door openers also feature a "break".

Proceed as follows:

- if you live in Canada
- if you have difficulties programming the garage door opener (regardless of where you live) when using the programming steps.
- ▶ Press and hold one of buttons ② to ④ on the integrated garage door opener.
After a short time, indicator lamp ① lights up yellow.
- ▶ Release the button.
Indicator lamp ① flashes yellow.
- ▶ Press button ⑥ of garage door remote control ⑤ for two seconds, then release it for two seconds.
- ▶ Press button ⑥ again for two seconds.
- ▶ Repeat this sequence on button ⑥ of remote control ⑤ until indicator lamp ① lights up green.
When indicator lamp ① lights up green: programming is finished.
When indicator lamp ① flashes green: programming was successful. The next step is to synchronize the rolling code.
- ▶ Release button ⑥ of remote control ⑤ of the garage door drive.
If indicator lamp ① lights up red: repeat the programming process for the corresponding button on the rear-view mirror. When doing so, vary the distance between remote control ⑤ and the rear-view mirror.
The required distance between remote control ⑤ and the integrated garage door opener depends on the garage door drive system. Several attempts might be necessary. You should test every position for at

least 25 seconds before trying another position.

Problems when programming

If you experience problems programming the integrated garage door opener on the rear-view mirror, take note of the following instructions:

- Check the transmitter frequency used by garage door drive remote control ⑤ and whether it is supported. The transmitter frequency can usually be found on the back of the garage door drive remote control. The integrated garage door opener is compatible with devices that have units which operate in the frequency range of 280 to 433 MHz.
- Replace the batteries in garage door remote control ⑤. This increases the likelihood that garage door remote control ⑤ will transmit a strong and precise signal to the integrated garage door opener.
- When programming, hold remote control ⑤ at varying distances and angles from the button which you are programming. Try various angles at a distance between 2 and 12 inches (5 to 30 cm) or at the same angle but at varying distances.
- If another remote control is available for the same garage door drive, repeat the same programming steps with this remote control. Before performing these steps, make sure that new batteries have been installed in garage door drive remote control ⑤.
- Note that some remote controls only transmit for a limited amount of time (the indicator lamp on the remote control goes out). Press button ④ on remote control ⑤ again before transmission ends.
- Align the antenna cable of the garage door opener unit. This can improve signal reception/transmission.

Opening/closing the garage door

After it has been programmed, the integrated garage door opener assumes the function of the garage door system's remote control. Please also read the operating instructions for the garage door system.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (> page 129).
- ▶ Press button ②, ③ or ④ that has been programmed to operate the garage door. Garage door system with a fixed code: indicator lamp ① lights up green. Garage door system with a rolling code: indicator lamp ① flashes green. The transmitter will transmit a signal as long as the button is pressed. The transmission is halted after a maximum of ten seconds and indicator lamp ① lights up yellow.
- ▶ Press button ②, ③ or ④ again if necessary.

Clearing the memory

Make sure that you clear the memory of the integrated garage door opener before selling the vehicle.

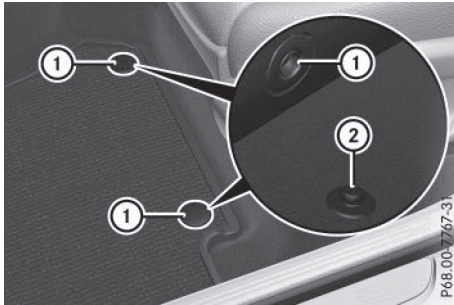
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (> page 129).
- ▶ Press and hold buttons ② and ④. The indicator lamp initially lights up yellow and then green.
- ▶ Release buttons ② and ④. The memory of the integrated garage door opener in the rear-view mirror is cleared.

Floormats

WARNING

Objects in the driver's footwell can restrict the pedal travel or obstruct a depressed pedal. The operating and road safety of the vehicle is jeopardized. There is a risk of an accident.

Make sure that all objects in the vehicle are stowed correctly, and that they cannot enter the driver's footwell. Install the floor mats securely and as specified in order to ensure sufficient clearance for the pedals. Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.



Stowage and features

- ▶ Slide the relevant seat back.
- ▶ **To install:** place the floor mat in the footwell.
- ▶ Press studs ① onto retainers ②.
- ▶ **To remove:** pull the floor mat off retainers ②.
- ▶ Remove the floor mat.

Useful information	260
Engine compartment	260
ASSYST PLUS	264
Care	264

Useful information

- i** This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.
- i** Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 30).

Engine compartment

Hood

Important safety notes

WARNING

If the hood is unlatched, it may open up when the vehicle is in motion and block your view. There is a risk of an accident.
Never unlatch the hood while driving. Before every trip, ensure that the hood is locked.

WARNING

When opening and closing the hood, it may suddenly fall into the closed position. There is a risk of injury to persons within range of movement of the hood.

Open and close the hood only when no one is within its range of movement.

WARNING

Opening the hood when the engine is overheated or when there is a fire in the engine compartment could expose you to hot gases or other service products. There is a risk of injury.

Let an overheated engine cool down before opening the hood. If there is a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and contact the fire department.

WARNING

The engine compartment contains moving components. Certain components, such as the radiator fan, may continue to run or start again suddenly when the ignition is off. There is a risk of injury.

If you need to do any work inside the engine compartment:

- switch off the ignition
- never reach into the area where there is a risk of danger from moving components, such as the fan rotation area
- remove jewelry and watches
- keep items of clothing and hair, for example, away from moving parts

WARNING

The ignition system and the fuel injection system work under high voltage. If you touch components which are under voltage, you could get an electric shock. There is a risk of injury.

Never touch components of the ignition system or fuel injection system when the ignition is switched on.

Opening the hood

WARNING

Certain components in the engine compartment, such as the engine, radiator and parts of the exhaust system, can become very hot. Working in the engine compartment poses a risk of injury.

Where possible, let the engine cool down and touch only the components described in the following.

WARNING

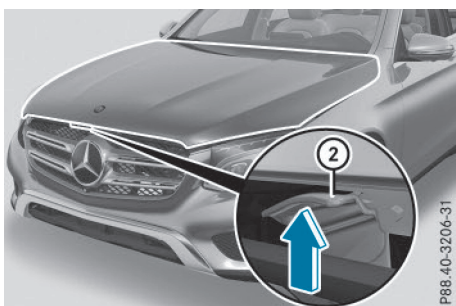
When the hood is open and the windshield wipers are set in motion, you can be injured by the wiper linkage. There is a risk of injury.

Always switch off the windshield wipers and the ignition before opening the hood.

! Make sure that the windshield wipers are not folded away from the windshield. You could otherwise damage the windshield wipers or the hood.



- ▶ Make sure that the windshield wipers are turned off.
- ▶ Pull release lever ① on the hood. The hood is released.



- ▶ Reach into the gap, pull hood catch handle ② up and lift the hood. If you lift the hood by approximately 15 in (40 cm), the hood is opened and held open automatically by the gas-filled strut.

Closing the hood

- ▶ Lower the hood and let it fall from a height of approximately 8 in (20 cm).
- ▶ Check that the hood has engaged properly. If the hood can be raised slightly, it is not properly engaged. Open it again and close it with a little more force.

Radiator

Do not cover up the radiator, such as with a thermal mat or insect protection cover. The readings of the on-board-diagnostic system may otherwise be inaccurate. Some of these readings are required by law and must be accurate at all times.

Engine oil

General notes

Depending on your driving style, the vehicle consumes up to 0.9 US qt (0.8 liters) of oil per 600 miles (1,000 km). The oil consumption may be higher than this when the vehicle is new or if you frequently drive at high engine speeds.

Depending on the engine, the oil dipstick may be in a different location.

When checking the oil level:

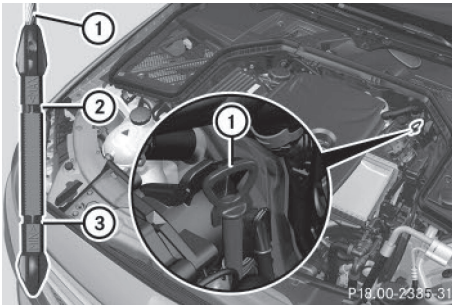
- park the vehicle on a level surface.
- the engine should be switched off for approximately five minutes if the engine is at normal operating temperature.
- if the engine is not at normal operating temperature, e.g. if the engine was only started briefly, wait approximately 30 minutes before carrying out the measurement.

Checking the oil level using the oil dipstick

⚠ WARNING

Certain components in the engine compartment, such as the engine, radiator and parts of the exhaust system, can become very hot. Working in the engine compartment poses a risk of injury.

Where possible, let the engine cool down and touch only the components described in the following.



Example

- ▶ Pull oil dipstick ① out of the dipstick guide tube.
- ▶ Wipe off oil dipstick ①.
- ▶ Slowly slide dipstick ① into the guide tube to the stop, and take it out again after approximately 3 seconds.
If the level is between MIN mark ③ and MAX mark ②, the oil level is correct.
- ▶ If the oil level has dropped to MIN mark ③ or below, add 1.0 l of engine oil.
- ▶ If the oil level has dropped to MIN mark ③ or below, add 1.1 US qt (1.0 liter) of engine oil.

Adding engine oil

WARNING

Certain components in the engine compartment, such as the engine, radiator and parts of the exhaust system, can become very hot. Working in the engine compartment poses a risk of injury.

Where possible, let the engine cool down and touch only the components described in the following.

WARNING

If engine oil comes into contact with hot components in the engine compartment, it may ignite. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Make sure that engine oil is not spilled next to the filler neck. Let the engine cool down and thoroughly clean the engine oil off the components before starting the engine.

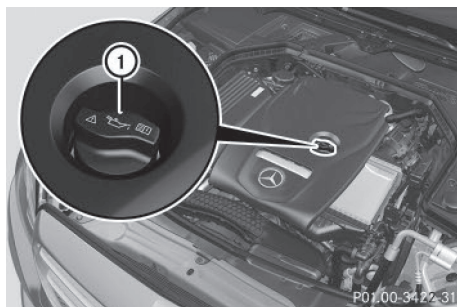
Environmental note

When adding oil, take care not to spill any. If oil enters the soil or waterways, it is harmful to the environment.

- ▶ Only use engine oils and oil filters that have been approved for vehicles with a service system. You can obtain a list of the engine oils and oil filters tested and approved in accordance with the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products at any Mercedes-Benz Service center.

Damage to the engine or exhaust system is caused by the following:

- using engine oils and oil filters that have not been specifically approved for the service system
 - replacing engine oil and oil filters after the interval for replacement specified by the service system has been exceeded
 - using engine oil additives.
- ▶ Do not add too much oil. adding too much engine oil can result in damage to the engine or to the catalytic converter. Have excess engine oil siphoned off.



Example

- ▶ Turn cap ① counter-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Add engine oil.
If the oil level is at or below the MIN mark on the oil dipstick, add 1.1 US qt (1.0 l) of engine oil.

- ▶ Replace cap ① on the filler neck and turn clockwise. Ensure that the cap locks into place securely.
- ▶ Check the oil level again with the oil dipstick (▷ page 261).

Further information on engine oil (▷ page 325).

Additional service products

Checking coolant level

WARNING

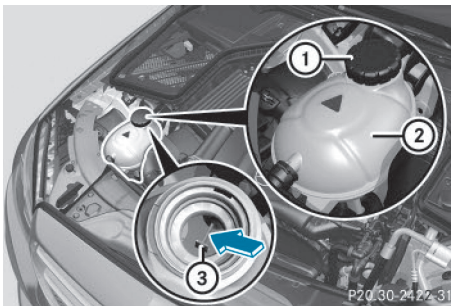
Certain components in the engine compartment, such as the engine, radiator and parts of the exhaust system, can become very hot. Working in the engine compartment poses a risk of injury.

Where possible, let the engine cool down and touch only the components described in the following.

WARNING

The cooling system is pressurized, particularly when the motor is warm. If you open the cap, you could be scalded if hot coolant sprays out. There is a risk of injury.

Let the engine cool down before you open the cap. Wear gloves and eye protection. Slowly open the cap to relieve pressure.



- ▶ Park the vehicle on a level surface.

Only check the coolant level when the vehicle is on a level surface and the engine has cooled down.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 129).

or

- ▶ On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, press the Start/Stop button twice (▷ page 129).

- ▶ Check the coolant temperature display in the instrument cluster.

The coolant temperature must be below 158 °F (70 °C).

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **0** in the ignition lock (▷ page 129).

or

- ▶ On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, pull the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock (▷ page 129).

- ▶ Slowly turn cap ① half a turn counter-clockwise to allow excess pressure to escape.

- ▶ Turn cap ① further counter-clockwise and remove it.

If the coolant is at the level of marker bar ③ in the filler neck when cold, there is enough coolant in coolant expansion tank ②.

If the coolant level is approximately 0.6 in (1.5 cm) above marker bar ③ in the filler neck when warm, there is enough coolant in expansion tank ②.

- ▶ If necessary, add coolant that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

- ▶ Replace cap ① and turn it clockwise as far as it will go.

For further information on coolant, see (▷ page 326).

Adding washer fluid to the windshield washer system

WARNING

Certain components in the engine compartment, such as the engine, radiator and parts of the exhaust system, can become very hot.

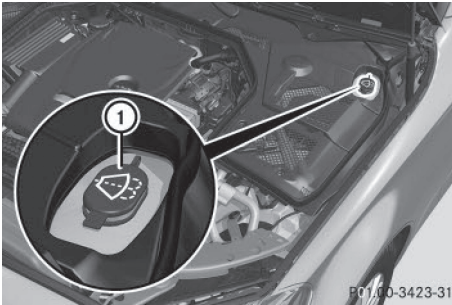
Working in the engine compartment poses a risk of injury.

Where possible, let the engine cool down and touch only the components described in the following.

WARNING

Windshield washer concentrate could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine components or the exhaust system. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Make sure that no windshield washer concentrate is spilled next to the filler neck.



- ▶ **To open:** pull cap ① upwards by the tab and open.
- ▶ Add the premixed washer fluid.
- ▶ **To close:** press cap ① onto the filler neck until it engages.

If the washer fluid level drops below the recommended minimum of 1 liter, a message appears in the multifunction display prompting you to add washer fluid.

Further information on windshield washer fluid/antifreeze (> page 327).

ASSYST PLUS

The Digital Operator's Manual contains more information on the ASSYST PLUS service interval display.

Care

General notes

Environmental note

Dispose of empty packaging and cleaning cloths in an environmentally responsible manner.

- ❗ For cleaning your vehicle, do not use any of the following:

- dry, rough or hard cloths
- abrasive cleaning agents
- solvents
- cleaning agents containing solvents

Do not scrub.

Do not touch the surfaces or protective films with hard objects, e.g. a ring or ice scraper. You could otherwise scratch or damage the surfaces and protective film.

- ❗ Do not park the vehicle for an extended period straight after cleaning it, particularly after having cleaned the wheels with wheel cleaner. Wheel cleaners could cause increased corrosion of the brake discs and brake pads/linings. For this reason, you should drive for a few minutes after cleaning. Braking heats the brake discs and the brake pads/linings, thus drying them. The vehicle can then be parked.

Regular care of your vehicle is a condition for retaining the quality in the long term.

Use care products and cleaning agents recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Exterior care

Automatic car wash

WARNING

Braking efficiency is reduced after washing the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

After the vehicle has been washed, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until full braking power is restored.

! If DISTRONIC PLUS or the HOLD function is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations.

To prevent damage to the vehicle, deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS and the HOLD function in the following or other similar situations:

- when towing the vehicle
- in the car wash

! Never clean your vehicle in a Touchless Automatic Car Wash as these use special cleaning agents. These cleaning agents can damage the paintwork or plastic parts.

! Make sure that:

- the side windows and the sliding sunroof are fully closed.
- the ventilation/heating is switched off (the OFF button has been pressed).
- the windshield wiper switch is at position **O**.
- the 360° camera or rear view camera is switched off.

The vehicle may otherwise be damaged.

! If the SmartKey is within the rear detection range of KEYLESS-GO, the following situations, for example, could lead to the unintentional opening of the trunk:

- using a car wash
- using a power washer

Make sure that the SmartKey is at least 10 ft (3 m) away from the vehicle.

! If the SmartKey is within the rear detection range of KEYLESS-GO, the following situations, for example, could lead to the unintentional opening of the tailgate:

- using a car wash
- using a power washer

Make sure that the SmartKey is at least 3 m away from the vehicle.

! Make sure that the automatic transmission is in neutral position **N** when washing

your vehicle in a tow-through car wash. The vehicle may otherwise be damaged.

• Operating with the SmartKey:

Do not remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock. Do not open the driver's door when the engine is switched off or at very low speeds. Otherwise, when in transmission position **D** or **R** the automatic transmission will automatically switch to park position **P** and block the wheels.

• Operating with the Start/Stop button:

Do not open the driver's door when the engine is switched off or at very low speeds. Otherwise, when in transmission position **D** or **R** the automatic transmission will automatically switch to park position **P** and block the wheels.

Observe the following to make sure that the automatic transmission stays in position **N** neutral:

Operating with the SmartKey:

- ▶ Make sure that the ignition is switched on.
- ▶ Make sure that the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ Depress and hold the brake pedal.
- ▶ Shift to neutral **N**.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Release the electric parking brake, if necessary.
- ▶ Switch off the ignition and leave the SmartKey in the ignition lock.

Operating with the Start/Stop button:

- ▶ Make sure that the ignition is switched on.
- ▶ Make sure that the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ Depress and hold the brake pedal.
- ▶ Engage park position **P**.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Remove Start/Stop button from ignition lock (▷ page 129).
- ▶ Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.
- ▶ Switch on the ignition.
- ▶ Depress and hold the brake pedal.

- ▶ Shift to neutral **N**.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Release the electric parking brake, if necessary.
- ▶ Switch off the ignition and leave the Smart-Key in the ignition lock.

You can wash the vehicle in an automatic car wash from the very start.

If the vehicle is very dirty, pre-wash it before cleaning it in an automatic car wash.

After using an automatic car wash, wipe off wax from the windshield and the wiper blades. This will prevent smears and reduce wiping noises caused by residue on the windshield.

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Washing by hand
- Power washers
- Cleaning the paintwork
- Matte finish care
- Cleaning the wheels
- Cleaning the windows
- Cleaning wiper blades
- Cleaning the exterior lighting
- Cleaning the side running board
- Cleaning the mirror turn signals
- Cleaning AIRPANEL
- Cleaning the sensors
- Cleaning the rear view camera
- Cleaning the 360° camera
- Cleaning the exhaust pipe

Interior care

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Cleaning the display
- Cleaning the plastic trim

- Cleaning the steering wheel and selector lever
- Cleaning genuine wood and trim strips
- Cleaning the seat covers
- Cleaning the seat belts
- Cleaning the headliner and carpets

Useful information	268
Where will I find...?	268
Flat tire	270
Battery (vehicle)	275
Jump-starting	279
Towing and tow-starting	281
Fuses	284

Useful information

i This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

i Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 30).

Where will I find...?

Reflective safety jacket

Removing/stowing the reflective safety jackets



The reflective safety jackets are located in the safety jacket compartments in the stowage compartments of the front doors. There are also safety jacket compartments in the stowage compartments of the rear doors, in which reflective safety jackets can be stowed.

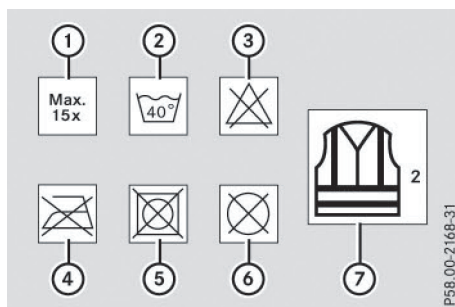
- ▶ **To remove:** pull out safety jacket bag ① with the reflective safety jacket by loop ②.
- ▶ Open safety jacket bag ① and pull out the reflective safety jacket.
- ▶ **To stow:** fold the reflective safety jacket, roll it up and stow it in safety jacket bag ①.
- ▶ Slide safety jacket bag ① along the lower edge of the armrest into the safety jacket

compartment. Meanwhile, ensure that loop ② hangs out well within reach.

i Remove a new reflective safety jacket from its packaging material before sliding it into the safety jacket compartment. The packaging material may otherwise cause it to slip out or make removing it difficult.

Observe the legal requirements in each country.

Notes on the reflective safety jackets



- ① Maximum number of washes
- ② Maximum wash temperature
- ③ Do not bleach
- ④ Do not iron
- ⑤ Do not use a laundry dryer
- ⑥ Do not dry-clean
- ⑦ This is a class 2 vest

- The reflective safety jackets meet the requirements defined by the legal standard only if:
 - the correct size is used, and
 - the reflective safety jackets are fastened correctly.
- Ensure before use that the reflective safety jackets are clean and intact. The special properties may otherwise be compromised.
- The reflective safety jackets should be stored in their original packaging in a dry place away from sources of heat and light.
- The maximum number of washes specified is not the only factor influencing the life span of the reflective safety jackets. Their

life span also depends on use, care, storage, etc.

- The reflective safety jackets should be disposed of and replaced with new ones:
 - after 15 washes, and/or
 - if the reflective strips have become scratched, and/or
 - if the backing material and/or reflective strips have become soiled and cannot be cleaned off, and/or
 - the fluorescence of a reflective safety vest has faded e.g. due to the effects of sunlight
- Dispose of reflective safety jackets in an environmentally responsible manner. To do so, contact your local waste disposal company.

Vehicle tool kit

General notes

The towing eye is located in the left-hand storage well under the cargo compartment floor.

Apart from certain country-specific variations, the vehicles are not equipped with a tire-change tool kit.

Some tools for changing a wheel are specific to the vehicle. For more information on which tire changing tools are required and approved to perform a wheel change on your vehicle, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tools required for changing a wheel may include, for example:

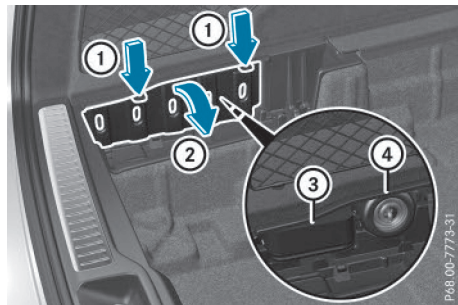
- Jack
- Wheel chock
- Lug wrench
- Ratchet wrench
- Alignment bolt

Towing eye



- ▶ Open the tailgate.
- ▶ Open the cargo compartment floor (▷ page 247).
The towing eye is located in the left-hand storage well under the cargo compartment floor.

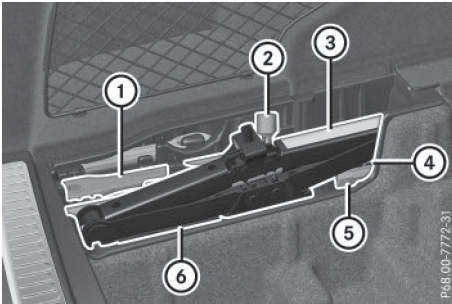
Vehicles with a TIREFIT kit



Example

- ▶ Open the tailgate.
- ▶ Open the cargo compartment floor (▷ page 247).
- ▶ Push retaining clamps ① on the cover downwards so as to release them.
- ▶ Fold up cover in the direction of arrow ②.
- ▶ Remove tire inflation compressor ③ and tire sealant bottle ④.

Vehicles with a tire-change tool kit



Example: equipment and country-specific variations possible

- ① Ratchet
- ② Lug wrench
- ③ Jack
- ④ Alignment bolt
- ⑤ Socket
- ⑥ Folding wheel chock

The tire-change tool kit is located in the left-hand stowage well, under the cargo compartment floor.

On vehicles with aluminum hub caps, the tire-change tool kit also contains a socket. Depending on the vehicle equipment, this is in the left stowage net or under the cargo compartment floor.

- ▶ Open the tailgate.
- ▶ Open the cargo compartment floor (▷ page 247).

Flat tire

Preparing the vehicle

Your vehicle may be equipped with:

- MOExtended tires (tires with run-flat properties) (▷ page 271)
Vehicle preparation is not necessary on vehicles with MOExtended tires
- a TIREFIT kit (▷ page 269)

Vehicles equipped with MOExtended tires are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory.

It is therefore recommended that you additionally equip your vehicle with a TIREFIT kit if you mount tires that do not feature run-flat properties, e.g. winter tires. A TIREFIT kit may be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

Information on changing and mounting wheels (▷ page 309).

- ▶ Stop the vehicle on solid, non-slippery and level ground, as far away as possible from traffic.
- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 140).
- ▶ If possible, bring the front wheels into the straight-ahead position.
- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ Remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.

or, in vehicles with KEYLESS-GO start-function or KEYLESS-GO

- ▶ Open the driver's door.
The on-board electronics now have status **0**. This is the same as the SmartKey having been removed.
- ▶ Remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock (▷ page 129).
- ▶ Make sure that the engine cannot be started via your smartphone (▷ page 132).
- ▶ Make sure that the passengers are not endangered as they do so. Make sure that no one is near the danger area while a wheel is being changed. Anyone who is not directly assisting in the wheel change should, for example, stand behind the barrier.
- ▶ Get out of the vehicle. Pay attention to traffic conditions when doing so.
- ▶ Close the driver's door.

MOExtended tires (tires with run-flat properties)

General notes

With MOExtended tires (tires with run flat characteristics), you can continue to drive your vehicle even if there is a total loss of pressure in one or more tires. The affected tire must not show any clearly visible damage.

You can recognize MOExtended tires by the MOExtended marking which appears on the sidewall of the tire. You will find this marking next to the tire size designation, the load-bearing capacity and the speed index (▷ page 303).

MOExtended tires may only be used in conjunction with an active tire pressure monitor.

If a pressure loss warning message appears in the multifunction display:

- observe the instructions in the display messages (▷ page 200).
- check the tire for damage.
- if driving on, observe the following notes.

The driving distance possible in run-flat mode is approximately 50 miles (80 km) when the vehicle is partially laden. When the vehicle is fully laden it is approximately 19 miles (30 km).

In addition to the vehicle load, the driving distance possible depends upon:

- vehicle speed
- road condition
- outside temperature

The driving distance possible in run-flat mode may be reduced by extreme driving conditions or maneuvers, or it can be increased through a moderate style of driving.

The driving distance possible in run-flat mode is counted from the moment the tire pressure loss warning appears in the multifunction display.

You must not exceed a maximum speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).

When replacing one or all tires, please observe the following specifications for your vehicle's tires:

- size
- the type and
- the "MOExtended" mark

If a tire has gone flat and cannot be replaced with a MOExtended tire, a standard tire may be used as a temporary measure. Make sure that you use the proper size and type (summer or winter tire).

Vehicles equipped with MOExtended tires are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. It is therefore recommended that you additionally equip your vehicle with a TIREFIT kit if you mount tires that do not feature run-flat properties, e.g. winter tires. A TIREFIT kit may be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

Important safety notes

WARNING

When driving in emergency mode, the driving characteristics deteriorate, e.g. when cornering, accelerating quickly and when braking. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not exceed the stated maximum speed. Avoid abrupt steering and driving maneuvers, and driving over obstacles (curbs, potholes, off-road). This applies in particular to a laden vehicle.

Stop driving in emergency mode if:

- you hear banging noises.
- the vehicle starts to shake.
- you see smoke and smell rubber.
- ESP® is intervening constantly.
- there are tears in the sidewalls of the tire.

After driving in emergency mode, have the wheel rims checked at a qualified specialist workshop with regard to their further use. The defective tire must be replaced in every case.

TIREFIT kit**Important safety notes**

TIREFIT is a tire sealant.

You can use TIREFIT to seal punctures of up to 0.16 in (4 mm), particularly those in the tire tread. You can use TIREFIT at outside temperatures down to -4 °F (-20 °C).

⚠ WARNING

In the following situations, the tire sealant is unable to provide sufficient breakdown assistance, as it is unable to seal the tire properly:

- there are cuts or punctures in the tire larger than those mentioned above.
- the wheel rim is damaged.
- you have driven at very low tire pressures or on a flat tire.

There is a risk of an accident.

Do not drive the vehicle. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

The tire sealant is harmful and causes irritation. It must not come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing or be swallowed. Do not inhale TIREFIT fumes. Keep tire sealant away from children. There is a risk of injury.

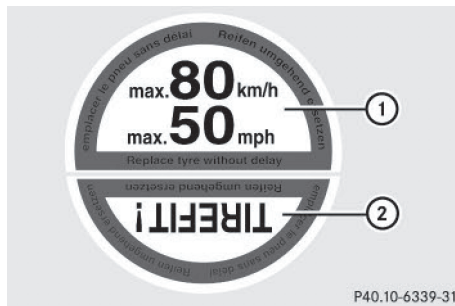
If you come into contact with the tire sealant, observe the following:

- Rinse off the tire sealant from your skin immediately with water.
- If the tire sealant comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water.
- If tire sealant is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly and drink plenty of water. Do not induce vomiting, and seek medical attention immediately.
- Immediately change out of clothing which has come into contact with tire sealant.
- If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

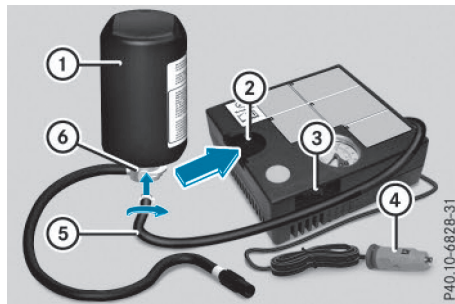
! Do not operate the tire inflation compressor for longer than eight minutes at a time without a break. It may otherwise overheat.

The tire inflation compressor can be operated again once it has cooled down.

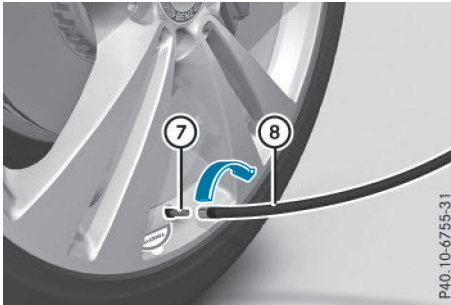
Comply with the manufacturer's safety instructions on the sticker on the tire inflation compressor.

Using the TIREFIT kit

- ▶ Do not remove any foreign objects which have penetrated the tire, e.g. screws or nails.
- ▶ Remove the tire sealant bottle, the accompanying TIREFIT sticker and the tire inflation compressor from the stowage well underneath the cargo compartment floor (▷ page 269).
- ▶ Affix part ① of the TIREFIT sticker to the instrument cluster within the driver's field of vision.
- ▶ Affix part ② of the TIREFIT sticker near the valve on the wheel with the defective tire.



- ▶ Pull connector ④ with the cable and hose ⑤ out of the tire inflation compressor housing.
- ▶ Screw hose ⑤ onto flange ⑥ of tire sealant bottle ①.
- ▶ Place tire sealant bottle ① head downwards into recess ② of the tire inflation compressor.



- ▶ Remove the cap from valve ⑦ on the faulty tire.
- ▶ Screw filler hose ⑧ onto valve ⑦.
- ▶ Insert connector ④ into the cigarette lighter socket or into a 12 V socket in your vehicle.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position 1 in the ignition lock (▷ page 129).
- ▶ Press on and off switch ③ on the tire inflation compressor.

The tire inflation compressor is switched on. The tire is inflated.

First, tire sealant is pumped into the tire. The pressure may briefly rise to approximately 500 kPa (5 bar/73 psi).

Do not switch off the tire inflation compressor during this phase.

- ▶ Let the tire inflation compressor run for a maximum of five minutes. The tire should then have attained a pressure of at least 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi).

If a pressure of 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi) has been attained after five minutes, see "Tire pressure reached" (▷ page 273).

If a tire pressure of 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi) has not been attained after five minutes, see "Tire pressure not reached" (▷ page 273).

If tire sealant has escaped, clean it off affected areas as quickly as possible. Use plain water if possible.

If your clothes are soiled with tire sealant, have them cleaned with perchloroethylene at a dry cleaner as soon as possible.

Tire pressure not reached

If a pressure of 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi) has not been attained after five minutes:

- ▶ Switch off the tire inflation compressor.
- ▶ Unscrew the filler hose from the valve of the faulty tire.

Note that tire sealant may escape when you unscrew the filler hose.

- ▶ Very slowly drive forwards or reverse approximately 30 ft (10 m).
- ▶ Pump up the tire again.

After a maximum of five minutes the tire pressure must be at least 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi).

WARNING

If the required tire pressure is not reached after the specified time, the tire is too badly damaged. The tire sealant cannot repair the tire in this instance. Damaged tires and a tire pressure that is too low can significantly impair the vehicle's braking and driving characteristics. There is a risk of accident.

Do not continue driving. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Tire pressure reached

WARNING

A tire temporarily sealed with tire sealant impairs the driving characteristics and is not suitable for higher speeds. There is a risk of accident.

You should therefore adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully. Do not exceed

the specified maximum speed with a tire that has been repaired using tire sealant.

The maximum permissible speed for a tire sealed with tire sealant is 50 mph (80 km/h). The upper part of the TIREFIT sticker must be affixed to the instrument cluster in the driver's field of vision.

❗ After use, excess tire sealant may run out of the filler hose. This could cause stains.

Therefore, place the tire sealant bottle with filler hose in the plastic bag which is contained in the TIREFIT kit.

🌱 Environmental note

Have the used tire sealant bottle disposed of professionally, e.g. at a qualified specialist workshop.

If a tire pressure of 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi) has been attained after five minutes:

- ▶ Switch off the tire inflation compressor.
- ▶ Unscrew the filler hose from the valve of the faulty tire.
- ▶ Stow the tire sealant bottle and the tire inflation compressor.
- ▶ **Pull away immediately.**
- ▶ Stop after driving for approximately ten minutes and check the tire pressure with the tire inflation compressor. The tire pressure must now be at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi).

⚠️ WARNING

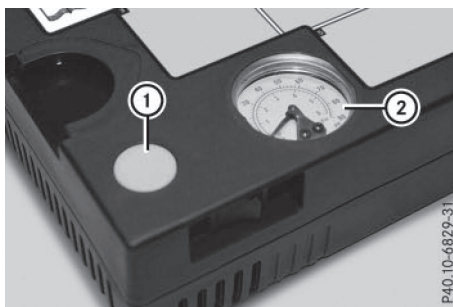
If the required tire pressure is not reached after driving for a short period, the tire is too badly damaged. The tire sealant cannot repair the tire in this instance. Damaged tires and a tire pressure that is too low can significantly impair the vehicle's braking and driving characteristics. There is a risk of accident.

Do not continue driving. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

📌 In cases such as the one mentioned above, contact an authorized Mercedes-

Benz Center. Or call 1-800-FOR-MERcedes (in the USA) or 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada).

- ▶ Correct the tire pressure if it is still at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi). See the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's side B-pillar or the tire pressure table in the fuel filler flap for values.
- ▶ **To increase the tire pressure:** switch on the tire inflation compressor.



- ▶ **To reduce the tire pressure:** depress pressure release button ① next to pressure gauge ②.
- ▶ When the tire pressure is correct, unscrew the filler hose from the valve of the sealed tire.
- ▶ Screw the valve cap onto the tire valve of the sealed tire.
- ▶ Pull the tire sealant bottle out of the tire inflation compressor. The filler hose remains attached to the tire sealant bottle.
- ▶ Drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop and have the tire changed there.
- ▶ Have the tire sealant bottle replaced as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ Have the tire sealant bottle replaced every four years at a qualified specialist workshop.

Battery (vehicle)

12 V battery – important safety notes

Special tools and expert knowledge are required when working on the battery, e.g. removal and installation. You should therefore have all work involving the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING

Work carried out incorrectly on the battery can lead, for example, to a short circuit and thus damage the vehicle electronics. This can lead to function restrictions applying to safety-relevant systems, e.g. the lighting system, the ABS (anti-lock braking system) or the ESP® (Electronic Stability Program). The operating safety of your vehicle may be restricted. You could lose control of the vehicle, for example:

- when braking
- in the event of abrupt steering maneuvers and/or when the vehicle's speed is not adapted to the road conditions

There is a risk of an accident.

In the event of a short circuit or a similar incident, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Do not drive any further. You should have all work involving the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

For further information about ABS and ESP®, see (▷ page 69) and (▷ page 75).

All vehicles except vehicles with a lithium-ion battery:

WARNING

Electrostatic build-up can lead to the creation of sparks, which could ignite the highly explosive gases of a battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Before handling the battery, touch the vehicle body to remove any existing electrostatic build-up.

The highly flammable gas mixture forms when charging the battery as well as when jump-starting.

Always make sure that neither you nor the battery is electrostatically charged. A build-up of electrostatic charge can be caused, for example:

- by wearing clothing made from synthetic fibers
- due to friction between clothing and seats
- if you push or pull the battery across the carpet or other synthetic materials
- if you wipe the battery with a cloth

WARNING

During the charging process, a battery produces hydrogen gas. If a short circuit occurs or sparks are created, the hydrogen gas can ignite. There is a risk of an explosion.

- Make sure that the positive terminal of a connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- It is important that you observe the described order of the battery terminals when connecting and disconnecting a battery.
- When jump-starting, make sure that the battery poles with identical polarity are connected.
- It is particularly important to observe the described order when connecting and disconnecting the jumper cables.
- Never connect or disconnect the battery terminals while the engine is running.

WARNING

Battery acid is caustic. There is a risk of injury. Avoid contact with skin, eyes or clothing. Do not inhale any battery gases. Do not lean over the battery. Keep children away from batteries. Wash away battery acid immediately with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention.

All vehicles:

**Environmental note**

Batteries contain dangerous substances. It is against the law to dispose of them with the household rubbish. They must be collected separately and recycled to protect the environment.



Dispose of batteries in an environmentally friendly manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or a special collection point for used batteries.

! Have the battery checked regularly at a qualified specialist workshop.

Observe the service intervals in the Maintenance Booklet or contact a qualified specialist workshop for more information.

! Always have work on the batteries carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. Should it, in exceptional circumstances, be absolutely necessary to disconnect the 12-volt battery yourself, please observe the following:

- secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away.
- you switch off the engine and remove the SmartKey. Make sure the ignition is switched off. Check that all the indicator lamps in the instrument cluster are off. Otherwise, electronic components, such as the alternator, may be damaged.
- you first remove the negative terminal clamp and then the positive terminal clamp. Never swap the terminal clamps. Otherwise, the vehicle's electronic system may be damaged.
- the transmission is locked in position **P** after disconnecting the battery. The vehicle is secured against rolling away. You can then no longer move the vehicle.

The batteries and the covers of the positive terminal clamps must always be installed securely during operation.

Comply with safety precautions and take protective measures when handling batteries.



Risk of explosion.



Fire, open flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.



Electrolyte or battery acid is corrosive. Avoid contact with skin, eyes or clothing.

Wear suitable protective clothing, especially gloves, apron and face-guard.

Immediately rinse electrolyte or acid splashes off with clean water. Contact a physician if necessary.

Wear eye protection.



Keep children away.



Observe this Operator's Manual.



For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries which have been tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. These batteries provide increased impact protection to prevent vehicle occupants from suffering acid burns should the battery be damaged in the event of an accident.

In order for the battery to achieve the maximum possible service life, it must always be sufficiently charged.

The vehicle battery, like other batteries, can discharge over time if you do not use the vehicle. In this case, have the battery discon-

nected at a qualified specialist workshop. You can also charge the battery with a charger recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Contact a qualified specialist workshop for further information.

Have the battery condition of charge checked more frequently if you use the vehicle mainly for short trips or if you leave it standing idle for a lengthy period. Consult a qualified specialist workshop if you wish to leave your vehicle parked for a long period of time.

Remove the SmartKey if you park the vehicle and do not require any electrical consumers. The vehicle will then use very little energy, thus conserving battery power.

Charging the 12 V battery

Vehicles with a lithium-ion battery:

! Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.4 V.

All other vehicles:

WARNING

During charging and jump-starting, explosive gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Particularly avoid fire, open flames, creating sparks and smoking. Ensure there is sufficient ventilation while charging and jump-starting. Do not lean over a battery.

WARNING

Battery acid is caustic. There is a risk of injury. Avoid contact with skin, eyes or clothing. Do not inhale any battery gases. Do not lean over the battery. Keep children away from batteries. Wash away battery acid immediately with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention.

WARNING

A discharged battery can freeze at temperatures below freezing point. When jump-starting the vehicle or charging the battery, gases

can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Allow the frozen battery to thaw out before charging it or jump-starting.

! Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.8 V.

All vehicles:

! Only charge the battery using the jump-starting connection point.

The jump-starting connection point is in the engine compartment (▷ page 279).

- ▶ Open the hood.
- ▶ Connect the battery charger to the positive terminal and ground point in the same order as when connecting the donor battery in the jump-starting procedure (▷ page 279).

Keep away from fire and open flames. Do not lean over a battery. Never charge the battery if it is still installed in the vehicle, unless you use a battery charger which has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. A battery charger unit specially adapted for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz is available as an accessory. It permits the charging of the battery in its installed position. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for further information and availability. Read the battery charger's operating instructions before charging the battery.

All vehicles except vehicles with a lithium-ion battery: if the indicator/warning lamps in the instrument cluster do not light up at low temperatures, it is very likely that the discharged battery has frozen. In this case you may neither jump-start the vehicle nor charge the battery. The service life of a thawed-out battery may be shorter. The starting characteristics can be impaired, particularly at low temperatures. Have the thawed-out battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Vehicles with a lithium-ion battery: at low temperatures, do not charge a battery which has been removed using a battery charger. Allow the battery to warm up gently first, if necessary. Otherwise, the service life can be shortened and the starting characteristics impaired, especially at low temperatures.

Jump-starting

For the jump-starting procedure, use only the jump-starting connection point in the engine compartment, consisting of a positive terminal and a ground point.

All vehicles except vehicles with a lithium-ion battery:

WARNING

Battery acid is caustic. There is a risk of injury.

Avoid contact with skin, eyes or clothing. Do not inhale any battery gases. Do not lean over the battery. Keep children away from batteries. Wash away battery acid immediately with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention.

WARNING

During charging and jump-starting, explosive gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Particularly avoid fire, open flames, creating sparks and smoking. Ensure there is sufficient ventilation while charging and jump-starting. Do not lean over a battery.

WARNING


During the charging process, a battery produces hydrogen gas. If a short circuit occurs or sparks are created, the hydrogen gas can ignite. There is a risk of an explosion.

- Make sure that the positive terminal of a connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- It is important that you observe the described order of the battery terminals when connecting and disconnecting a battery.
- When jump-starting, make sure that the battery poles with identical polarity are connected.
- It is particularly important to observe the described order when connecting and disconnecting the jumper cables.
- Never connect or disconnect the battery terminals while the engine is running.

WARNING

A discharged battery can freeze at temperatures below freezing point. When jump-starting the vehicle or charging the battery, gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Allow the frozen battery to thaw out before charging it or jump-starting.

 Avoid repeated and lengthy starting attempts. Otherwise, the catalytic converter could be damaged by the non-combusted fuel.

If, at low temperatures, the indicator lamps/warning lamps in the instrument cluster do not light up, it is highly likely that the discharged battery has frozen. In this case, you may neither charge the battery nor jump-start the vehicle. The service life of a thawed-out battery may be shorter. The starting characteristics can be impaired, particularly at low temperatures. Have the thawed-out battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

All vehicles:

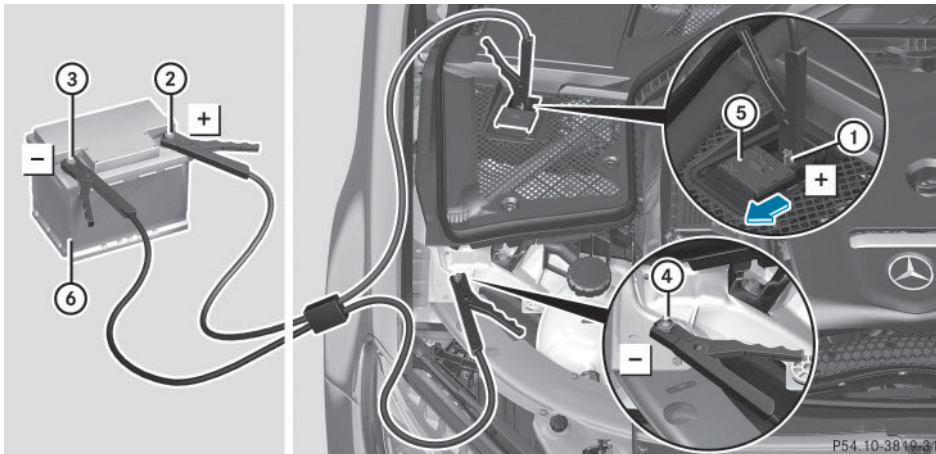
Do not start the vehicle using a rapid charging device. If your vehicle's battery is discharged, the engine can be jump-started from another vehicle or from a second battery using jumper cables. Observe the following points:

- The battery is not accessible in all vehicles. If the other vehicle's battery is not accessible, jump-start the vehicle using a second battery or a jump-starting device.
- You may only jump-start the vehicle when the engine and exhaust system are cold.
- Only jump-start from batteries with a 12 V voltage rating.
- Only use jumper cables which have a sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps.
- If the battery is fully discharged, leave the battery that is being used to jump-start connected for a few minutes before attempting to start. This charges the battery slightly.
- Make sure that the two vehicles do not touch.

Make sure that:

- the jumper cables are not damaged.
- when the jumper cables are connected to the battery, uninsulated sections of the terminal clamp do not come into contact with other metal sections.
- the jumper cables cannot come into contact with parts which can move when the engine is running, such as the V-belt pulley or the fan.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle by applying the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Make sure that the ignition is switched off (▷ page 129). All indicator lamps in the instrument cluster must be off. When using the SmartKey, turn the SmartKey to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it (▷ page 129).
- ▶ Switch off all electrical consumers, e.g. rear window defroster, lighting, etc.
- ▶ Open the hood.

Breakdown assistance



Position number ⑥ identifies the charged battery of the other vehicle or an equivalent jump-starting device.

- ▶ Slide cover ⑤ of positive terminal ① in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Connect positive terminal ① on your vehicle to positive terminal ② of donor battery ⑥ using the jumper cable. Always begin with positive terminal ① on your own vehicle first.
- ▶ Start the engine of the donor vehicle and run it at idling speed.
- ▶ Connect negative terminal ③ of donor battery ⑥ to ground point ④ of your vehicle using the jumper cable, connecting the jumper cable to donor battery ⑥ first.
- ▶ Start the engine.
- ▶ Before disconnecting the jumper cables, let the engine run for several minutes.
- ▶ First, remove the jumper cables from ground point ④ and negative terminal ③, then from positive clamp ① and positive terminal ②. Begin each time at the contacts on your own vehicle first.
- ▶ Close cover ⑤ of positive clamp ① after removing the jumper cables.
- ▶ Have the battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Jump-starting is not considered to be a normal operating condition.

- i** Jumper cables and further information regarding jump-starting can be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop.

Towing and tow-starting

Important safety notes

WARNING

Functions relevant to safety are restricted or no longer available if:

- the engine is not running.
- the brake system or the power steering is malfunctioning.
- there is a malfunction in the voltage supply or the vehicle's electrical system.

If your vehicle is being towed, much more force may be necessary to steer or brake. There is a risk of an accident.

In such cases, use a tow bar. Before towing, make sure that the steering moves freely.

WARNING

You can no longer steer the vehicle if the steering wheel lock has been engaged. There is a risk of an accident.

Always switch off the ignition when towing the vehicle with a tow cable or a tow bar.

WARNING

When towing or tow-starting another vehicle and its weight is greater than the permissible gross weight of your vehicle, the:

- the towing eye could detach itself
- the vehicle/trailer combination could roll-over.

There is a risk of an accident.

When towing or tow-starting another vehicle, its weight should not be greater than the permissible gross weight of your vehicle.

Details on the permissible gross vehicle weight of your vehicle can be found on the vehicle identification plate (▷ page 322).

! When COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS, DISTRONIC PLUS or the HOLD function is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations. To avoid damage to the vehicle, deactivate these systems in the following or similar situations:

- when towing the vehicle
- in the car wash

❗ Make sure that the electric parking brake is released. If the electric parking brake is faulty, visit a qualified specialist workshop.

❗ Only secure the tow rope or tow bar at the towing eyes, or the trailer tow hitch, if available. You could otherwise damage the vehicle.

❗ Do not use the trailer tow hitch for recovery or towing. Do not use the towing eye for recovery. This could damage the vehicle. If in doubt, have the vehicle recovered using a crane.

❗ When towing, pull away slowly and smoothly. If the tractive power is too high, the vehicles could be damaged.

❗ Shift the automatic transmission to **N** and do not open the driver's or front passenger's door during towing. The automatic transmission may otherwise shift to position **P**, which could damage the transmission.

❗ Do not tow with sling-type equipment. This could damage the vehicle.

❗ The vehicle can be towed a maximum of 30 miles (50km). The towing speed of 30 mph (50 km/h) must not be exceeded. If the vehicle has to be towed more than 30 miles (50km), the entire vehicle must be raised and transported.

It is better to have the vehicle transported than to have it towed away.

If the vehicle has suffered transmission damage, have it transported on a transporter or trailer.

The automatic transmission must be in position **N** when the vehicle is being towed. If the automatic transmission cannot be shifted to position **N**, have the vehicle transported on a transporter or trailer.

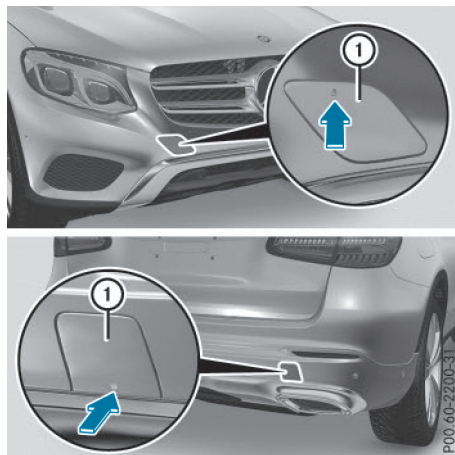
The battery must be connected and charged. Otherwise, you:

- cannot turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock
- cannot release the electric parking brake
- cannot shift the automatic transmission to position **N**

Disarm the automatic locking feature before the vehicle is towed (▷ page 89). You could otherwise be locked out when pushing or towing the vehicle.

Installing/removing the towing eye

Installing the towing eye



The brackets for the screw-in towing eye are located in the bumpers. They are at the front and at the rear under covers ①.

Vehicles with a trailer tow hitch do not have a bracket for the screw-in towing eye at the back. Connect the towbar to the trailer tow hitch (▷ page 176).

- ▶ Remove the towing eye from the left-hand stowage well under the cargo compartment floor (▷ page 269).
- ▶ Press the mark on cover ① inwards and remove.
- ▶ Screw in the towing eye clockwise as far as it will go and tighten it.

Removing the towing eye

- ▶ Unscrew and remove the towing eye.
- ▶ Attach cover ① to the bumper and press until it engages.
- ▶ Put the towing eye back into the vehicle tool kit.

Towing a vehicle with both axles on the ground

The automatic transmission automatically shifts to position **P** when you open the driver's or front-passenger door or when you remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock. In order to ensure that the automatic transmission stays in position **N** when towing the vehicle, you must observe the following points:

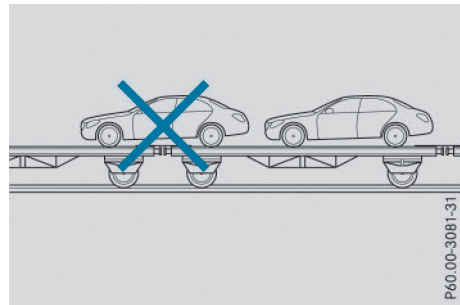
- ▶ Make sure that the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Depress and hold the brake pedal.
- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position **N**.
- ▶ Leave the SmartKey in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Release the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps (▷ page 112).

In order to signal a change of direction when towing the vehicle with the hazard warning lamps switched on, use the combination switch as usual. In this case, only the indicator lamps for the direction of travel flash.

After resetting the combination switch, the hazard warning lamp starts flashing again.

Transporting the vehicle

4MATIC vehicles/vehicles with automatic transmission



- ❗ When the vehicle is loaded for transport, the front and rear axles must be stationary and on the same transportation vehicle. Positioning over the connection point of the transport vehicle is not permitted. The drivetrain may otherwise be damaged.

All vehicles

- ❗ You may only secure the vehicle by the wheels, not by parts of the vehicle such as axle or steering components. Otherwise, the vehicle could be damaged.

The towing eye or trailer tow hitch can be used to pull the vehicle onto a trailer or transporter if you wish to transport it.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position **N**.

As soon as the vehicle has been loaded:

- ▶ Prevent the vehicle from rolling away by applying the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position **P**.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle.

Notes on 4MATIC vehicles

! Vehicles with 4MATIC must not be towed with either the front or the rear axle raised, as doing so will damage the transmission.

Vehicles with 4MATIC may either be towed away with both axles on the ground or be loaded up and transported.

If the vehicle's transmission, front, or rear axle is damaged, have the vehicle transported on a truck or trailer.

In the event of damage to the electrical system: if the battery is defective, the automatic transmission will be locked in position **P**. To shift the automatic transmission to position **N**, you must provide power to the vehicle's electrical system in the same way as when jump-starting (▷ page 279).

Have the vehicle transported on a transporter or trailer.

Tow-starting (emergency engine starting)

! Vehicles with automatic transmission must not be tow-started. You could otherwise damage the automatic transmission.

i You can find information on "Jump-starting" under (▷ page 279).

Fuses

Important safety notes

WARNING

If you manipulate or bridge a faulty fuse or if you replace it with a fuse with a higher amperage, the electric cables could be overloaded. This could result in a fire. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Always replace faulty fuses with the specified new fuses having the correct amperage.

Blown fuses must be replaced with fuses of the same rating, which you can recognize by the color and value. The fuse ratings are listed in the fuse allocation chart.

If a newly inserted fuse also blows, have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

! Only use fuses that have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and which have the correct fuse rating for the system concerned. Otherwise, components or systems could be damaged.

The fuses in your vehicle serve to close down faulty circuits. If a fuse blows, all the components on the circuit and their functions stop operating.

Before changing a fuse

Observe the important safety notes (▷ page 284)

- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 140).
- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ Switch off all electrical consumers.
- ▶ Remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.

or, in vehicles with KEYLESS-GO start-function or KEYLESS-GO

- ▶ Open the driver's door.

The on-board electronics now have status **0**. This is the same as the SmartKey having been removed.

The driver's door can be closed again.

All indicator lamps in the instrument cluster must be off.

The fuses are located in various fuse boxes:

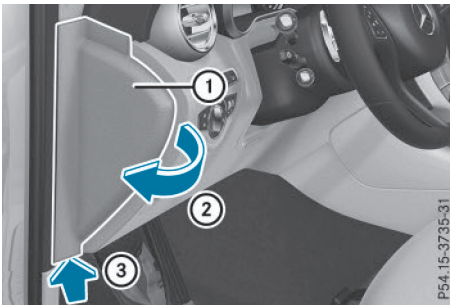
- Fuse box on the driver's side of the dashboard
- Fuse box in the front-passenger footwell

- Fuse box in the engine compartment on the driver's side
- Fuse box under the cargo compartment floor on the right-hand side of the vehicle, when viewed in the direction of travel

The fuse allocation chart is on the fuse box in the cargo compartment (▷ page 286).

Dashboard fuse box

- ❗ Do not use a pointed object such as a screwdriver to open the cover in the dashboard. You could damage the dashboard or the cover.
- ❗ Make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box when the cover is open.
- ❗ When closing the cover, make sure that it is lying correctly on the fuse box. Moisture seeping in or dirt could otherwise impair the operation of the fuses.

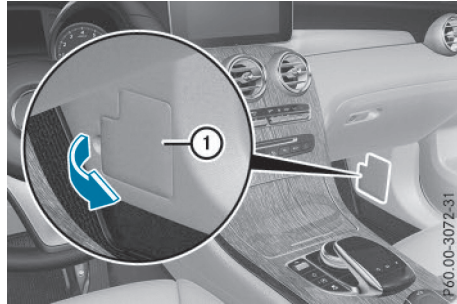


- ▶ Open the driver's door.
- ▶ **To open:** pull out cover ① slightly at the bottom in the direction of arrow ③.
- ▶ Fold cover ① outwards in the direction of arrow ②.
- ▶ **To close:** fold in cover ① until it engages.

Fuse box in the front-passenger footwell

- ❗ Make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box when the cover is open.

- ❗ When closing the cover, make sure that it is lying correctly on the fuse box. Moisture seeping in or dirt could otherwise impair the operation of the fuses.



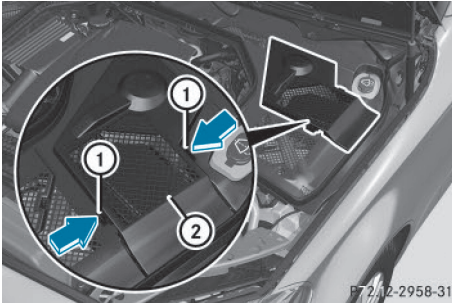
- ▶ Open the front-passenger door.
- ▶ **To open:** fold cover ① out towards the rear and remove it.
- ▶ **To close:** clip in cover ① at the rear.
- ▶ Fold cover ① forwards until it engages.

Fuse box in the engine compartment

⚠ WARNING

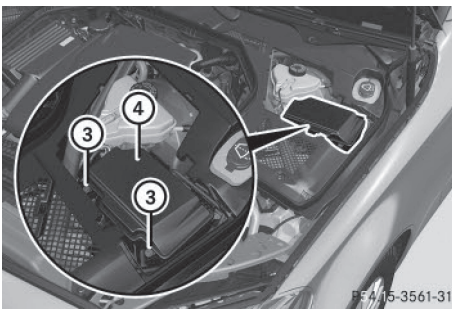
When the hood is open and the windshield wipers are set in motion, you can be injured by the wiper linkage. There is a risk of injury. Always switch off the windshield wipers and the ignition before opening the hood.

- ❗ Make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box when the cover is open.
- ❗ When closing the cover, make sure that it is lying correctly on the fuse box. Moisture seeping in or dirt could otherwise impair the operation of the fuses.



Fuse box cover (example)

- ▶ Open the hood.
- ▶ **To open:** press safety clips ① on the cover together.
- ▶ Remove fuse box cover ② upwards.



Fuse box in the engine compartment (example)

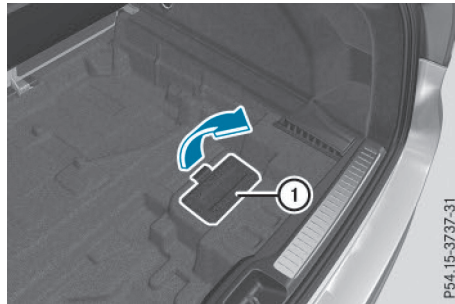
- ▶ Use a dry cloth to remove any moisture from the fuse box.
- ▶ Loosen screws ③, fold up fuse box lid ④ and remove it.
- ▶ **To close:** check whether the seal is positioned correctly in the lid ④.
- ▶ Insert lid ④ into the bracket at the rear of the fuse box.
- ▶ Fold down lid ④ of the fuse box and tighten screws ③.

Fuse box cover (example)

- ▶ Insert cover ② on both sides and engage safety clips ①.
- ▶ Close the hood.

Fuse box in the cargo compartment

- ❗ Make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box when the cover is open.
- ❗ When closing the cover, make sure that it is lying correctly on the fuse box. Moisture seeping in or dirt could otherwise impair the operation of the fuses.



- ▶ Open the tailgate.
- ▶ Lift the cargo compartment floor upwards (▷ page 247).
- ▶ **To open:** release cover at the top and open it ① downwards in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ **To close:** fold down cover ① in the opposite direction to the arrow and close the Velcro fastener.
Make sure that the cover is in the recess provided for it.

- ❗ The fuse allocation chart is located in a recess at the side of the fuse box. You can find the corresponding fuse rating and fuse type on the fuse allocation chart.

Useful information	288
Important safety notes	288
Operation	288
Winter operation	290
Tire pressure	291
Loading the vehicle	297
All about wheels and tires	301
Changing a wheel	309
Wheel and tire combinations	313

Useful information

- i** This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.
- i** Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 30).

Important safety notes

WARNING

If wheels and tires of the wrong size are used, the wheel brakes or suspension components may be damaged. There is a risk of an accident.

Always replace wheels and tires with those that fulfill the specifications of the original part.

When replacing wheels, make sure to use the correct:

- designation
- model

When replacing tires, make sure to use the correct:

- designation
- manufacturer
- model

WARNING

A flat tire severely impairs the driving, steering and braking characteristics of the vehicle. There is a risk of accident.

Tires without run-flat characteristics:

- do not drive with a flat tire.
- immediately replace the flat tire with your emergency spare wheel or spare wheel, or consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tires with run-flat characteristics:

- pay attention to the information and warning notices on MOExtended tires (tires with run-flat characteristics).

Accessories that are not approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz or are not being used correctly can impair the operating safety.

Before purchasing and using non-approved accessories, visit a qualified specialist workshop and inquire about:

- suitability
- legal stipulations
- factory recommendations

Information on the sizes and types of wheels and tires for your vehicle can be found under "Wheel/tire combinations" (▷ page 313).

Information on tire pressure can be found:

- on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side (▷ page 297)
- in the tire pressure table in the fuel filler flap (▷ page 138)
- under "Tire pressure" (▷ page 291)

Operation

Information on driving

Check the tire pressure when the vehicle is heavily laden and adjust prior to a trip.

While driving, pay attention to vibrations, noises and unusual handling characteristics, e.g. pulling to one side. This may indicate that the wheels or tires are damaged. If you suspect that a tire is defective, reduce your speed immediately. Stop the vehicle as soon as possible to check the wheels and tires for damage. Hidden tire damage could also be causing the unusual handling characteristics. If you find no signs of damage, have the tires and wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

When parking your vehicle, make sure that the tires do not get deformed by the curb or other obstacles. If they cannot be avoided, drive over obstacles such as curbs slowly and at an obtuse angle. Otherwise, you may damage the wheels or tires.

Regular checking of wheels and tires

WARNING

Damaged tires can cause tire inflation pressure loss. As a result, you could lose control of your vehicle. There is a risk of accident.

Check the tires regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tires immediately.

Check wheels and tires for damage at least once a month. Check wheels and tires after driving off-road or on rough roads. Damaged wheels can cause a loss of tire pressure. Pay particular attention to damage such as:

- cuts in the tires
- punctures
- tears in the tires
- bulges on tires
- deformation or severe corrosion on wheels

Regularly check the tire tread depth and the condition of the tread across the whole width of the tire (▷ page 289). If necessary, turn the front wheels to full lock in order to inspect the inner side of the tire surface.

All wheels must have a valve cap to protect the valve against dirt and moisture. Do not mount anything onto the valve other than the standard valve cap or other valve caps approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle. Do not use any other valve caps or systems, e.g. tire pressure monitoring systems.

Regularly check the pressure of all the tires particularly prior to long trips. Adjust the tire pressure as necessary (▷ page 291).

The service life of tires depends, among other things, on the following factors:

- driving style
- tire pressure
- distance covered

Notes on tire tread

WARNING

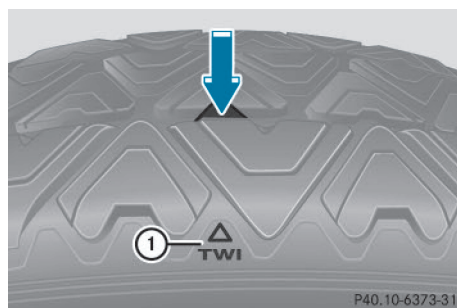
Insufficient tire tread will reduce tire traction. The tire is no longer able to dissipate water. This means that on wet road surfaces, the risk of hydroplaning increases, in particular where speed is not adapted to suit the driving conditions. There is a risk of accident.

If the tire pressure is too high or too low, tires may exhibit different levels of wear at different locations on the tire tread. Thus, you should regularly check the tread depth and the condition of the tread across the entire width of all tires.

Minimum tire tread depth for:

- Summer tires: $\frac{1}{8}$ in (3 mm)
- M+S tires: $\frac{1}{6}$ in (4 mm)

For safety reasons, replace the tires before the legally prescribed limit for the minimum tire tread depth is reached.



Marking ① shows where the bar indicator (arrow) for tread wear is integrated into the tire tread.

Treadwear indicators (TWI) are required by law. Six indicators are positioned on the tire tread. They are visible once a tread depth of

approximately $\frac{1}{16}$ in (1.6 mm) has been reached. If this is the case, the tire is so worn that it must be replaced.

Selecting, mounting and replacing tires

- Only mount tires and wheels of the same type and make.
Exception: it is permissible to install a different type or make in the event of a flat tire. Observe the "MOExtended tires (tires with run-flat characteristics)" section (▷ page 271).
- Only mount tires of the correct size onto the wheels.
- Break in new tires at moderate speeds for the first 60 miles (100 km). They only reach their full performance after this distance.
- Do not drive with tires which have too little tread depth, as this significantly reduces the traction on wet roads (hydroplaning).
- Replace the tires after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.

MOExtended tires (tires with run-flat properties)

With MOExtended tires (tires with run flat characteristics), you can continue to drive your vehicle even if there is a total loss of pressure in one or more tires.

MOExtended tires may only be used in conjunction with an active tire pressure monitor and only on wheels specifically tested by Mercedes-Benz.

Notes on driving with MOExtended tires with a flat tire (▷ page 271).

Vehicles equipped with MOExtended tires are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. It is therefore recommended that you additionally equip your vehicle with a TIREFIT kit if you mount tires that do not feature run-flat properties, e.g. winter tires. A TIREFIT kit can

be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

Winter operation

General notes

You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Driving with summer tires

At temperatures below 45 °F (+7 °C), summer tires lose elasticity and therefore traction and braking power. Change the tires on your vehicle to M+S tires. Using summer tires at very cold temperatures could cause cracks to form, thereby damaging the tires permanently. Mercedes-Benz cannot accept responsibility for this type of damage.

WARNING

Damaged tires can cause tire inflation pressure loss. As a result, you could lose control of your vehicle. There is a risk of accident.

Check the tires regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tires immediately.

M+S tires

WARNING

M+S tires with a tire tread depth of less than $\frac{1}{8}$ in (4 mm) are not suitable for use in winter and do not provide sufficient traction. There is a risk of an accident.

M+S tires with a tread depth of less than $\frac{1}{8}$ in (4 mm) must be replaced immediately.

Further information can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Snow chains

WARNING

If snow chains are installed to the front wheels, they may drag against the vehicle body or chassis components. This could cause damage to the vehicle or the tires. There is a risk of an accident.

To avoid hazardous situations:

- never install snow chains to the front wheels
- always install snow chains in pairs to the rear wheels.

Further information can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Tire pressure

Tire pressure specifications

Important safety notes

WARNING

Underinflated or overinflated tires pose the following risks:

- the tires may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase.
- the tires may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tire traction.
- the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired.

There is a risk of an accident.

Follow recommended tire inflation pressures and check the pressure of all the tires including the spare wheel:

- monthly, at least
- if the load changes
- before beginning a long journey
- under different operating conditions, e.g. off-road driving

If necessary, correct the tire pressure.

The data on the Tire and Loading Information placard and tire pressure table shown here are examples. Tire pressure specifications are vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data shown here. The tire pressure specifications that are valid for your vehicle can be found on the Tire and Loading Information placard and tire pressure table on the vehicle.

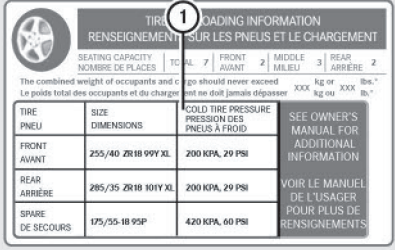
General notes

The recommended tire pressures for the tires mounted at the factory can be found on the labels described here.

Operation with a trailer: the applicable value for the rear axle is the maximum tire pressure value stated in the table inside the fuel filler flap.

Further information on tire pressures can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Tire and Loading Information placard



The placard includes the following information:

- SEATING CAPACITY / NOMBRE DE PLACES:** 7
- TIRE SIZES / PNEUS:**
 - FRONT / AVANT: 255/40 ZR18 99Y XL
 - REAR / ARRIERE: 285/35 ZR18 101Y XL
 - SPARE / DE SECOURS: 175/55-18 95P
- RECOMMENDED PRESSURES / PRESSIONS:**
 - FRONT / AVANT: 200 KPA, 29 PSI
 - REAR / ARRIERE: 200 KPA, 29 PSI
 - SPARE / DE SECOURS: 420 KPA, 60 PSI
- WARNING:** The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed 1000 kg or 2200 lbs. (The placard also includes a warning in French: "Le poids total des occupants et du chargement ne doit jamais dépasser 1000 kg ou 2200 lbs.")
- ADDITIONAL INFORMATION:** SEE OWNER'S MANUAL FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION / VOIR LE MANUEL DE L'USAGER POUR PLUS DE RENSEIGNEMENTS

Reference: P40.00-2223-31

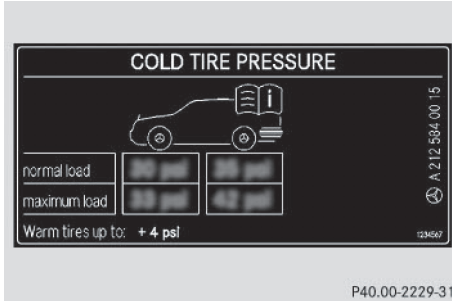
① Recommended tire pressures

The Tire and Loading Information placard is on the B-pillar on the driver's side (▷ page 297).

The Tire and Loading Information placard contains the recommended tire pressures for cold tires. The recommended tire pressures are valid for the maximum permissible load and up to the maximum permissible vehicle speed.

Tire pressure table

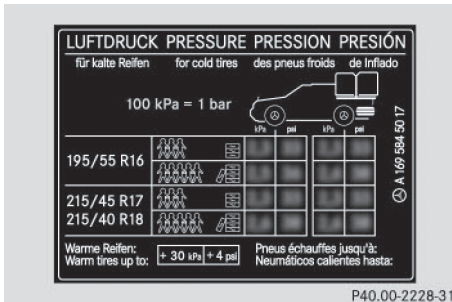
The tire pressure table is on the inside of the fuel filler flap. It shows the tire pressure for all tires permitted at the factory for this vehicle; see illustration (example).



P40.00-2229-31

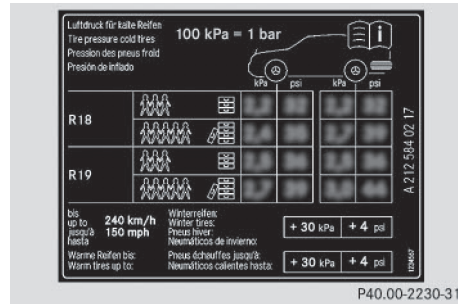
The tire pressure table contains the recommended pressures for cold tires for various operating conditions, i.e. differing load and speed conditions.

If a tire size precedes a tire pressure, the following tire pressure information is only valid for that tire size; see illustration (example).



P40.00-2228-31

The load conditions "partially laden" and "fully laden" are defined in the table for different numbers of occupants and amounts of luggage. The actual number of seats may differ.



P40.00-2230-31

Some tire pressure tables show only the rim diameters instead of the full tire size, e.g. **R18**. The rim diameter is part of the tire size and can be found on the tire sidewall (▷ page 303).

If the tire pressures have been set to the lower values for lighter loads and/or lower road speeds, the pressures should be reset to the higher values:

- if you want to drive with an increased load and/or
- if you want to drive at higher road speeds

The tire pressures for increased loads and/or higher road speeds, shown in the tire pressure table, may have a negative effect on driving comfort.

If the tire pressure is not set correctly, this can lead to an excessive build up of heat and a sudden loss of pressure.

For more information, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Important notes on tire pressure

⚠ WARNING

If the tire pressure drops repeatedly, the wheel, valve or tire may be damaged. Tire pressure that is too low may result in a tire blow-out. There is a risk of an accident.

- Check the tire for foreign objects.
- Check whether the wheel is losing air or the valve is leaking.

If you are unable to rectify the damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

If you fit unsuitable accessories onto tire valves, the tire valves may be overloaded and malfunction, which can cause tire pressure loss. Due to their design, retrofitted tire pressure monitors keep the tire valve open. This can also result in tire pressure loss. There is a risk of an accident.

Only screw the standard valve cap or other valve caps approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle onto the tire valve.

Use a suitable pressure gauge to check the tire pressure. The outer appearance of a tire does not permit any reliable conclusion about the tire pressure. On vehicles equipped with the electronic tire pressure monitor, the tire pressure can be checked in the on-board computer.

The tire temperature and pressure increase when the vehicle is in motion. This is dependent on the driving speed and the load.

Therefore, you should only correct tire pressures when the tires are cold.

The tires are cold:

- if the vehicle has been parked with the tires out of direct sunlight for at least three hours and
- if the vehicle has not been driven further than 1 mile (1.6 km)

The tire temperature changes depending on the outside temperature, the vehicle speed and the tire load. If the tire temperature changes by 18 °F (10 °C), the tire pressure changes by approximately 10 kPa (0.1 bar/1.5 psi). Take this into account when checking the pressure of warm tires. Only correct the tire pressure if it is too low for the current operating conditions. If you check the tire pressure when the tires are warm, the resulting value will be higher than if the tires were cold. This is normal. Do not reduce the tire pressure to the value specified for cold tires. The tire pressure would otherwise be too low.

Observe the recommended tire pressures for cold tires:

- on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side
- in the tire pressure table on the fuel filler flap (▷ page 138)

Underinflated or overinflated tires**Underinflated tires****⚠ WARNING**

Tires with pressure that is too low can overheat and burst as a consequence. In addition, they also suffer from excessive and/or irregular wear, which can severely impair the braking properties and the driving characteristics. There is a risk of an accident.

Avoid tire pressures that are too low in all the tires, including the spare wheel.

Underinflated tires may:

- overheat, leading to tire defects
- adversely affect handling
- wear excessively and/or unevenly
- have an adverse effect on fuel consumption

Overinflated tires**⚠ WARNING**

Tires with excessively high pressure can burst because they are damaged more easily by road debris, potholes etc. In addition, they also suffer from irregular wear, which can severely impair the braking properties and the driving characteristics. There is a risk of an accident.

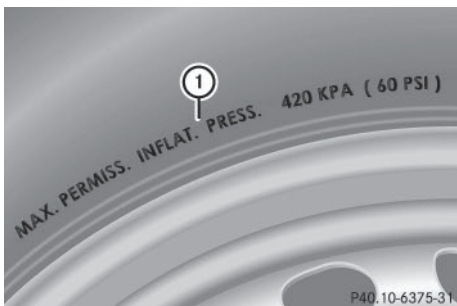
Avoid tire pressures that are too high in all the tires, including the spare wheel.

Overinflated tires may:

- increase the braking distance
- adversely affect handling
- wear excessively and/or unevenly

- have an adverse effect on ride comfort
- be more susceptible to damage

Maximum tire pressures



- ① Example: maximum permissible tire pressure

Never exceed the maximum permissible tire inflation pressure. Always observe the recommended tire pressure for your vehicle when adjusting the tire pressure (> page 291).

- i** The actual values for tires are vehicle-specific and may deviate from the values in the illustration.

Checking the tire pressures

Important safety notes

Observe the notes on tire pressure (> page 291).

Information on air pressure for the tires on your vehicle can be found:

- on the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar
- in the tire pressure table in the fuel filler flap (> page 138)
- in the "Tire pressure" section

Checking tire pressures manually

To determine and set the correct tire pressure, proceed as follows:

- ▶ Remove the valve cap of the tire that is to be checked.
- ▶ Press the tire pressure gauge securely onto the valve.
- ▶ Read the tire pressure and compare it to the recommended value on the Tire and Loading Information placard or the tire pressure table (> page 291).
- ▶ If the tire pressure is too low, increase the tire pressure to the recommended value.
- ▶ If the tire pressure is too high, release air. To do so, press down the metal pin in the valve, using the tip of a pen for example. Then check the tire pressure again using the tire pressure checker.
- ▶ Screw the valve cap onto the valve.
- ▶ Repeat these steps for the other tires.

Tire pressure monitor

General notes

If a tire pressure monitor is installed, the vehicle's wheels have sensors that monitor the tire pressures in all four tires. The tire pressure monitor warns you if the pressure drops in one or more of the tires. The tire pressure monitor only functions if the corresponding sensors are installed in all wheels.

Information on tire pressures is displayed in the multifunction display. After a few minutes of driving, the current tire pressure of each tire is shown in the **Service** menu of the multifunction display; see illustration (example).



For information on the message display, refer to the "Checking the tire pressure electronically" section (▷ page 296).

Important safety notes

WARNING

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked at least once every two weeks when cold and inflated to the pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's door B-pillar or the tire pressure label on the inside of the fuel filler flap. If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the Tire and Loading Information placard or, if available, the tire pressure label, you should determine the proper tire pressure for those tires.

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires are significantly underinflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale lights up, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly underinflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure.

Underinflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability. Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if

underinflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the warning lamp will flash for approximately a minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will be repeated every time the vehicle is started as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended.

TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of incompatible replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate Tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

It is the driver's responsibility to set the tire pressure to that recommended for cold tires which is suitable for the operating situation (▷ page 291). Note that the correct tire pressure for the current operating situation must first be taught-in to the tire pressure monitor. If there is a substantial loss of pressure, the warning threshold for the warning message is aligned to the reference values taught-in. Restart the tire pressure monitor after adjusting the pressure of the cold tires (▷ page 297). The current pressures are saved as new reference values. As a result, a warning message will appear if the tire pressure drops significantly.

The tire pressure monitor does not warn you of an incorrectly set tire pressure. Observe the notes on the recommended tire pressure (▷ page 291).

The tire pressure monitor is not able to warn you of a sudden loss of pressure, e.g. if the tire is penetrated by a foreign object. In the event of a sudden loss of pressure, bring the vehicle to a halt by braking carefully. Avoid abrupt steering movements.

The tire pressure monitor has a yellow warning lamp in the instrument cluster for indicating pressure loss or a malfunction. Whether the warning lamp flashes or lights up indicates whether a tire pressure is too low or the tire pressure monitor is malfunctioning:

- if the warning lamp is lit continuously, the tire pressure on one or more tires is significantly too low. The tire pressure monitor is not malfunctioning.
- if the warning lamp flashes for around a minute and then remains lit constantly, the tire pressure monitor is malfunctioning.








In addition to the warning lamp, a message appears in the multifunction display. Observe the information on display messages (> page 200).

It may take up to ten minutes for a malfunction of the tire pressure monitor to be indicated. A malfunction will be indicated by the tire pressure warning lamp flashing for approximately one minute and then remaining lit. When the malfunction has been rectified, the tire pressure warning lamp goes out after a few minutes of driving.

The tire pressure values indicated by the on-board computer may differ from those measured at a gas station with a pressure gauge. The tire pressures shown by the on-board computer refer to those measured at sea level. At high altitudes, the tire pressure values indicated by a pressure gauge are higher than those shown by the on-board computer. In this case, do not reduce the tire pressures.

The operation of the tire pressure monitor can be affected by interference from radio transmitting equipment (e.g. radio headphones, two-way radios) that may be being operated in or near the vehicle.

Checking the tire pressure electronically

- ▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock (> page 129).
- ▶ Use  on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
- ▶ Press  or  on the steering wheel to select the **Service** menu.
- ▶ Press the  button.
- ▶ Press  or  to select **Tire Pressure**.
- ▶ Press the  button.
The current tire pressure of each tire is shown in the multifunction display.

If the vehicle was parked for longer than 20 minutes, the following message appears: **Tire pressure will be displayed after driving a few minutes.**

After a teach-in process, the tire pressure monitor automatically detects new wheels or new sensors. As long as a clear allocation of the tire pressure value to the individual wheels is not possible, the **Tire Pressure Monitor Active** message is shown instead of the tire pressure display. The tire pressures are already being monitored.

Tire pressure monitor warning messages

If the tire pressure monitor detects a pressure loss in one or more tires, a warning message is shown in the multifunction display. The yellow tire pressure warning lamp then lights up.

- If the **Please Correct Tire Pressure** message appears in the multifunction display, the tire pressure in at least one tire is too low. The tire pressure must be corrected when the opportunity arises.
- If the **Check Tires** message appears in the multifunction display, the tire pressure in at least one tire has dropped significantly. The tires must be checked.
- If the **Warning Tire Malfunction** message appears in the multifunction display,







the tire pressure in at least one tire has dropped suddenly. The tires must be checked.



Observe the instructions and safety notes in the display messages in the "Tires" section (▷ page 200).

If the wheel positions on the vehicle are rotated, the tire pressures may be displayed for the wrong positions for a short time. This is rectified after a few minutes of driving, and the tire pressures are displayed for the correct positions.


Restarting the tire pressure monitor

When you restart the tire pressure monitor, all existing warning messages are deleted and the warning lamps go out. The monitor uses the currently set tire pressures as the reference values for monitoring. In most cases, the tire pressure monitor will automatically detect the new reference values after you have changed the tire pressure. However, you can also define reference values manually as described here. The tire pressure monitor then monitors the new tire pressure values.


- ▶ Set the tire pressure to the value recommended for the corresponding driving situation on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's side B-pillar (▷ page 291).
You can find more tire pressure values for various operating conditions in the tire pressure table inside the fuel filler flap (▷ page 291).
- ▶ Make sure that the tire pressure is correct on all four wheels.
- ▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is in position 2 in the ignition lock (▷ page 129).
- ▶ Use  on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
- ▶ Press  or  on the steering wheel to select the **Service** menu.
- ▶ Press the  button.
- ▶ Press  or  to select **Tire Pressure**.

- ▶ Press the  button.
The current tire pressure for each wheel or the **Tire pressure will be displayed after driving a few minutes** message will be displayed in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Press the  button.
The **Use Current Pressures as New Reference Values** message appears in the multifunction display.

If you wish to confirm the restart:

- ▶ Press the  button.
The **Tire Press. Monitor Restarted** message appears in the multifunction display.
After driving for a few minutes, the system checks whether the current tire pressures are within the specified range. The new tire pressures are then accepted as reference values and monitored.

If you wish to cancel the restart:

- ▶ Press the  button.
The tire pressure values stored at the last restart will continue to be monitored.

Radio type approval for the tire pressure monitor

In certain countries, a radio type approval for the tire pressure monitor may be required. The radio type approval number for the tire pressure monitor can be found in the "Wheels and tires" section of the Digital Operator's Manual.

Loading the vehicle

Instruction labels for tires and loads

WARNING

Overloaded tires can overheat, causing a blowout. Overloaded tires can also impair the steering and driving characteristics and lead to brake failure. There is a risk of accident.

Observe the load rating of the tires. The load rating must be at least half of the GAWR of your vehicle. Never overload the tires by exceeding the maximum load.

Two instruction labels on your vehicle show the maximum possible load.

- (1) The Tire and Loading Information placard is on the B-pillar on the driver's side. The Tire and Loading Information placard shows the maximum permissible number of occupants and the maximum permissible vehicle load. It also contains details of the tire sizes and corresponding pressures for tires mounted at the factory.
- (2) The vehicle identification plate is on the B-pillar on the driver's side. The vehicle identification plate informs you of the gross vehicle weight rating. It is made up of the vehicle weight, all vehicle occupants, the fuel and the cargo. You can also find information about the maximum gross axle weight rating on the front and rear axle.

The maximum gross axle weight rating is the maximum weight that can be carried by one axle (front or rear axle). Never exceed the maximum load or the maximum gross axle weight rating for the front or rear axle.

Wheels and tires



① B-pillar, driver's side

Maximum permissible gross vehicle weight rating

TIRE RENSEIGNEMENTS		LOADING INFORMATION	
SUR LES PNEUS ET LE CHARGEMENT		SUR LES PNEUS ET LE CHARGEMENT	
SEATING CAPACITY NOMBRE DE PLACES	TOTAL 7	FRONT AVANT 2	MIDDLE MILIEU 3
The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed Le poids total des occupants et du chargement ne doit jamais dépasser		XXX kg or XXX lbs.*	XXX kg or XXX lbs.*
TIRE PNEU	SIZE DIMENSIONS	COLD TIRE PRESSURE PRESSION DES PNEUS À FROID	SEE OWNER'S MANUAL FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION
FRONT AVANT	255/40 ZR18 99Y XL	200 KPA, 29 PSI	VOIR LE MANUEL DE L'USAGER POUR PLUS DE RENSEIGNEMENTS
REAR ARRIÈRE	285/35 ZR18 101Y XL	200 KPA, 29 PSI	
SPARE DE SECOURS	175/55-18 95P	420 KPA, 60 PSI	

P40.00-2224-31

- Specification for maximum gross vehicle weight ① is listed in the Tire and Loading Information placard: "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kilograms or XXX lbs."

The gross weight of all vehicle occupants, load and luggage must not exceed the specified value.

- ① The specifications shown on the Tire and Loading Information placard in the illustration are examples. The maximum permissible gross vehicle weight rating is vehicle-specific and may differ from that in the illustration. You can find the valid maximum permissible gross vehicle weight rating for your vehicle on the Tire and Loading Information placard.

Number of seats

TIRE RENSEIGNEMENTS		LOADING INFORMATION	
SUR LES PNEUS ET LE CHARGEMENT		SUR LES PNEUS ET LE CHARGEMENT	
SEATING CAPACITY NOMBRE DE PLACES	TOTAL 7	FRONT AVANT 2	MIDDLE MILIEU 3
The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed Le poids total des occupants et du chargement ne doit jamais dépasser		XXX kg or XXX lbs.*	XXX kg or XXX lbs.*
TIRE PNEU	SIZE DIMENSIONS	COLD TIRE PRESSURE PRESSION DES PNEUS À FROID	SEE OWNER'S MANUAL FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION
FRONT AVANT	255/40 ZR18 99Y XL	200 KPA, 29 PSI	VOIR LE MANUEL DE L'USAGER POUR PLUS DE RENSEIGNEMENTS
REAR ARRIÈRE	285/35 ZR18 101Y XL	200 KPA, 29 PSI	
SPARE DE SECOURS	175/55-18 95P	420 KPA, 60 PSI	

P40.00-2225-31

Maximum number of seats ① indicates the maximum number of occupants allowed to

travel in the vehicle. This information can be found on the Tire and Loading Information placard.

- i** The specifications shown on the Tire and Loading Information placard in the illustration are examples. The number of seats is vehicle-specific and can differ from the details shown. The number of seats in your vehicle can be found on the Tire and Loading Information placard.

Determining the correct load limit

Step-by-step instructions

The following steps have been developed as required of all manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 pursuant to the "National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966".

- ▶ **Step 1:** Locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs." on your vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard.
- ▶ **Step 2:** Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.
- ▶ **Step 3:** Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kilograms or XXX lbs.
- ▶ **Step 4:** The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if the "XXX" amount equals 1400 lbs and there will be five 150-lb passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs ($1400 - 750 (5 \times 150) = 650$ lbs).
- ▶ **Step 5:** Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in step 4.

Example: steps 1 to 3

The following table shows examples on how to calculate total and cargo load capacities with varying seating configurations and number and size of occupants. The following examples use a load limit of 1500 lbs (680 kg). **This is for illustration purposes only.** Make sure you are using the actual load limit for your vehicle stated on your vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard (▷ page 297).

The greater the combined weight of the occupants, the lower the maximum luggage load.

Step 1

	Example 1	Example 2	Example 3
Combined maximum weight of occupants and cargo (data from the Tire and Loading Information placard)	1500 lbs (680 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg)

Step 2

	Example 1	Example 2	Example 3
Number of people in the vehicle (driver and occupants)	5	3	1
Distribution of the occupants	Front: 2 Rear: 3	Front: 1 Rear: 2	Front: 1
Weight of the occupants	Occupant 1: 150 lbs (68 kg) Occupant 2: 180 lbs (82 kg) Occupant 3: 160 lbs (73 kg) Occupant 4: 140 lbs (63 kg) Occupant 5: 120 lbs (54 kg)	Occupant 1: 200 lbs (91 kg) Occupant 2: 190 lbs (86 kg) Occupant 3: 150 lbs (68 kg)	Occupant 1: 150 lbs (68 kg)
Gross weight of all occupants	750 lbs (340 kg)	540 lbs (245 kg)	150 lbs (68 kg)

Step 3

	Example 1	Example 2	Example 3
Permissible load (maximum gross vehicle weight rating from the Tire and Loading Information placard minus the gross weight of all occupants)	1500 lbs (680 kg) - 750 lbs (340 kg) = 750 lbs (340 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg) - 540 lbs (245 kg) = 960 lbs (435 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg) - 150 lbs (68 kg) = 1350 lbs (612 kg)

Vehicle identification plate

Even if you have calculated the total cargo carefully, you should still make sure that the gross vehicle weight rating and the gross axle weight rating are not exceeded. Details can be found on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side of the vehicle (▷ page 297).

Permissible Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR): the gross weight of the vehicle, all passengers, load and trailer load/noseweight (if applicable) must not exceed the permissible gross vehicle weight.

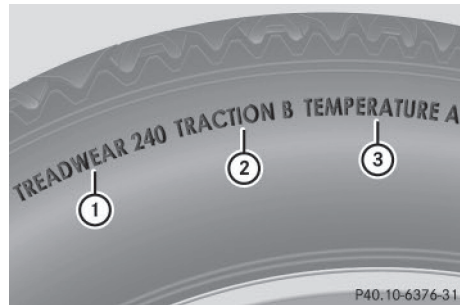
Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR): the maximum permissible weight that can be carried by one axle (front or rear axle).

To ensure that your vehicle does not exceed the maximum permissible values (gross vehicle weight and maximum gross axle weight rating), have your loaded vehicle (including driver, occupants, cargo, and full trailer load if applicable) weighed on a suitable vehicle weighbridge.

All about wheels and tires

Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards

Overview of Tire Quality Grading Standards



Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards are U.S. government specifications. Their purpose is to provide drivers with uniform reliable information on tire performance data. Tire manufacturers have to grade tires using three performance factors: ① tread wear grade, ② traction grade and ③ temperature grade. These regulations do not apply to Canada. Nevertheless, all tires sold in North America are provided with the corresponding quality grading markings on the sidewall of the tire. Quality grades can be found, where applicable, on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width.

Example:

- **Treadwear grade:** 200
- **Traction grade:** AA
- **Temperature grade:** A

All passenger car tires must conform to the statutory safety requirements in addition to these grades.

- i** The actual values for tires are vehicle-specific and may deviate from the values in the illustration.

Treadwear

The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified U.S. government course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half times as well on the government test track as a tire graded 100.

The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

Traction

WARNING

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

- !** Avoid wheelspin. This can lead to damage to the drive train.

The traction grades – from highest to lowest – are AA, A, B and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

The safe speed on a wet, snow covered or icy road is always lower than on dry road surfaces.

You should pay special attention to road conditions when temperatures are around freezing point.

Mercedes-Benz recommends a minimum tread depth of $\frac{1}{8}$ in (4 mm) on all four winter tires. Observe the legally required minimum tire tread depth (> page 289). Winter tires can reduce the braking distance on snow-covered surfaces in comparison with summer tires. The braking distance is still much further than on surfaces that are not icy or covered with snow. Take appropriate care when driving. Further information on winter tires (M+S tires) can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Temperature

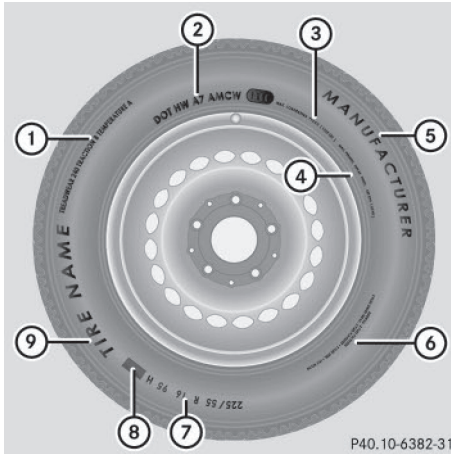
WARNING

The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause excessive heat build-up and possible tire failure.

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

Tire labeling

Overview



- ① Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standard (▷ page 307)
- ② DOT, Tire Identification Number (▷ page 306)
- ③ Maximum tire load (▷ page 305)
- ④ Maximum tire pressure (▷ page 294)
- ⑤ Manufacturer
- ⑥ Tire material (▷ page 306)
- ⑦ Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity and speed rating (▷ page 303)
- ⑧ Load index (▷ page 305)
- ⑨ Tire name

The markings described above are on the tire in addition to the tire name (sales designation) and the manufacturer's name.

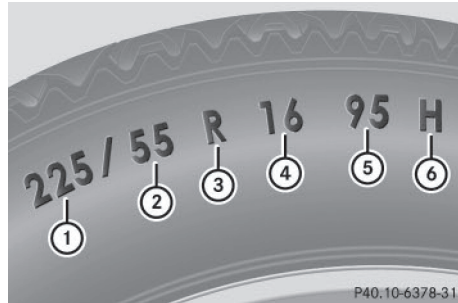
i Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity and speed rating

⚠ WARNING

Exceeding the stated tire load-bearing capacity and the approved maximum speed could lead to tire damage or the tire bursting. There is a risk of accident.

Therefore, only use tire types and sizes approved for your vehicle model. Observe the tire load rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.



- ① Tire width
- ② Nominal aspect ratio in %
- ③ Tire code
- ④ Rim diameter
- ⑤ Load bearing index
- ⑥ Speed rating

General: depending on the manufacturer's standards, the size imprinted in the tire wall may not contain any letters or may contain one letter that precedes the size description. If there is no letter preceding the size description (as shown above): these are passenger vehicle tires according to European manufacturing standards.

If "P" precedes the size description: these are passenger vehicle tires according to U.S. manufacturing standards.

If "LT" precedes the size description: these are light truck tires according to U.S. manufacturing standards.

If "T" precedes the size description: compact emergency wheels with high tire pressure that are only designed for temporary use in an emergency.

Tire width: tire width ① shows the nominal tire width in millimeters.

Height-width ratio: aspect ratio ② is the size ratio between the tire height and tire width and is shown in percent. The aspect

ratio is calculated by dividing the tire width by the tire height.

Tire code: tire code ③ specifies the tire type. "R" represents radial tires; "D" represents diagonal tires; "B" represents diagonal radial tires.

Optionally, tires with a maximum speed of over 149 mph (240 km/h) may have "ZR" in the size description, depending on the manufacturer (e.g. 245/40 ZR 18).

Rim diameter: rim diameter ④ is the diameter of the bead seat, not the diameter of the rim flange. The rim diameter is specified in inches (in).

Load-bearing index: load-bearing index ⑤ is a numerical code that specifies the maximum load-bearing capacity of a tire.

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit. The maximum permissible load can be found on the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side (▷ page 297).

Example:

Load-bearing index 91 indicates a maximum load of 1,356 lb (615 kg) that the tires can bear. For further information on the maximum tire load in kilograms and lbs, see (▷ page 305).

For further information on the load bearing index, see "Load index" (▷ page 305).

Speed rating: speed rating ⑥ specifies the approved maximum speed of the tire.

- ❗ Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

Regardless of the speed rating, always observe the speed limits. Drive carefully and adapt your driving style to the traffic conditions.

Summer tires

Index	Speed rating
Q	up to 100 mph (160 km/h)
R	up to 106 mph (170 km/h)

Index	Speed rating
S	up to 112 mph (180 km/h)
T	up to 118 mph (190 km/h)
H	up to 130 mph (210 km/h)
V	up to 149 mph (240 km/h)
W	up to 168 mph (270 km/h)
Y	up to 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR...Y	up to 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR...(..Y)	over 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR	over 149 mph (240 km/h)

- Optionally, tires with a maximum speed of over 149 mph (240 km/h) may have "ZR" in the size description, depending on the manufacturer (e.g. 245/40 ZR18).

The service specification is made up of load-bearing index ⑤ and speed rating ⑥.


- If the size description of your tire includes "ZR" and there are no service specifications, ask the tire manufacturer in order to find out the maximum speed.

If a service specification is available, the maximum speed is limited according to the speed rating in the service specification. Example: 245/40 ZR18 97 Y. In this example, "97 Y" is the service specification. The letter "Y" represents the speed rating. The maximum speed of the tire is limited to 186 mph (300 km/h).

- The size description for all tires with maximum speeds of over 186 mph (300 km/h) must include "ZR", **and** the service specification must be given in parentheses. Example: 275/40 ZR 18 (99 Y). Speed rating "(Y)" indicates that the maximum speed of the tire is over 186 mph (300 km/h). Ask the tire manufacturer about the maximum speed.

All-weather tires and winter tires

Index	Speed rating
Q M+S ¹	up to 100 mph (160 km/h)
T M+S ¹	up to 118 mph (190 km/h)
H M+S ¹	up to 130 mph (210 km/h)
V M+S ¹	up to 149 mph (240 km/h)

i Not all tires with the M+S marking provide the driving characteristics of winter tires. In addition to the M+S marking, winter tires also have the  snowflake symbol on the tire wall. Tires with this marking fulfill the requirements of the Rubber Manufacturers Association (RMA) and the Rubber Association of Canada (RAC) regarding the tire traction on snow. They have been especially developed for driving on snow.

An electronic speed limiter prevents your vehicle from exceeding a speed of 130 mph (210 km/h).

The speed rating of tires mounted at the factory may be higher than the maximum speed that the electronic speed limiter permits.

Make sure that your tires have the required speed rating, e.g. when buying new tires. The required speed rating for your vehicle can be found in the "Tires" section (> page 313).

Further information about reading tire data can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop.

Load index

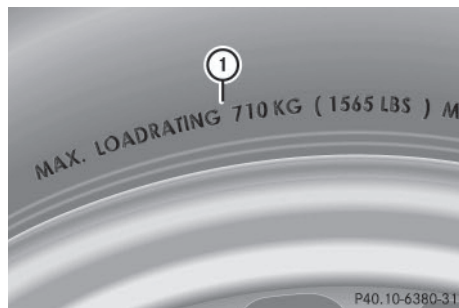


In addition to the load-bearing index, load index **1** may also be imprinted on the sidewall of the tire. You will find this after the letter that identifies the speed rating (> page 303).

- If no specification is given: no text (as in the example above), represents a standard load (SL) tire
- XL or Extra Load: represents a reinforced tire
- Light Load: represents a light load tire
- C, D, E: represents a load range that depends on the maximum load that the tire can carry at a certain pressure

i Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

Maximum load rating



Maximum tire load **1** is the maximum permissible weight for which the tire is approved.

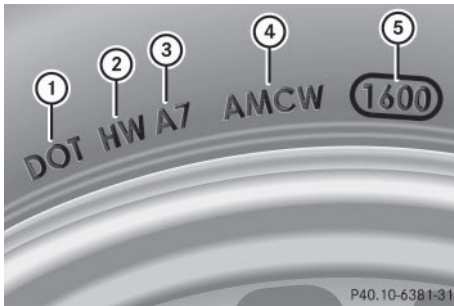
¹ Or M+S  for winter tires.

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit. The maximum permissible load can be found on the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side (▷ page 297).

- i** The actual values for tires are vehicle-specific and may deviate from the values in the illustration.

DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN)

US tire regulations stipulate that every tire manufacturer or retreader must imprint a TIN in or on the sidewall of each tire produced.



The TIN is a unique identification number. The TIN enables the tire manufacturers or retreaders to inform purchasers of recalls and other safety-relevant matters. It makes it possible for the purchaser to easily identify the affected tires.

The TIN is made up of manufacturer identification code (2), tire size (3), tire type code (4) and manufacturing date (5).

DOT (Department of Transportation): tire symbol (1) marks that the tire complies with the requirements of the U.S. Department of Transportation.

Manufacturer identification code: manufacturer identification code (2) provides details on the tire manufacturer. New tires have a code with two symbols. Retreaded tires have a code with four symbols.

For further information about retreaded tires, see (▷ page 313).

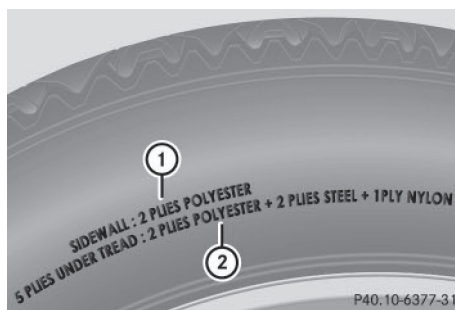
Tire size: identifier (3) describes the tire size.

Tire type code: tire type code (4) can be used by the manufacturer as a code to describe specific characteristics of the tire.

Date of manufacture: date of manufacture (5) provides information about the age of a tire. The first and second positions represent the week of manufacture, starting with "01" for the first calendar week. Positions three and four represent the year of manufacture. For example, a tire that is marked with "3208", was manufactured in week 32 in 2008.

- i** Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

Tire characteristics



This information describes the type of tire cord and the number of layers in sidewall (1) and under tire tread (2).

- i** Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

Definition of terms for tires and loading

Tire ply composition and material used

Describes the number of plies or the number of layers of rubber-coated fabric in the tire tread and sidewall. These are made of steel, nylon, polyester and other materials.

Bar

Metric unit for tire pressure. 14.5038 pounds per square inch (psi) and 100 kilopascals (kPa) are the equivalent of 1 bar.

DOT (Department of Transportation)

DOT-marked tires fulfill the requirements of the U S Department of Transportation.

Normal occupant weight

The number of occupants for which the vehicle is designed multiplied by 68 kilograms (150 lbs).

Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards

A uniform standard to grade the quality of tires with regards to tread quality, tire traction and temperature characteristics. The quality grading assessment is made by the manufacturer following specifications from the U.S. government. The ratings are molded into the sidewall of the tire.

Recommended tire pressures

The recommended tire pressure applies to the tires mounted at the factory.

The Tire and Loading Information placard contains the recommended tire pressures for cold tires on a fully loaded vehicle and for the maximum permissible vehicle speed.

The tire pressure table contains the recommended pressures for cold tires for various operating conditions, i.e. differing load and speed conditions.

Increased vehicle weight due to optional equipment

The combined weight of all standard and optional equipment available for the vehicle, regardless of whether it is actually installed on the vehicle or not.

Rim

This is the part of the wheel on which the tire is mounted.

GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating)

The GAWR is the maximum gross axle weight rating. The actual load on an axle must never exceed the gross axle weight rating. The gross axle weight rating can be found on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

Speed rating

The speed rating is part of the tire identification. It specifies the speed range for which the tire is approved.

GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight)

The gross vehicle weight includes the weight of the vehicle including fuel, tools, the spare wheel, accessories installed, occupants, luggage and the drawbar noseweight, if applicable. The gross vehicle weight must not exceed the gross vehicle weight rating GVWR as specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating)

The GVWR is the maximum permissible gross weight of a fully loaded vehicle (the weight of the vehicle including all accessories, occupants, fuel, luggage and the drawbar noseweight, if applicable). The gross vehicle weight rating is specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

Maximum loaded vehicle weight

The maximum weight is the sum of:

- the curb weight of the vehicle
- the weight of the accessories
- the load limit
- the weight of the factory installed optional equipment

Kilopascal (kPa)

Metric unit for tire pressure. 6.9 kPa corresponds to 1 psi. Another unit for tire pressure is bar. 100 kilopascals (kPa) are the equivalent of 1 bar.

Load index

In addition to the load-bearing index, the load index may also be imprinted on the sidewall of the tire. This specifies the load-bearing capacity more precisely.

Curb weight

The weight of a vehicle with standard equipment including the maximum capacity of fuel, oil and coolant. It also includes the air-conditioning system and optional equipment if these are installed in the vehicle, but does not include passengers or luggage.

Maximum load rating

The maximum tire load is the maximum permissible weight in kilograms or lbs for which a tire is approved.

Maximum permissible tire pressure

Maximum permissible tire pressure for one tire.

Maximum load on one tire

Maximum load on one tire. This is calculated by dividing the maximum axle load of one axle by two.

PSI (pounds per square inch)

A standard unit of measure for tire pressure.

Aspect ratio

Relationship between tire height and tire width in percent.

Tire pressure

This is pressure inside the tire applying an outward force to each square inch of the tire's surface. The tire pressure is specified in pounds per square inch (psi), in kilopascal (kPa) or in bar. The tire pressure should only be corrected when the tires are cold.

Cold tire pressure

The tires are cold:

- if the vehicle has been parked with the tires out of direct sunlight for at least three hours and
- if the vehicle has not been driven further than 1 mile (1.6 km)

Tread

The part of the tire that comes into contact with the road.

Bead

The tire bead ensures that the tire sits securely on the wheel. There are several steel wires in the bead to prevent the tire from coming loose from the wheel rim.

Sidewall

The part of the tire between the tread and the bead.

Weight of optional extras

The combined weight of those optional extras that weigh more than the replaced standard parts and more than 5 lbs (2.3 kg). These optional extras, such as high-performance brakes, level control, a roof rack or a high-performance battery, are not included in the curb weight and the weight of the accessories.

TIN (Tire Identification Number)

This is a unique identifier which can be used by a tire manufacturer to identify tires, for example for a product recall, and thus identify the purchasers. The TIN is made up of the manufacturer's identity code, tire size, tire type code and the manufacturing date.

Load bearing index

The load bearing index (also load index) is a code that contains the maximum load bearing capacity of a tire.

Traction

Traction is the result of friction between the tires and the road surface.

Treadwear indicators

Narrow bars (tread wear bars) that are distributed over the tire tread. If the tire tread is level with the bars, the wear limit of $\frac{1}{16}$ in (1.6 mm) has been reached.

Occupant distribution

The distribution of occupants in a vehicle at their designated seating positions.

Total load limit

Nominal load and luggage load plus 68 kg (150 lbs) multiplied by the number of seats in the vehicle.

Changing a wheel

Flat tire

The "Breakdown assistance" section (▷ page 270) contains information and notes on how to deal with a flat tire. Information on driving with MOExtended tires in the event of a flat tire can be found under "MOExtended tires (tires with run-flat characteristics)" (▷ page 271).

Rotating the wheels

WARNING

Interchanging the front and rear wheels may severely impair the driving characteristics if the wheels or tires have different dimensions. The wheel brakes or suspension components may also be damaged. There is a risk of accident.

Rotate front and rear wheels only if the wheels and tires are of the same dimensions.

! On vehicles equipped with a tire pressure monitor, electronic components are located in the wheel.

Tire-mounting tools should not be used near the valve. This could damage the electronic components.

Only have tires changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Always observe the instructions and safety notes in the "Mounting a wheel" section (▷ page 309).

The wear patterns on the front and rear tires differ, depending on the operating conditions.

Rotate the wheels before a clear wear pattern has formed on the tires. Front tires typically wear more on the shoulders and the rear tires in the center.

On vehicles that have the same size front and rear wheels, you can rotate the wheels according to the intervals in the tire manufacturer's warranty book in your vehicle documents. If no warranty book is available, the tires should be rotated every 3,000 to 6,000 miles (5,000 to 10,000 km). Earlier may be necessary, depending on the degree of tire wear. Do not change the direction of wheel rotation.

Clean the contact surfaces of the wheel and the brake disc thoroughly every time a wheel is rotated. Check the tire pressure and reactivate the tire pressure monitor if necessary (▷ page 297).

Direction of rotation

Tires with a specified direction of rotation have additional benefits, e.g. if there is a risk of hydroplaning. These advantages can only be gained if the tires are installed corresponding to the direction of rotation.

An arrow on the sidewall of the tire indicates its correct direction of rotation.

Storing wheels

Store wheels that are not being used in a cool, dry and preferably dark place. Protect the tires from oil, grease, gasoline and diesel.

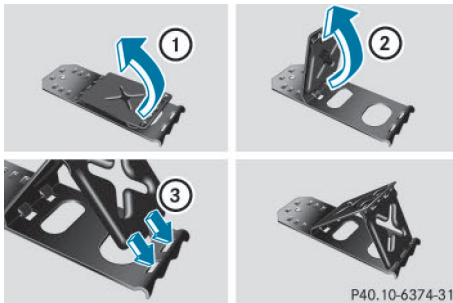
Mounting a wheel

Preparing the vehicle

- ▶ Stop the vehicle on solid, non-slippery and level ground.
- ▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually.
- ▶ Bring the front wheels into the straight-ahead position.

- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Make sure that the vehicle level is set to "Normal" on vehicles with AIR BODY CONTROL (▷ page 155).
- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ **Vehicles without KEYLESS-GO:** remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.
- ▶ **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO start-function or KEYLESS-GO:** open the driver's door.
The on-board electronics now have status **0**. This is the same as the SmartKey having been removed.
- ▶ **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO start-function or KEYLESS-GO:** remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock (▷ page 129).
- ▶ Make sure that the engine cannot be started via your smartphone (▷ page 132).
- ▶ If included in the vehicle equipment, remove the tire-change tool kit from the vehicle.
- ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away.

Securing the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away



If your vehicle is equipped with a wheel chock, it can be found in the tire-change tool kit (▷ page 269).

The folding wheel chock is an additional safety measure to prevent the vehicle from rolling away, for example when changing a wheel.

- ▶ Fold both plates upwards ①.
- ▶ Fold out lower plate ②.
- ▶ Guide the lugs on the lower plate fully into the openings in base plate ③.



- ▶ Place chocks or other suitable items under the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the wheel you wish to change.

Raising the vehicle

WARNING

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle, the jack could tip over with the vehicle raised. There is a risk of injury.

Only position the jack at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle. The base of the jack must be positioned vertically, directly under the jacking point of the vehicle.

- ❗ The jack is designed exclusively for jacking up the vehicle at the jacking points. Otherwise, your vehicle could be damaged.

Observe the following when raising the vehicle:

- To raise the vehicle, only use the vehicle-specific jack that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. If used incorrectly, the jack could tip over with the vehicle raised.
- The jack is designed only to raise and hold the vehicle for a short time while a wheel is being changed. It must not be used for

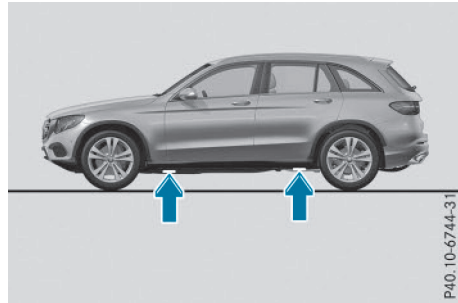
performing maintenance work under the vehicle.

- Avoid changing the wheel on uphill and downhill slopes.
- Before raising the vehicle, secure it from rolling away by applying the parking brake and inserting wheel chocks. Do not disengage the parking brake while the vehicle is raised.
- The jack must be placed on a firm, flat and non-slip surface. On a loose surface, a large, flat, load-bearing underlay must be used. On a slippery surface, a non-slip underlay must be used, e.g. rubber mats.
- Do not use wooden blocks or similar objects as a jack underlay. Otherwise, the jack will not be able to achieve its load-bearing capacity due to the restricted height.
- Make sure that the distance between the underside of the tires and the ground does not exceed 1.2 in (3 cm).
- Never place your hands and feet under the raised vehicle.
- Do not lie under the vehicle.
- Do not start the engine when the vehicle is raised.
- Never open or close a door or the tailgate when the vehicle is raised.
- Make sure that no persons are present in the vehicle when the vehicle is raised.



- ▶ Using lug wrench (1), loosen the bolts on the wheel you wish to change by about one

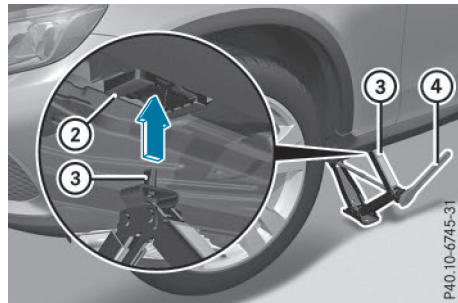
full turn. Do not unscrew the bolts completely.



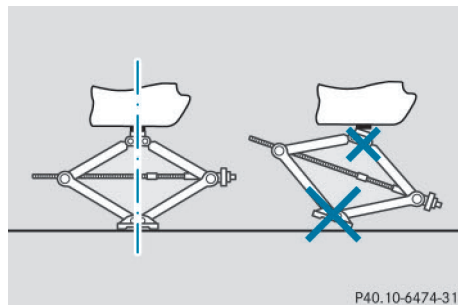
Jacking points

The jacking points are located just behind the front wheel housings and just in front of the rear wheel housings (arrows).

- ▶ Take the ratchet wrench out of the vehicle tool kit and place it on the hexagon nut of the jack so that the letters **AUF** are visible.



- ▶ Position jack (3) at jacking point (2).



- ▶ Make sure the foot of the jack is directly beneath the jacking point.

- ▶ Turn ratchet wrench ④ until jack ③ sits completely on jacking point ② and the base of the jack lies evenly on the ground.
- ▶ Turn ratchet wrench ④ until the tire is raised a maximum of 1.2 in (3 cm) off the ground.

Removing a wheel

- ❗ Do not place wheel bolts in sand or on a dirty surface. The bolt and wheel hub threads could otherwise be damaged when you screw them in.



P40.10-6772-31

- ▶ Unscrew the uppermost wheel bolt completely.
- ▶ Screw alignment bolt ① into the thread instead of the wheel bolt.
- ▶ Unscrew the remaining wheel bolts fully.
- ▶ Remove the wheel.

Wheels and tires

Mounting a new wheel

⚠ WARNING

Oiled or greased wheel bolts or damaged wheel bolts/hub threads can cause the wheel bolts to come loose. As a result, you could lose a wheel while driving. There is a risk of accident.

Never oil or grease wheel bolts. In the event of damage to the threads, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Have the damaged wheel bolts or hub threads replaced/renewed. Do not continue driving.

⚠ WARNING

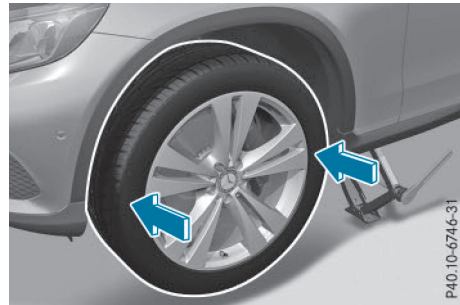
If you tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is raised, the jack could tip over. There is a risk of injury.

Only tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is on the ground.

Always pay attention to the instructions and safety notes in the "Changing a wheel" section (> page 309).

Only use wheel bolts that have been designed for the wheel and the vehicle. For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use wheel bolts which have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and the respective wheel.

- ❗ To prevent damage to the paintwork, hold the wheel securely against the wheel hub while screwing in the first wheel bolt.



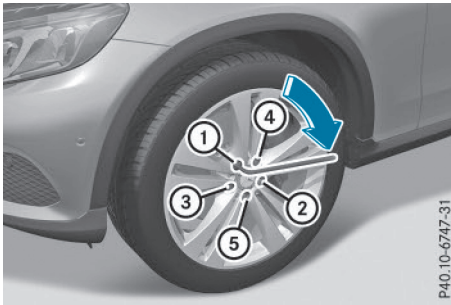
P40.10-6746-31

- ▶ Clean the wheel and wheel hub contact surfaces.
- ▶ Slide the wheel to be mounted onto the alignment bolt and push it on.
- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts until they are finger-tight.
- ▶ Unscrew the alignment bolt.
- ▶ Tighten the last wheel bolt until it is finger-tight.

Lowering the vehicle

WARNING

The wheels could work loose if the wheel nuts and bolts are not tightened to the specified tightening torque. There is a risk of accident. Have the tightening torque immediately checked at a qualified specialist workshop after a wheel is changed.



- ▶ Turn the crank of the jack counter-clockwise until the vehicle is once again standing firmly on the ground.
- ▶ Place the jack to one side.
- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a cross-wise pattern in the sequence indicated (① to ⑤). The specified tightening torque is **96 lb-ft (130 Nm)**.
- ▶ Turn the jack back to its initial position.
- ▶ Stow the jack and the rest of the tire-change tool kit in the cargo compartment again.
- ▶ Check the tire pressure of the newly mounted wheel and adjust it if necessary. Observe the recommended tire pressure (▷ page 291).

When you are driving with the emergency spare wheel mounted, the tire pressure monitor cannot function reliably. Only restart the tire pressure monitor when the defective wheel has been replaced with a new wheel. All mounted wheels must be equipped with functioning sensors for the tire pressure monitor.

Wheel and tire combinations

General notes

- ❗ For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use tires and wheels which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz specifically for your vehicle.

These tires have been specially adapted for use with the control systems, such as ABS or ESP®, and are marked as follows:

- MO = Mercedes-Benz Original
- MOE = Mercedes-Benz Original Extended (tires featuring run-flat characteristics)
- MO1 = Mercedes-Benz Original (only certain AMG tires)

Mercedes-Benz Original Extended tires may only be used on wheels that have been specifically approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Only use tires, wheels or accessories tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. Certain characteristics, e.g. handling, vehicle noise emissions or fuel consumption, may otherwise be adversely affected. In addition, when driving with a load, tire dimension variations could cause the tires to come into contact with the bodywork and axle components. This could result in damage to the tires or the vehicle.

Mercedes-Benz accepts no liability for damage resulting from the use of tires, wheels or accessories other than those tested and approved.

Information on tires, wheels and approved combinations can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop.

- ❗ Retreaded tires are neither tested nor recommended by Mercedes-Benz, since previous damage cannot always be detected on retreaded tires. As a result, Mercedes-Benz cannot guarantee vehicle safety if retreaded tires are mounted. Do not mount used tires if you have no information about their previous usage.

Overview of abbreviations used in the following tire tables:

- BA: both axles
- FA: front axle
- RA: rear axle

The recommended pressures for various operating conditions can be found:

- on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side
- in the tire pressure table in the fuel filler flap

Observe the notes on recommended tire pressures under various operating conditions (> page 291).

Check tire pressures regularly, and only when the tires are cold. Comply with the maintenance recommendations of the tire manufacturer in the vehicle document wallet.

Notes on the vehicle equipment – always equip the vehicle with:

- with tires of the same size on a given axle (left and right)
- the same type of tires at a given time (summer tires, winter tires, MOExtended tires)
Exception: it is permissible to install a different type or make in the event of a flat tire. Observe the "MOExtended tires (tires with run-flat characteristics)" section (> page 271).

Vehicles equipped with MOExtended tires are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. It is therefore recommended that you additionally equip your vehicle with a TIREFIT kit if you mount tires that do not feature run-flat properties, e.g. winter tires. A TIREFIT kit may be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

- i** Not all wheel and tire combinations are available at the factory for all countries.
- i** The following pages contain information on approved wheel rims and tire sizes for equipping your vehicle with winter tires. Winter tires are not available at the factory as standard equipment or optional extras.

If you want to equip your vehicle with approved winter tires, it may be necessary to obtain wheel rims in the corresponding size. The size of the approved winter tires may differ from the standard tires. This is dependent on the model and the equipment installed at the factory.

The tires and wheel rims, as well as further information, can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Tires**GLC 300****Summer tires****R 17**

Tires	Wheels
BA: 235/65 R17 104 V	BA: 7.5 J x 17 H2 Wheel offset: 1.42 in (36 mm)

R 18

Tires	Wheels
BA: 235/60 R18 103 V	BA: 8.0 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.50 in (38 mm)

R 19

Tires	Wheels
BA: 235/55 R19 101 V	BA: 8.0 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.50 in (38 mm)

R 20

Tires	Wheels
BA: 255/45 R20 101 W ²	BA: 8.5 J x 20 H2 Wheel offset: 1.57 in (40 mm)

All-weather tires**R 17**

Tires	Wheels
BA: 235/65 R17 104 H M+S ²	BA: 7.5 J x 17 H2 Wheel offset: 1.42 in (36 mm)

R 18


Tires	Wheels
BA: 235/60 R18 103 H M+S ²	BA: 8.0 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.50 in (38 mm)

² Available as MOExtended tires.

R 19

Tires	Wheels
BA: 235/55 R19 101 H M+S ²	BA: 8.0 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.50 in (38 mm)

Winter tires**R 17**

Tires	Wheels
BA: 235/65 R17 104 H M+S 	BA: 7.5 J x 17 H2 Wheel offset: 1.42 in (36 mm)

R 18

Tires	Wheels
BA: 235/60 R18 103 H M+S 	BA: 8.0 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.50 in (38 mm)

R 19

Tires	Wheels
BA: 235/55 R19 101 H M+S  ²	BA: 8.0 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.50 in (38 mm)

GLC 300 4MATIC**Summer tires****R 17**

Tires	Wheels
BA: 235/65 R17 104 V	BA: 7.5 J x 17 H2 Wheel offset: 1.42 in (36 mm)

R 18

Tires	Wheels
BA: 235/60 R18 103 V	BA: 8.0 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.50 in (38 mm)

² Available as MOExtended tires.

R 19

Tires	Wheels
BA: 235/55 R19 101 V	BA: 8.0 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.50 in (38 mm)

R 20

Tires	Wheels
BA: 255/45 R20 101 W ²	BA: 8.5 J x 20 H2 Wheel offset: 1.57 in (40 mm)

All-weather tires**R 17**

Tires	Wheels
BA: 235/65 R17 104 H M+S ²	BA: 7.5 J x 17 H2 Wheel offset: 1.42 in (36 mm)

R 18

Tires	Wheels
BA: 235/60 R18 103 H M+S ²	BA: 8.0 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.50 in (38 mm)

R 19

Tires	Wheels
BA: 235/55 R19 101 H M+S ²	BA: 8.0 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.50 in (38 mm)

Winter tires**R 17**

Tires	Wheels
BA: 235/65 R17 104 H M+S 	BA: 7.5 J x 17 H2 Wheel offset: 1.42 in (36 mm)

² Available as MOExtended tires.

R 18

Tires	Wheels
BA: 235/60 R18 103 H M+S 	BA: 8.0 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.50 in (38 mm)

R 19

Tires	Wheels
BA: 235/55 R19 101 H M+S  ²	BA: 8.0 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.50 in (38 mm)

² Available as MOExtended tires.

Useful information	320
Information regarding technical data	320
Vehicle electronics	320
Identification plates	322
Service products and filling capacities	323
Vehicle data	329
Trailer tow hitch	329

Useful information

- i** This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.
- i** Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 30).

Information regarding technical data

- i** The data stated here specifically refers to a vehicle with standard equipment. Consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for the data for all vehicle variants and trim levels.

Vehicle electronics

Retrofitting two-way radios and mobile phones (RF transmitters)

WARNING

The electromagnetic radiation from modified or incorrectly retrofitted RF-transmitters can interfere with the vehicle electronics. This can compromise the operational safety of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

You should have all work to electrical and electronic equipment carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING

The electromagnetic radiation from incorrectly operated RF transmitters can interfere with the vehicle electronics, for example:

- if the RF transmitter is not connected with an exterior antenna
- the exterior antenna has been installed incorrectly or is not a low-reflection type

This can compromise the operational safety of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

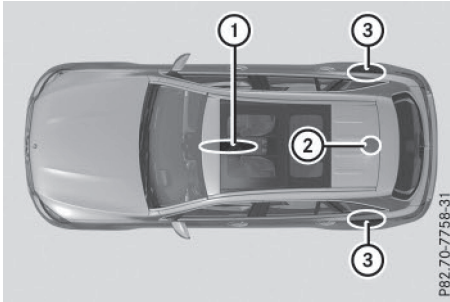
Have the low-reflection exterior antenna mounted at a qualified specialist workshop. When operating RF transmitters in the vehicle, always connect them with the low-reflection exterior antenna.

- !** The operating permit may be invalidated if the instructions for installation and use of RF transmitters are not observed.

In particular, the following conditions must be complied with:

- only approved wavebands may be used.
- compliance with the maximum permissible output in these wavebands is required.
- only approved antenna positions may be used.

Excessive levels of electromagnetic radiation may cause damage to your health and the health of others. Using an exterior antenna takes into account current scientific discussions relating to the possible health hazards that may result from electromagnetic fields.



Approved antenna positions

- ① Front roof area
- ② Rear roof area
- ③ Rear fender

i On vehicles with panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel, installing an antenna to the front or rear roof area is not permitted.

On the rear fenders, it is recommended to position the antenna on the side of the vehicle closest to the center of the road.

Use the Technical Specification ISO/TS 21609 when retrofitting RF transmitters (Road Vehicles - EMC guidelines for installation of aftermarket radio frequency transmitting equipment). Observe the legal requirements for retrofittings.

If your vehicle has installations for two-way radio equipment, use the power supply or antenna connections intended for use with the basic wiring. Be sure to observe the manufacturer's additional instructions when installing.

Deviations with respect to wavebands, maximum transmission outputs or antenna positions must be approved by Mercedes-Benz.

The maximum transmission output (PEAK) at the base of the antenna must not exceed the following values:

Waveband	Maximum transmission output
Short wave 3 - 54 MHz	100 W
4 m waveband 74 - 88 MHz	30 W
2 m waveband 144 - 174 MHz	50 W
Trunked radio/Tetra 380 - 460 MHz	10 W
70 cm waveband 400 - 460 MHz	35 W
Mobile communications (2G/3G/4G)	10 W

The following can be used in the vehicle without restrictions:

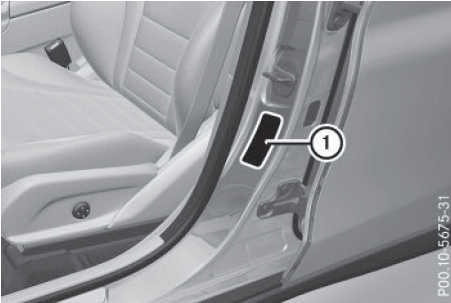
- RF transmitters with a maximum transmission output of up to 100 mW
- RF transmitters with transmitter frequencies in the 380 - 410 MHz waveband and a maximum transmission output of up to 2 W (trunked radio/Tetra)
- Mobile telephones (2G/3G/4G)

There is no restriction for antenna positions on the outside of the vehicle for the following wavebands:

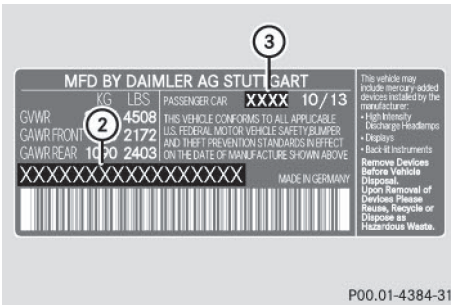
- Trunked radio/Tetra
- 70 cm waveband
- 2G/3G/4G

Identification plates

Vehicle identification plate with vehicle identification number (VIN)

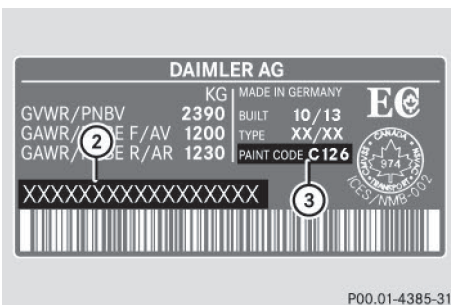


- Open the driver's door.
You will see vehicle identification plate ①.



Example: vehicle identification plate (USA only)

- ② VIN
③ Vehicle model

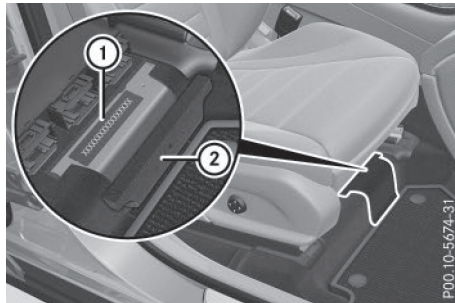


Example: vehicle identification plate (Canada only)

- ② VIN
③ Paint code

- ① The data shown on the vehicle identification plate is used only as an example. This data is different for every vehicle and can deviate from the data shown here. You can find the data applicable to your vehicle on the vehicle identification plate.

Vehicle identification number (VIN)

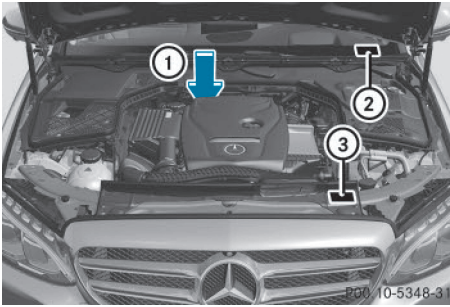


- Slide the right-hand front seat to its rearmost position.
► Fold floor covering ② upwards.
The VIN is visible ①.

The VIN can also be found on the vehicle identification plate (► page 322).

The VIN can also be found at the lower edge of the windshield (► page 323).

Engine number



- ① Engine number (stamped into the crankcase)
- ② VIN (on the lower edge of the windshield)
- ③ Emission control information plate, including the certification of both federal and Californian emissions standards

Service products and filling capacities

Important safety notes

WARNING

Service products may be poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a risk of injury.

Comply with instructions on the use, storage and disposal of service products on the labels of the respective original containers. Always store service products sealed in their original containers. Always keep service products out of the reach of children.

Environmental note

Dispose of service products in an environmentally responsible manner.

Service products include the following:

- Fuels
- Lubricants (e.g. engine oil, transmission oil)
- Coolant
- Brake fluid
- Windshield washer fluid
- Climate control system refrigerant

Components and service products must be matched. Only use products recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Damage which is caused by the use of products which have not been recommended is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz warranty or goodwill gestures. They are listed in this Mercedes-Benz Operator's Manual in the appropriate section. Information on tested and approved products can be obtained at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or on the Internet at <http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com>.

You can recognize service products approved by Mercedes-Benz by the following inscription on the containers:

- MB-Freigabe (e.g. MB-Freigabe 229.51)
- MB-Approval (e.g. MB-Approval 229.51)

Other designations or recommendations indicate a level of quality or a specification in accordance with an MB Sheet Number (e.g. MB 229.5). They have not necessarily been approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Other identifications, for example:

- 0 W-30
- 5 W-30
- 5 W-40

Fuel

Important safety notes

WARNING

Fuel is highly flammable. If you handle fuel incorrectly, there is a risk of fire and explosion.

You must avoid fire, open flames, creating sparks and smoking. Switch off the engine and, if applicable, the auxiliary heating before refueling.

WARNING

Fuel is poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a risk of injury.

You must make sure that fuel does not come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing and that it is not swallowed. Do not inhale fuel vapors. Keep fuel away from children.

If you or others come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- Wash away fuel from skin immediately using soap and water.
- If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical assistance without delay.
- If fuel is swallowed, seek medical assistance without delay. Do not induce vomiting.
- Immediately change out of clothing which has come into contact with fuel.

Tank capacity

Model	Total capacity
All models	17.4 US gal (66.0 l)

Model	Of which reserve
All models	Approx. 1.8 US gal (7.0 l)

Gasoline

Fuel grade

! Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a gasoline engine. Do not switch on the ignition if you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel. Otherwise, the fuel will enter the fuel system. Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. Notify a qualified specialist workshop and have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

! Only refuel using unleaded premium grade gasoline with at least 91 AKI/95 RON.

! Only use the fuel recommended. Operating the vehicle with other fuels can lead to engine failure.

! Do not use the following:

- E85 (gasoline with 85% ethanol)
- E100 (100% ethanol)
- M15 (gasoline with 15% methanol)
- M30 (gasoline with 30% methanol)
- M85 (gasoline with 85% methanol)
- M100 (100% methanol)
- Gasoline with metalliferous additives
- Diesel

Do not mix such fuels with the fuel recommended for your vehicle.

! To ensure the longevity and full performance of the engine, only premium-grade unleaded gasoline must be used.

If standard unleaded gasoline is unavailable and you have to refuel with unleaded gasoline of a lower grade, observe the following precautions:

- Only fill the fuel tank to half full with regular unleaded gasoline and fill the rest with premium-grade unleaded gasoline as soon as possible.
- Do not drive at the maximum speed.
- Avoid sudden acceleration and engine speeds over 3,000 rpm.

You will usually find information about the fuel grade on the pump. If you cannot find the label on the pump, ask the staff for assistance.

i For further information, consult a qualified specialist workshop or visit <http://www.mbusa.com> (USA only).

As a temporary measure, if the recommended fuel is not available, you may also use regular unleaded gasoline with an octane rating of 87 AKI/91 RON. This may reduce engine per-

formance and increase fuel consumption. Avoid driving at full throttle and sudden acceleration. Never refuel using fuel with a lower AKI.

Information on refueling (▷ page 138).

Additives

! Operating the engine with fuel additives added later can lead to engine failure. Do not mix fuel additives with fuel. This does not include additives for the removal and prevention of residue buildup. Gasoline must only be mixed with additives recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Comply with the instructions for use on the product label. More information about recommended additives can be obtained from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use branded fuels that have additives.

The quality of the fuel available in some countries may not be sufficient. Residue could build up in the injection system as a result. In such cases, and in consultation with an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, the gasoline may be mixed with the cleaning additive recommended by Mercedes-Benz. You must observe the notes and mixing ratios specified on the container.

Fuel consumption information

Environmental note

CO₂ (carbon dioxide) is the gas which scientists believe to be principally responsible for global warming (the greenhouse effect). Your vehicle's CO₂ emissions are directly related to fuel consumption and therefore depend on:

- efficient use of the fuel by the engine
- driving style
- other non-technical factors, such as environmental influences, road conditions or traffic flow

You can minimize your vehicle's CO₂ emissions by driving carefully and having it serviced regularly.

The vehicle will use more fuel than usual in the following situations:

- at very low outside temperatures
- in city traffic
- on short journeys
- in mountainous terrain
- when towing a trailer

Engine oil

General notes



! Never use engine oil or an oil filter of a specification other than is necessary to fulfill the prescribed service intervals. Do not change the engine oil or oil filter in order to achieve longer replacement intervals than those prescribed. You could otherwise cause engine damage or damage to the exhaust gas aftertreatment.

Follow the instructions in the service interval display regarding the oil change. Otherwise, you may damage the engine and the exhaust gas aftertreatment.

When handling engine oil, observe the important safety notes on service products (▷ page 323).

The engine oils are matched to the performance of Mercedes-Benz engines and service intervals. You should therefore only use engine oils and oil filters that are approved for vehicles with maintenance systems.

For a list of approved engine oils and oil filters, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Cen-

ter. Or visit the website
<http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com>.

The table shows which engine oils have been approved for your vehicle.

Model	MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval
All models	229.5

- i** MB approval is indicated on the oil containers.

Filling capacities

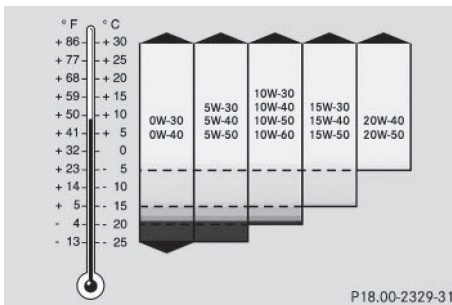
The following values refer to an oil change including the oil filter.

Model	Capacity
All models	6.9 qt (6.5 l)

Additives

- !** Do not use any additives in the engine oil. This could damage the engine.

Engine oil viscosity



Viscosity describes the flow characteristics of a fluid. If an engine oil has a high viscosity, this means that it is thick; a low viscosity means that it is thin.

Select an engine oil with an SAE classification (viscosity) suitable for the prevailing outside temperatures. The table shows you which SAE classifications are to be used. The low-temperature characteristics of engine oils can deteriorate significantly, e.g. as a result

of aging, soot and fuel deposits. It is therefore strongly recommended that you carry out regular oil changes using an approved engine oil with the appropriate SAE classification.

Brake fluid

! WARNING

The brake fluid constantly absorbs moisture from the air. This lowers the boiling point of the brake fluid. If the boiling point of the brake fluid is too low, vapor pockets may form in the brake system when the brakes are applied hard. This would impair braking efficiency. There is a risk of an accident.

You should have the brake fluid renewed at the specified intervals.

When handling brake fluid, observe the important safety notes on service products (> page 323).

The brake fluid change intervals can be found in the Maintenance Booklet.

Only use brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz in accordance with MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 331.0.

Information about approved brake fluid can be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop or on the Internet at <http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com>.

- i** Have the brake fluid regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop in accordance with the replacement intervals and the replacement confirmed in the Service Booklet.

Coolant

Important safety notes

! WARNING

If antifreeze comes into contact with hot components in the engine compartment, it may ignite. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Let the engine cool down before you add antifreeze. Make sure that antifreeze is not spilled next to the filler neck. Thoroughly clean the antifreeze from components before starting the engine.

! Only add coolant that has been premixed with the desired antifreeze protection. You could otherwise damage the engine.

Further information on coolants can be found in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products, MB BeVo 310.1, e.g. on the Internet at

<http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com>. Or contact a qualified specialist workshop.

! Always use a suitable coolant mixture, even in countries where high temperatures prevail.

Otherwise, the engine cooling system is not sufficiently protected from corrosion and overheating.

i Have the coolant regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop and the replacement confirmed in the Maintenance Booklet.

Comply with the important safety precautions for service products when handling coolant (▷ page 323).

The coolant is a mixture of water and antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor. It performs the following tasks:

- corrosion protection
- antifreeze protection
- raising the boiling point

If the coolant has antifreeze protection down to -35 °F (-37 °C), the boiling point of the coolant during operation is approximately 266 °F (130 °C).

The antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor concentration in the engine cooling system should:

- be at least 50%. This will protect the engine cooling system against freezing down to approximately -35 °F (-37 °C).
- not exceed 55% (antifreeze protection down to -49 °F [-45 °C]). Otherwise, heat will not be dissipated as effectively.

Mercedes-Benz recommends an antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor concentrate in accordance with MB Specifications for Service Products 310.1.

i When the vehicle is first delivered, it is filled with a coolant mixture that ensures adequate antifreeze and corrosion protection.

i The coolant is checked with every maintenance interval at a qualified specialist workshop.

Filling capacities

Model	Capacity
All models	9.5 US qt (9.0 l)

Windshield washer system

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Windshield washer concentrate could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine components or the exhaust system. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Make sure that no windshield washer concentrate is spilled next to the filler neck.

! Only use washer fluid that is suitable for plastic lamp lenses, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit. Unsuitable washer fluid could damage the plastic lenses of the headlamps.

! Do not add distilled or de-ionized water to the washer fluid container. Otherwise, the level sensor may be damaged.

! Only MB SummerFit and MB WinterFit washer fluid should be mixed together. The spray nozzles may otherwise become blocked.

When handling washer fluid, observe the important safety notes on service products (> page 323).

At temperatures above freezing:

- Fill the washer fluid reservoir with a mixture of water and windshield washer fluid, e.g. MB SummerFit.

Add 1 part MB SummerFit to 100 parts water.

At temperatures below freezing:

- Fill the washer fluid reservoir with a mixture of water and washer fluid, e.g. MB WinterFit.

For the correct mixing ratio refer to the information on the antifreeze reservoir.

- i** Add windshield washer fluid, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit, to the washer fluid all year round.

Climate control system refrigerant

Important safety notes

The climate control system of your vehicle is filled with refrigerant R-134a.

The instruction label regarding the refrigerant type used can be found on the radiator cross member.

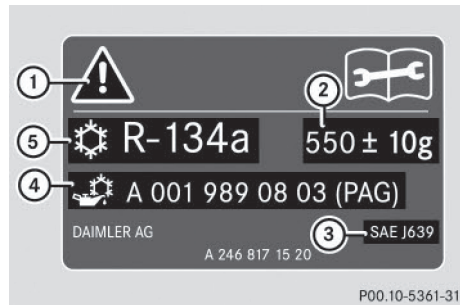
! Only the refrigerant R-134a and the PAG oil approved by Mercedes-Benz may be used. The approved PAG oil may not be mixed with any other PAG oil that is not approved for R-134a refrigerant. Otherwise, the climate control system may be damaged.

Service work, such as topping up refrigerant or replacing components, may only be carried

out by a qualified specialist workshop. All applicable regulations must be adhered to, SAE standard J639 included.

Always have work on the climate control system carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Refrigerant instruction label



Example: refrigerant instruction label

- ① Warning symbol
- ② Refrigerant filling capacity
- ③ Applicable standards
- ④ PAG oil part number
- ⑤ Type of refrigerant

Warning symbol ① advises you about:

- possible dangers
- having service work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop

Filling capacities

All models	
Refrigerant	22.2 ± 0.4 oz (630 ± 10 g)
PAG oil	2.8 oz (80 g)

Vehicle data

General notes

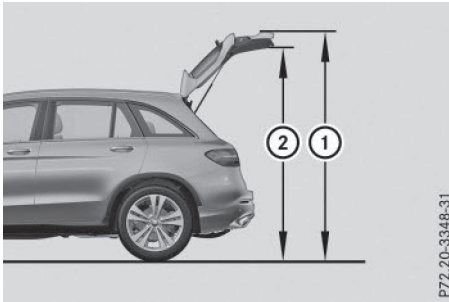
Please note that for the specified vehicle data:

- the heights specified may vary as a result of:
 - tires
 - load
 - condition of the suspension
 - optional equipment
- optional equipment reduces the maximum payload.

Observe the information relating to level control:

- AIR BODY CONTROL (▷ page 155)

Dimensions and weights



Model	① Opening height	② Maximum headroom
All models	83.2 in (2114 mm)	77.8 in (1977 mm)

All models

Vehicle length	183.3 in (4656 mm)
Vehicle width including exterior mirrors	82.5 in (2096 mm)

All models

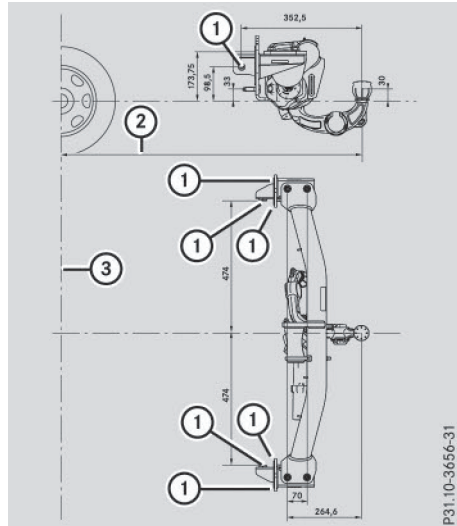
Vehicle height	65.5 in (1663 mm)
Wheelbase	113.1 in (2873 mm)
Turning radius	38.7 ft (11.80 m)
Maximum roof load	165 lb (75 kg)
Maximum trunk load	220 lb (100 kg)

Trailer tow hitch

Mounting dimensions

! If you have a trailer tow hitch retrofitted, changes to the cooling system and drive train may be necessary, depending on the vehicle type.

If you have a trailer tow hitch retrofitted, observe the anchorage points on the chassis frame.



- ① Anchorage points for the trailer tow hitch
- ② Rear axle center line

Trailer loads

Permissible trailer load, braked (at a minimum gradient-climbing capability of 12% from a standstill)

	Automatic transmission
GLC 300 4MATIC	4850 lbs (2200 kg)
GLC 300 4MATIC	3500 lbs (1588 kg)

Maximum drawbar noseweight

The trailer drawbar noseweight is not included in the towing weight.

	Automatic transmission
GLC 300 4MATIC	194 lbs (88 kg)
GLC 300 4MATIC	279 lbs (127 kg)

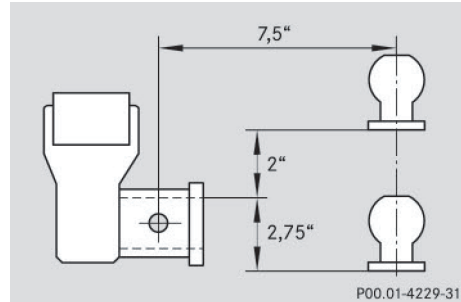
The actual noseweight may not be higher than the value which is given. The value can be found on the trailer tow hitch or trailer identification plates. The lowest weight applies.

The maximum permissible trailer drawbar noseweight is the maximum weight with which the trailer drawbar can be loaded. Limit for Mercedes-Benz-approved trailer couplings.

Permissible rear axle load when towing a trailer

	Automatic transmission
GLC 300 4MATIC	3009 lbs (1365 kg)
GLC 300 4MATIC	2753 lbs (1249 kg)

Ball position of the ball coupling



When choosing a ball coupling, the dimensions stated in the illustration must not be exceeded.

